Upgrading Your Mac

Monitors, memory, accelerators

Macworld Contest:
Win the World’s Best Software for the Mac
Whether it's a two-page letter or a 100-page report, the whole point of writing is to get to the point. And nothing gets you there faster than Microsoft® Word, Version 3.

That's because Word is not your ordinary word processor. In fact, it's not a word processor at all.

Word is the Macintosh™'s first document processor. And it's specifically designed to take you from outline to output, without getting you bogged down in details.

That's why you'll find a combination of powerful features in Word you won't find anywhere else.

Like an integrated outliner for organizing your thoughts. And for rearranging pages of paragraphs with a simple click of the mouse.

Likewise, a simple mouse click is all you need to check and correct your spelling, using Word's built-in, customizable 80,000-word dictionary.

Plus you can preview and adjust page layouts before you print. Customize menus, so the files, fonts and formats you need are always at hand. Even assign Word the time-consuming chore of generating a complete index and table of contents.

All critical, professional features that strip hours off the task of turning rough thoughts into crisp, persuasive documents.

For more speed, Word lets you duplicate all mouse functions from the keyboard.
But the real power of Microsoft Word comes from the major time-saving features available while you input, edit and format your work.

Advanced features, like command and accelerator keys, that duplicate every mouse function while you keep your hands on the keyboard. Glossaries, for recalling frequently used text with a few rapid keystrokes. Style sheets, for saving and reusing type styles and formats with a simple point and click.

And obvious, but often overlooked time-savers, like the ability to select words, sentences or whole paragraphs at the touch of a button.

What can Word do for you?
The answer can be found at your local Microsoft dealer. For the address of one near you call (800) 541-1261, Dept. C77.

Ask him to help you put Word to work in preparing your most complicated documents.

And in no time at all you'll reach your own conclusions.

Microsoft® Word

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Departments

8 Mac Bulletin
Late-breaking news.

17 David Bunnell

35 Letters

55 Commentary/Jerry Borrell

67 Contributors Notes

71 Steven Levy

95 Verbatim
Silicon Beach founder Charlie Jackson on why he’s giving up games.

231 New Products
A quick look at new Mac software, hardware, and accessories.

243 How To/Quick Tips
A do-it-yourself security system, Word spreadsheets, EPS in PageMaker, and more.

253 How To/Getting Started with Desktop Publishing
Design and layout basics.

265 How To/Business Clinic
An Excel macro makes short work of planning a network.

275 How To/Insights on FileMaker Plus
Hints for better databases.

291 How To/Mac Business Tools
Unsnarl the paperwork tangle with forms designed in PageMaker and Cricket Draw.

307 Updates
The latest software upgrades.

311 Where to Buy
Information on products in this issue.

338 Best-Sellers

123 Macworld News

Illustrator Gets Process Color
Color separation finally makes it in Illustrator ‘88.

MacProject’s New Milestone
Claris announces upgrade as its first major project.

FidoNet on the Mac
Be a node in a worldwide network.

Power to the People
Profile of a power user.

Plus reports on a possible new engine for Apple printers, new software for fund-raisers, the first internal 2400-baud modem, and more.

Apple’s Color Picker makes adjustments to hue, chroma, and brightness. For a brief- ing on these and other color concepts, see “Live and in Color” (p. 148).
Features

136 New Life for an Old Mac

148 Live and in Color
A color paint primer plus a look at color software.

154 Just Write
Not too complex, not too lightweight—find the right writing tool for you.

164 Workstation Choices
The Mac II versus Sun and Apollo.

176 The Numbers Racket
For spreadsheet shoppers: match the program with the purpose.

184 World-Class Macintosh
Win the ultimate Macintosh system.

188 Data Savers
Backed up your hard disk lately?

194 Smooth Moves
Pass graphics between programs without fumbling.

Reviews

200 Typesetting on a Mac
TeXtures TeX DTP.

202 Big Deal
ScriptTEN PostScript laser printer.

203 RAID on a Disk
TMON program debugger.

204 Foreign Interpreters for Hire
DaynaFile DOS floppy disk drive.

205 The Dungeon with a Difference
Quartersstaff fantasy adventure.

206 Looking for the Right Word
Word Finder thesaurus DA.

207 Color Cutting
ColorCutter color separation service.

207 Brain Gain for AI
MacBrain neural network system.

209 Just the Stacks, Ma'am
Public domain HyperCard stacks.

210 The Enchantment of Puzzling
The Fool's Errand fantasy puzzle.

211 Mac to Go
Dynamic EL portable Mac.

212 Autopilot for Compuserve
The CIS Navigator.

213 Out of the Past
Family Roots genealogy program.

214 Away with Words
Icon-It menu creator.

215 Number, Please
QuickDex Rolodex-type accessory.

216 Pascal for the Masses
Turbo Pascal Tutor.

216 The Contender
SemperSoft Modula-2 compiler.

218 Secure and Simple
Sentinel encryption utility.

219 A Database Construction Kit
Inside Out programming tool.
OUR INSTANT PRESENTATION.

If you’re a busy manager who wants to look your best at a moment’s notice, but don’t have time to be an artist, there’s only one choice. MORE. Because MORE is the only presentation software that turns ideas into presentations instantly. By doing all the art work for you using its built-in “graphic artist.”

MORE is both an award winning outline processor and an instant presentation maker. So, for example, you can outline a new product sales plan right now. Then, when you need to present your time table, just click the mouse and that part of your outline becomes a perfectly spaced bullet chart. Want to add impact with shadowing and double lines or different type sizes and fonts? Click again. Or pick another part of the outline, click, and there’s your organization chart. You can even print the entire outline and it’s your sales meeting agenda. MORE is easy. Effective. And instant.

MORE outlining helps you get results fast. MORE presentations show off those results even faster. Maybe that’s why MORE was named MAC User’s product of the year. And why it’s the best seller. Get more time to map out strategy and prepare for meetings. Get MORE. It’s the fastest way to organize and build presentations. Beyond a shadow of a doubt.

For MORE information call 800-441-7234, in California 800-626-8847.

LIVING VIDEOTEXT
A Division of Symantec

"Can you believe it? Our team got picked for the hottest project of the year because they found out we do all our work on Sony diskettes."

The fast-moving, fast-thinking people in today's competitive corporate world are the people pushing for the highest standards. For example, Sony diskettes.

People in the know, know that Sony's standards are the very highest. That, after all, is what made Sony a world leader in audio, video and computer magnetic storage media.

But selecting Sony also shows solid business sense because we invented the revolutionary format for the 3.5" drive and 3.5" floppy. So we simply have much more experience than anyone else at making and perfecting 3.5" floppy disks.

Think of it this way: when your reputation's on the line and you've put your very best into your work, you want to be sure that your floppies are every bit as good as you are.

The way to do that is to make sure they're Sony.

Then you'll be in the very best of company.

SONY
THE ONE AND ONLY.

© 1987 Sony Corporation of America. Sony and The One and Only are trademarks of Sony.

Circle 210 on reader service card
MAC TO PC ELECTRONIC MAIL THEIR WAY.

Next to InBox,™ the best way to send messages and files between MACs and IBM PCs is to walk. Or run. Or even fly. Because other electronic mail software is complicated, confusing, and in some cases, too stupid to tell the difference between a PC and a carrier pigeon.

InBox is different. In just minutes you'll be composing, sending, and routing messages and files to everyone in your group and other groups. Over an inexpensive AppleTalk network which can include MACs, PCs, and compatibles. From a simple phone message to detailed memos with attached files (like spreadsheets, MORE™ documents, letters, graphics, etc.), InBox lets groups or an entire company share information fast. So communication time goes down. And office productivity goes up.

Even if you're not at your desk or if your computer's off, messages, mail, and transferred files are waiting for you. Delivery is virtually guaranteed. InBox can be the beginning of hyper-effective communications. And the end of paper messages and memos. Perhaps that's why InBox is different. In just minutes InBox is the best seller and MacUser Magazine's "Editor's Choice." If you want instant communication between MACs and PCs, forget pigeons. Get InBox. It's the first electronic mail software that really flies. Call 800-64-THINK today for more information.

MAC TO PC ELECTRONIC MAIL OUR WAY.
The Brazilian Mac

Unitron, the São Paulo-based Brazilian hardware developer, is cloning the Macintosh with its MAC 512. If successful, it will be the first computer company in the world to copy Apple's Macintosh.

However, Macworld's South American sister magazine, *Computerworld do Brasil*, reports that the MAC 512 is experiencing some software problems, resulting in production delays and the postponement of a manufacturing license.

Unitron's Macintosh clone is being developed under a Brazilian policy that excludes importation of hardware and software. The controversial policy is designed to promote a Brazilian computer industry. In November 1987, the United States retaliated against this protectionism by raising tariffs on some Brazilian imports.

Whether or not the MAC 512 is released soon, it's certain that the controversy and conflict surrounding its development will continue. Apple, in the Brazilian press, has charged Unitron with pirating both its software and its hardware.

According to Unitron director Geraldo Antunes, the MAC 512 was developed out of reverse engineering, which means Unitron analyzed the Mac and then developed its functional equivalent, not a copy. Antunes claims that Apple's greatest concern is not the MAC 512 itself but the eight dedicated components that Unitron has developed for the MAC 512.

Although Brazil has closed its doors to foreign microcomputer firms, some Brazilian computer firms believe that if Apple were to take the case through the Brazilian legal system, it could, after a lengthy battle, win.

The long-range goals of Unitron include exporting the MAC 512 to Asia, India, and Greece, according to the Brazilian publication *Dataneus*.

Low-Cost PostScript?

Rumor has it that low-cost PostScript printers have reached a new low: $1,500. This price is said to be made possible by pairing a Canon laser printer engine with PostScript-compatible software from Western Digital Corporation of Irvine, California. At Comdex, Western Digital demonstrated a preliminary version of its PostScript, which printed both text and graphics. At press time, a final version was expected to be available at January's Macworld Expo.

While $1,500 may be an unrealistically low price, if and when this printer reaches the market it should be noted that HP's popular Series II laser printer for MS-DOS computers uses a Canon SX engine (reportedly the same one used in Apple's LaserWriter) and sells discounted for as low as $1,700.

Meanwhile, Apple's Jean-Louis Gassée continues to talk about extending QuickDraw into a full-fledged page-description language, thus largely displacing PostScript. Microsoft's Bill Gates says Apple should come over to the OS/2's Presentation Manager. Adobe responds by saying it's unlikely that anyone will copy both the original PostScript and all its improvements.

Caught in the middle of this controversy are users who wonder if the PostScript-compatible languages will be truly compatible and if they'll require special software drivers for each application—thereby creating a confusing situation at the worst. The more complicated the PostScript cloning situation becomes, the more it strengthens Adobe's claim that its PostScript is the true standard.

To address this compatibility question, Desktop Publishing Solutions of Farmington, Minnesota, has announced it will evaluate PostScript-compatible software by testing each program's speed, its printing of sample documents, the appearance of its fonts, and its compliance with Adobe's PostScript Language Reference Manual.

HyperCard Audio Training

You know that a product has finally arrived when you can learn about it by listening to an audiocassette in the comfort of your own car. That's the case with Apple's recently released HyperCard—thanks to the efforts of Personal Training Systems (PTS) of San Jose, California. Known for its self-paced training guides to such popular Macintosh programs as Excel, Word, PageMaker, Works, and More, PTS now offers HyperCard, a series of four HyperCard training packages that cover using HyperCard, creating cards and stacks, basic scripting, and advanced scripting—each of which includes an audiocassette, practice disk, and summary card. The first package (Using HyperCard) lists for $39.95, while the other three tutorials cost $49.95 apiece.

Dramatic Graphics

Picture one of those television commercials in which a program or product name is fragmented into layers. Bringing the pieces together creates a complete picture, with shadows for a 3-D effect.

You can create similar graphics on a Mac with a new program called Visions from Pear Tree Software of London. You create separate images in a draw program, assemble them into a flat picture, and then save them as a PICT file or copy them to the Scrapbook. You then import this flat image into Visions, where you can tilt it forward or back, rotate it, and give it perspective. When you like what you see, you get to fly one image above the other using depth controls for different layers. You can export a finished drawing to the original draw or paint program as a paint or PICT file, or to a page-composition package as encapsu-
Reflex Plus Turns Disorganized Data Into Useful Information

THE RELATIONAL MODEL
A relational database manager such as Reflex Plus can manage flat file databases. But its real power comes from the “relational” aspect. It allows you to create multiple flat files, then link and cross-reference records within these files. Oftentimes, the “relationship” established through linking is more important to a user than the original files. Up to now, the most popular relational databases have proven to be cumbersome, hard to learn and difficult to use.

HAVE IT YOUR WAY
Reflex Plus gives you amazing flexibility in creating databases, accessing data and producing reports. You can organize and sort your data any way you want—on as many fields as you want. You can display it any way you want. You can add graphics, change fonts, add calculated fields—all according to your own design.

THE FLAT FILE MODEL
The most elementary form of database manager is the flat file database manager. It allows you to manage lists—like inventories, basic mailing lists, payment records, prospect lists and so on, but its power is limited.

It crunches numbers like a spreadsheet—with 49 arithmetic, text and statistical functions built in. Which means that it’s an especially effective productivity tool on your Macintosh. Reflex Plus gives you the opportunity to make sense out of all that data. Reflex Plus turns disorganized data into useful information, resulting in perceptive decisions.

Best of all, Reflex Plus is only $279.00 and it comes from Borland.
Mac Bulletin

Late Bloomer

Advanced Digital Information Corporation (ADIC), a new Redmond, Washington, company, has entered the Macintosh markets for hard disks, optical disks, and tape backups.

ADIC's offerings include: 199MB, 183MB, 218MB, 244MB, 366MB, and 488MB hard disk systems, 40MB and 134MB tape backups; and one of the very few optical disk systems for the Mac. It contains 800MB of write-once, read-many (WORM) memory. ADIC's products work with Macintoshes, IBM PCs, PS/2 compatibles, SCO-Xenix systems, and Novell Netware Systems.

ADIC claims that any of its tape drives can read any cartridge recorded by any ADIC drive of the same model. This means that ADIC's tape-backup systems can read ADIC cartridges at multiple locations and that you can replace damaged drives without losing data.

Balky IIs

Booting the Macintosh II from a hard disk can be more troublesome than starting up a Mac Plus or an SE because the Parameter RAM (PRAM) has more control over the II's booting characteristics. Inadvertent alteration of any PRAM settings may make it difficult, if not impossible, to start up the II with its hard disk.

To correct this problem, insert a floppy disk with a System folder. Hold down the Shift-Option keys while opening the II's Control Panel from the Apple menu. This will reset the PRAM to its default settings, allowing the II to come to life once again.

This procedure solves most of the Macintosh II problems brought to CJS Systems of Berkeley, California, a firm specializing in Macintosh hardware repairs and upgrades.

Pocketing HyperCard

HyperTalk and the External Commands, a 65-page publication from Softpress Publishing of Foster City, California, is the first pocket reference to HyperCard's HyperTalk programming language. Contents of the 1987 publication include: Commands, Functions, Control Structures, System Messages, Properties, External Commands and Functions, Constants, and Operators.

Another first from Softpress is MatchPoint, a business presentation application using HyperCard. It allows you to compose and rearrange slides, specify the type of font and its duration, and create charts and graphs while maintaining a hot link to the original data. MatchPoint is expected to be available by March.

Full-Size Color

Moniter's first color monitor, the Viking 10 for the Mac II, features a 19-inch screen that displays 1024 by 768 pixels and 256 colors of shades of gray. Viking 10 gives the same on-screen, 72-pixels-per-inch resolution as the Macintosh Plus or SE so that text or graphics appear full-size; many monitors have images that are only 83 percent of original size, resulting in text that is difficult to read. In addition, the Viking 10 will work with IBM XT/AT machines with a change of video cards, and it weighs only 47 pounds—lighter than many 19-inch color monitors. List price is $4995.

New Communication Network

MacNet is a new communication network with two big differences. It's especially designed for the Macintosh, and it uses icons like those on the Mac's desktop. In addition, MacNet provides electronic mail, stock reports, and technical-support hot lines to Macintosh product vendors like Aldus, the developer of PageMaker.

If you're familiar with AppleLink, you know a lot about MacNet, which essentially copied the AppleLink interface and then added lots of features: automatic sending and receiving of mail at specified times; automatic updates of domestic financial quotes for stocks, bonds, options, and futures; and private and public bulletin boards, which focus on serving business needs.

The MacNet service charges a $99.95 one-time enrollment fee, which includes the special MacNet software, plus 100 minutes of free peak-hour connect time and 100 minutes of free nonpeak usage during the first month. Subsequent months are billed at $19.95 for the same amount of time.

Mail-Order Story Gets Results

In response to Macworld's December expose, What's Wrong with Mail Order?, Icon Review has changed its business practices. Dennis Moncrief, CEO of the firm, told Macworld that Icon Review will no longer charge customers before shipping the goods they've ordered by phone or mail. In addition, Icon Review has established a toll-free customer service phone to allow people to inquire about their orders at Icon Review's expense. Moncrief said an infusion of venture capital had enabled his company to update its systems and operations to provide better customer service.

Your Best Stacks

Send a disk of your best HyperCard stacks to: News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We'll pay $25 for every entry selected for a new monthly item, "Your Best Stacks." Please tell us how you developed your stack, describe its features and who would use it, and let us know how readers can obtain more information. We'll also need to know if it's free, shareware, or a commercial product.
Borland’s new SideKick*, Release 2.0, gives you MacPlan* and a whole new Outlook*

Release 2.0 includes Outlook: The Outliner, the “thinking” desk accessory with more power than a standalone outliner, and MacPlan: The Spreadsheet, that does formulas, straight numbers, and also integrates spreadsheets and graphs.

Outlook and MacPlan work in perfect sync with each other and while you run other programs!

A fast scan of MacPlan
MacPlan is a highly visual spreadsheet that pictures your numbers without numbing you with numbers.

You can do graphs like bar charts, stacked bar charts, pie charts and line graphs.

MacPlan includes 12 free example templates and lets you paste graphics and data right into your Outlook documents for professional results.

A treasure chest of useful DAs. Outlook alone, the outliner desk accessory, is worth the price of the package... MacPlan, the spreadsheet DA, is terrific, and it does charts.

Doug Clapp, MacUser

Upgrade Now! If you are one of the thousands of SideKick users, just send us your original master disk back with a check for $34.95, and we’ll rush you a brand new SideKick, Release 2.0, complete with manual.

Minimum system requirements:
Any Macintosh with at least 512K.

SideKick and Release are registered trademarks and Outlook and MacPlan are trademarks of Borland International. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright 1987 Borland International.

With SideKick’s 11 desk accessories you can also:
- Log on to services like Dow Jones, MCI Mail, CompuServe, et al.
- Jot notes while you’re on the phone
- Balance your checkbook
- Re-calculate the balance, hoping for bank mistakes in your favor
- Be reminded of important dates and meetings
- Edit your text files
- Write the Great American Novel with Outlook
- Do pie charts of your imminent wealth with MacPlan

Only $99.95

10 different ways SideKick helps you make it through the day. Or night.

☑ Outlook: The Outliner NEW!
☑ MacPlan: The Spreadsheet NEW!
☑ Mini word processor
☑ Calendar
☑ Auto-dialing and phone logging
☑ Analog clock
☑ Alarm system
☑ Calculator
☑ Report generator
☑ Telecommunications including XModem file transfer protocol

For the dealer nearest you or to order by phone
Call (800) 255-8008
In California: (800) 742-1133
In Canada: (800) 237-1136

Circle 381 on reader service card
Now you can feed high-resolution four color artwork directly into your computer system, and get color reproductions that will astound you with their accuracy.

The new Sharp JX-450 makes it possible—a desktop phenomenon that marks a quantum leap in publishing and presentation graphics systems.

Sharp's resolution of 300 dots per inch provides scanning equal to conventional console types, and gives accurate, finely detailed images with every nuance captured. Also, 64 shade gradations for each element seize the sublest details, and yield a color tone capacity of over 260,000 shades. Even when you use it with a black or white Mac system, it gives superior grey gradations and middle tones.

Scanning capacity is up to 11"x 17"—enough to scan a two-page spread. It will also scan 35mm and overhead projection film with an optional mirror unit. Picture, if you will, how a two-page spread of finely colored images could enhance and dramatize your presentations.

All this, in an attractive desktop size.

To create exquisite, economical hard copies of your color graphics, Sharp also offers the companion JX-550 four color thermal transfer printer.

Once again, Sharp shows its true colors. For more information: 1-800-BE-SHARP.

SHARP
FROM SHARP MINDS
COME SHARP PRODUCTS®

Circle 372 on reader service card
When Your Mac Means Business... Get The Serious Business Backup.

Tecmar's QT-Mac40™

You've chosen the Macintosh™ for your business applications because of its sophisticated software, computing power and virtually unlimited disk capacity. Now choose the tape backup system that best protects your important data and keeps you in business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tecmar's QT-Mac40 vs. Apple's 40SC</th>
<th>Apple's 40SC</th>
<th>Tecmar's QT-Mac40</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Speed</td>
<td>1MB/min</td>
<td>2.5MB/min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portable</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warranty</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experience in Tape Backup</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>More</td>
<td>Call Now</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Serious Competition. The QT-Mac40 is faster and smaller than Apple's 40SC Tape Backup™ yet it's completely compatible.

Serious Performance. Tecmar's QT-Mac40, 40MB SCSI drive delivers the speed and reliability you need for serious data security. Tecmar provides background backup mode, allowing you to back up while simultaneously running an application program. While its speed makes backup convenient, its small size and unique T-cable design provide the portability to share your QT-Mac40 with other Mac users.

Serious Experience. With over three years of backup experience and more than 100,000 satisfied users in the desktop computer market, Tecmar is the choice in business backup.

Serious Support. Our two-year warranty is your assurance of quality and reliability. And our special QuickTurn™ Quality Service guarantees that we'll ship a replacement within 48 hours if you have a problem during your first six months of ownership.

So, get down to business with Tecmar's QT-Mac40. Call us now for more information at (216) 349-1009. Or write Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, Ohio 44139-3377.

Circle 735 on reader service card
The time has come to replace all your old drawing tools. Because now there's a new, more powerful way to draw with your computer. It's called Aldus FreeHand. And it's the only drawing tool anyone with a Macintosh really needs.

It combines the flexibility of freehand drawing with the precision and special effects of the best computer drawing programs. So no matter what your level of artistic skill, it can help your work look more professional.

And because Aldus FreeHand is based on PostScript, the language of desktop publishing, your output will look even sharper than the image on your screen.
Aldus FreeHand supports full-color display, spot color and process color separations. It also gives you the most flexible editing capabilities and advanced text handling of any graphics software you can buy.

So call 1-800-33-ALDUS for a free self-running demo or visit your authorized Aldus dealer today and ask to see the state-of-the-art, art program for yourself. It may be the last art supply you'll ever need to buy.

Aldus FreeHand
411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500

© 1989 Aldus Corporation. The following are registered and/or trademarked marks of the companies listed: Aldus FreeHand, Aldus, Aldus Corporation, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc., PostScript, Aldus Systems Inc.

Circle 329 on reader service card
When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

**Critics’ Choice**

*Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:* "MicroPhone ... sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

*The New York Times:* "MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software ..."
I recently heard Jean-Louis Gassée, Apple’s senior vice president of research and development, give a talk at a meeting of the World Affairs Council in Santa Clara, California. He was blunt: “How do we prevent Japan, Inc., from eating our sushi?” he asked.

Gassée wasn’t referring to the American trade deficit with Japan. Neither was he alluding to the United States personal computer industry’s seemingly insatiable appetite for raw semiconductors, especially those of the 256-kilobit DRAM and the 1-megabit RAM variety.

Nor was he particularly concerned about the flood of Japanese PCs, floppies, disk drives, printers, and other peripherals into this country.

By *sushi*, Gassée meant American processor architectures and systems software. “They are our industry’s most protective weapons,” he warned. “I wonder if we are fully evaluating the consequences of handing them over to Japan, Inc.”

Gassée was quick to acknowledge Apple’s dependence on things Japanese. Specifically, Apple relies on the Toshiba Corporation for its ImageWriter printer parts. Apple stands to lose a lot as a result of the proposed United States boycott of Toshiba products, a step the Senate is considering in retaliation for that company’s sale of high-tech submarine equipment to the Soviet Union.

For the record, Gassée is not a protectionist. “Protectionism will not work,” he said. “It is stealing from customers to feed inefficient companies.” Furthermore, he wisely advocates keeping politicians out of the trade dispute.

Rather, I would characterize Gassée and Apple as “preventionists.” This is a much more subtle philosophy than protectionism, in my opinion. Preventionism allows us to leave the trade door open—while we rely on an alarm system set to go off when danger comes too close for trade comfort.

Gassée believes that history is about to repeat itself—that the Japanese are in training to dominate the personal computer market in the United States.

“The question is not if, but when,” he said. Japan has already achieved dominance “from disk drives to printers, from VCRs to displays, from CDs to floppies.”

“Japanese industry has been very successful in securing a strong market position. One of our noteworthy competitors even lost dominance of its own standard to clones,” he reminded us, referring to IBM.

Gassée observed, however, that the crucial difference between PCs and CD players is that the Japanese can satisfy customers worldwide with CDs, since that software is universal. “Bach, the Beatles, and Michael Jackson are not tied into the local language,” he said.

Computer software, however, must originate in or be translated into a native tongue before it can achieve market share. In Japan this is agonizingly difficult because the Japanese language has thousands of characters. For this reason, the personal computer hasn’t been nearly as successful in Japan as in the United States.

Gassée rightly believes that it would be impossible for the Japanese to successfully market personal computers in the United States if they had to base them on their own processor architecture and operating system. It is only when we give them access to our proprietary knowledge that they can compete. Japanese hardware based on Intel processors and Microsoft software can easily eat IBM’s lunch.

Gassée sees the PC workstation market as going the MS-DOS route, especially with Fujitsu’s recent acquisition of Sun Microsystems’ RISC architecture. “I think it is a bona fide mistake to trade long-term interests for short-term business,” he said. “It’s a terrible mistake. I wish it had never happened.”

And, he continued, “Free-licensing systems to all comers is the moral equivalent of handing the crown jewels over to (continues)
Beyond words.

Introducing The Big Picture® CX
Exceptional Color Large Screen Display

Until now large screen color has meant compromising brightness, sharpness and your budget. The Big Picture CX shows big, sharp 1024X808 images in incredibly bright color. Yet it still displays crisp and contrasty text that won’t strain your eyes. And at a price much lower than other color monitors that show you less.

See The Big Picture CX and E-Machines' other high performance monitors at your Apple Macintosh dealer.
E-MACHINES
9305 SW Gemini Drive
Beaverton, OR 97005
(503) 646-6699
Power to See your Best
enemy forces. Lenin used to say that capitalists would sell the rope that would hang them."

Gassée noted that Apple is currently the only personal computer company that owns its system software. And he lauded Digital Equipment Corporation for holding the fort on the minicomputer front.

"Where would DEC be if it licensed to all comers the VAX processor architecture and the VMS? Perhaps we would have cheaper but less capable VAX systems—cheaper because they would be made somewhere else, but less capable because, by lowering its profit margins, DEC would have fewer dollars for R&D to upgrade and enhance the systems."

According to Gassée, the PC industry today is about to give Japan, Inc., access to the equivalent of DEC's VAX architecture. And although I like to think of the planet as one big economy, I think he has a point.

Why should American companies leave themselves so vulnerable to this kind of financial attack? Maybe if we were a little smarter, and focused more on product categories, the subject of protectionism wouldn't even need to be discussed.

You could ask, who are we trying to protect anyway? American companies like Apple and IBM—or the American consumer? One of the most positive results of the flood of PC clones from Japan and Korea and Taiwan is that we actually have better PCs at lower prices. The availability of PCs to individuals and to businesses is much greater now than it would have been if IBM had kept its operating system proprietary.

Furthermore, as I've noted in this column before, the fact that Apple will not share its operating system means that the Macintosh does not have the huge installed base that MS-DOS machines have. Ultimately, the danger to Apple is that, as MS-DOS machines proliferate, software developers might abandon the Mac market and move on to more lucrative territory.

If Apple were willing to share its technology, we would have lower-priced Macs, but over the long run we might not have a healthy Apple Computer inventing new great products.

I'm against protectionism, period. Whether we're protecting commodities, manufactured products, or intellectual property, we get nothing but trouble in the end.

The world is one single organic entity, with all of its economies linked together.

(continues)
New Insights, New Laughs, New Adventures, New Productivity. Yours Every Month. From UPTIME.

“Last Night I Shot a Round of Golf and Created a Mailing List in my Pajamas.” UPTIME subscribers say the funniest things. They tell us UPTIME makes the most of their leisure time and helps them get the most from their personal computers. There’s one more thing they tell us. UPTIME gives them value. With 8 programs on every disk, a subscription to UPTIME builds a software library quickly and affordably. No wonder it’s the best selling disk monthly in America.

Man Cannot Live by Games Alone. Nor by business software. Today there’s a disk monthly offering more—variety, change, and a fascinating mix of programs and information guaranteed to keep you up past your bedtime.

Every Disk Delivers the Best in educational, finance and home management programs directly to you.

Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton and other book and computer stores in your area.

Here’s an example of a typical issue of UPTIME:

- Password Protect
- Font Edit
- Version Reader
- Blackjack
- MacLanding
- Charlotte Font
- Newsletter Clips
- Modem Meter DA

UPTIME Subscribers Say:

“I think it is a fantastic idea! Keep it up!”  SNOWFLAKE, AZ

“I have just received my single issue of UPTIME. I love it! Please send me a full year.”  NORTH BAYLON, NJ

For immediate service call Toll Free 1-800-437-0033 or mail coupon to: Uptime, P.O. Box 299, Newport, Rhode Island 02840 Telephone: 401-849-4925

UpTime. A Masterful Mix. With the younger members of the family in mind, UPTIME delivers games, adventures, fascinating puzzles and intriguing mysteries. (OK, you can play too!) Add to that valuable UPTIME reviews and news, and you’ve got one highly entertaining disk monthly.

You’d Expect to Pay More, But Right Now...a one-year subscription to UPTIME delivers quality programs for less than one dollar each.

Your Guarantee. If, for any reason, you decide UPTIME isn’t for you, simply cancel. We will refund the subscription balance with no questions asked.

Start Your Subscription with the very next UPTIME.

Call Toll Free and place your order today or mail the coupon below.

Also available for Apple II, IBM & compatible PCs, and Commodore C64s & 128s.

Here's an example of a typical issue of UPTIME:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>12</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disk Issues</td>
<td>Disk Issues</td>
<td>Disk Issues</td>
<td>Trial Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>$14.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Payment enclosed (Please make checks payable to UPTIME.)

Bill my:  VISA  MASTERCARD  AMEX

ACCOUNT NO.  EXPIRE DATE

SIGNATURE

COMPUTER TYPE

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY  STATE  ZIP

Yes, this family is ready for entertainment, education and home management programming, too!

Save $89.45

Circle 537 on reader service card
Now that there’s an IRMA, put your old ideas about mainframe connectivity to rest.

PC Coordinators have been debating the viability of Macintosh™-to-mainframe links for a couple of years now. With opinions varying from impeccable to impossible.

But no matter what ideas you might have on the subject, they are now old ideas. Because DCA has introduced MacIRMA™, and all the reliability and ease of use that made IRMA™ the PC-to-mainframe industry standard has come to the Macintosh II™ and Macintosh SE™.

How does that help you? Well, MacIRMA can support the DCA and IBM® mainframe file transfer software that you probably already have installed in TSO, CMS and CICS environments. Allowing you to actually offer

DCA is a registered trademark and MacIRMA and IRMA are trademarks of Digital Communications Associates, Inc. Macintosh, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, Switcher and Multifinder
for the Macintosh, you can
ainframe links in their place

your users a choice of either Macintosh or IBM microcomputers while maintaining consistent 3270 connectivity.

And you can offer the same training and support to each of them regardless of which microcomputer they choose.

What's more, MacIRMA's 3270 emulation software is a true Macintosh application.

It works with a "mouse," pull-down menus, is compatible with Switcher™ and Multifinder™ programs, and supports "copy-and-paste" to incorporate mainframe data into word processing or spreadsheets.

And that's just for starters. For the whole story, call DCA, toll-free, at 1-800-241-IRMA, ext. 535.
think last October's stock market crash reminded us of how true that is. When the American market went down, the market also dropped in London, Tokyo, Sydney, Hong Kong. When it went back up here, the other markets followed. We're all in this together.

Japan—and now Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong; and Singapore—has learned to operate effectively in the world market. This has brought a wealth of products to consumers at very competitive prices.

We should applaud the marketing achievements of those countries. Remember, too, America has been the leader in creating a worldwide economic system from which all those nations benefit. In particular, the entrepreneurial Asian nations have learned how to listen to customers, how to design advanced products, how to be more efficient, how to automate.

But let's admit it: America has also benefited from the Asian success story. The low price of Japanese memory chips has helped to create the personal computer market. We have increasingly powerful computers with more memory at affordable prices. Even as other products have gone up in price, computers have come down.

I'm worried about the protectionist trade bills pending in Congress. They seek to protect American industries. They may save some jobs, though the Japanese are fast becoming major employers in this country.

What are those trade bills really advocating—that we go back to an era of shoddy workmanship and production inefficiency? Why? Because we have one of the highest-paid workforces in the world? A workforce that is reluctant to embrace more technology because it threatens jobs?

A false argument underlies these questions. Look at Japan. Its labor costs now are higher than those of other industrialized nations in Asia. So cheap labor is definitely not the only way of retaining an economic advantage.

It's clear that consumers are willing to pay more for better products—for efficiency, automation, and marketing savvy. Take semiconductors, for example. Faced with pressure from the American semiconductor industry, the United States forced Japan to impose limits on the production and export prices of chips. Unpredictably, Japanese chip manufacturers have come to

(continues)
The next computer revolution.

If you can hold a pen, you can use a computer. Forget about punching keyboards or chasing a mouse. With the Personal Writer system, all you do is write on paper and your words appear typewritten on screen, instantly!

Whether you want to write text, input figures, or create graphics, you simply pick up your pen and write your computer. Add, delete and correct with the flick of your pen. It even comes with a built-in 100,000 word dictionary that corrects your spelling in a flash.

Personal Writer is the system that's as natural as your signature. And as easy to use. Its powerful character recognition software learns to read your handwriting and makes interaction with your computer a breeze.

Whether your needs are in word processing, spreadsheets, database management, or graphics, the Personal Writer system works for you. Fully compatible with virtually any software on the Mac market, Personal Writer's ease of use will follow you in all your applications. So don't worry about tedious typing. Use the power of your own handwriting.

Call us toll free today for more information at (800) 322-4744 or write us at Personal Writer Inc., 1801 Avenue of the Stars, Suite 507, Los Angeles, CA 90067. (213) 556-1628. Dealer inquiries invited.

Pen and paper.

Yes! I want to know more about the next computer revolution. Please send more information on Personal Writer today.

Name

Address

City. State. Zip

Phone

Personal Writer, Inc., 1801 Avenue of the Stars
Suite 507, Los Angeles, CA 90067
Call us toll free at (800) 322-4744
How to turn a Macintosh into the ultimate conversation piece.

With AppleShare™ you can make Macintosh® a dazzling conversationalist that can talk with as many as fifty other computers. Even if some of those computers can only speak MS-DOS.

Completely integrated with the Macintosh Finder®, our AppleShare file server works the way Macintosh works. So everyone on your AppleTalk® network can have access to shared documents, programs and templates exactly as if they were stored on their own hard disks.

In addition to sharing your information, AppleShare also lets you protect it. Every time you create a folder, AppleShare lets you decide how (or if) its contents are to be shared. AppleShare access controls let you grant rights to individuals, a group or everyone on the network at three privacy levels: see folder; read documents within a folder; make changes to the documents in the folder.

Because AppleShare is the Apple standard for file sharing, any software with the label, "AppleShare Aware" will run smoothly and transparently right across your network.

And you can expect to see some very powerful new "AppleShare Aware" multi-user and multi-launch programs by software companies like Microsoft and Aldus.

The AppleShare file server also offers you a "waste not" upgrade path. Small workgroups can start on a Macintosh Plus or SE. When the network's needs expand, transfer the server to a Macintosh II. And put the other Macintosh back to work as an individual workstation.

Larger groups can even work with multiple servers on one network. Simply go to the Chooser to select the server you want, just as you would select a LaserWriter® printer.

Find out more about how AppleShare can get all of your computers talking to each other. Call 800-446-3000, extension 600 for the name of an authorized Apple reseller. And start a dialogue that everyone can work with.

The power to be your best.
Think BIG.

Don’t buy software until you TRY IT FIRST™. Why take chances? Our rental program is the BIG difference. Enormous selection and huge savings... only from Software Library™!

FEBRUARY RENTAL SPECIALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAT</td>
<td>$64.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECikon</td>
<td>$15.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac500</td>
<td>$36.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1</td>
<td>$28.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machcraft</td>
<td>$38.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORE</td>
<td>$42.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rags to Riches A</td>
<td>$30.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$58.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$9.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$51.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$23.32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SALE OF THE MONTH

Don’t Delay! Prices Good Thru 2/29/88

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Cost</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Draw</td>
<td>$186.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dollars &amp; Sense</td>
<td>$91.07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iago Portfolio System</td>
<td>$137.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy 3D</td>
<td>$48.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullPress</td>
<td>$52.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macklighting</td>
<td>$68.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omnis 3r</td>
<td>$307.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$29.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$10.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE 2-DAY SHIPPING ON ORDERS OVER $250 • WE DON’T CHARGE UNTIL WE SHIP.

Software Library™... our third year as your Mac source! We’re founded on 35 years in Houston business, the same people who were instrumental in building the Houston Astrodome. Let our TRY IT FIRST™ rental program help in building your business!

1-800-847-5775

SOFTWARE LIBRARY
P.O. Box 98385 • Houston, TX 77208

Circle 629 on reader service card

David Bunnell

love the controversial semiconductor pact, which was signed in September 1986.

Prior to the agreement, Japanese manufacturers were selling their chips at bargain-basement prices. The competition was brutal, and no one was making any money. Now, Japan’s Ministry of Trade and Industry tells manufacturers how much they can produce and what the market price is. Japan’s chip makers don’t have to worry about overproduction cutting down their profits.

The pact created a situation parallel to that of Japan’s automobile industry. Japanese auto-makers had to voluntarily restrict their exports to the United States. That gave them the opportunity to shift their product lines from low-cost models to luxury cars with a higher profit margin. The Japanese chip-makers are doing exactly the same thing, by concentrating on high-end chips like the 256-kilobit DRAM and the 1-megabit RAM.

As a result, we are seeing a real seller’s market. Not only that, but like Toyota and Honda, Japan’s chip makers are opening manufacturing plants in the States. We’re going to be buying American-made chips from the Japanese soon.

How can we move the game back onto our turf?

We have to relearn the standards of excellence that used to be the hallmark of American-made goods. Despite Gassée’s worry about losing our competitive edge, we still have the best scientific and technical minds in the world.

The Japanese still have a few disadvantages. For one thing, they lack the infrastructure—the university facilities and research institutes that have given us our lead in research and development.

Another drawback for them is that they must train the managers and technicians who will engineer much of Asia’s economic growth. Japanese universities have far fewer foreign students than do American universities. Consequently, they lack a truly cosmopolitan environment where the Japanese and other Asians can learn from each other. And the Japanese have produced only a handful of Nobel Prize winners in the sciences since 1950.

But Gassée is right to worry. If America can’t stay competitive in the personal computer business, it will be in danger of becoming a second-rate country. His thoughts about protecting our crown jewels make a lot of sense. Maybe it will take a Frenchman to show Americans just how naive we can be.
Value Line Software: For the Complete Investor.

The difference between investment shadow and investment substance.

VALUE/SCREEN Plus packs a lot of investment power into one integrated package with:

Stock Selection: Instantly search through the entire VALUE/SCREEN Plus database to select the stocks that meet your demanding investment criteria.

Stock Reports: You can get stock reports just as fast.

Portfolio Management: Use your stock ownership information to create powerful computer-driven portfolios that track the performance of your investments. You can also evaluate stock selection strategies by tracking hypothetical investment portfolios.

Spreadsheet Files: Load any of the data from VALUE/SCREEN Plus into popular spreadsheets.

Report Generation: Create formatted or customized reports up to 230 columns wide.

“A quantum leap forward”—J.A.H., Jr.

“An easy to use, foolproof tool”—C.R.R.

“Amazingly complete”—B.A.L.

$39 Trial If you act now, we'll send you the complete software package—which regularly sells for $95—for only $39. And we'll include 2 monthly data updates worth $29 each, absolutely free. There are no timesharing charges. (Note: Electronic delivery is now available for annual subscribers.)

800-654-0508 During NY business hours.

(In NY, call 212-687-3965, ext. 3496) Circle 591 on reader service card
Fill in the blanks.
Autographix, the leading imager of computer-generated presentation graphics, has great news for all Mac users who'd rather be creating colorful 35mm slides than drawing blanks.

Whether or not your MacIntosh is equipped with a color monitor, you can use Autographix Imaging Centers and Cricket Presents™ software to produce colorful, high resolution presentation graphics that will blow the socks off your audience—at a price that won't blow your budget.

Here's how it works. You use Cricket to create your graphics. Then, you transmit the data via modem to one of our Imaging Centers or send us your diskette. Our Autographix Imaging System takes it from there.

The slide you see here is typical of the high quality output you can expect. Our Imaging Centers, located nationwide, will give your presentation materials the richness in color and quality they deserve. That's because we generate them with the most sophisticated imaging equipment in the business. And we work fast. Send us your data and we'll produce your slides, color overheads, and color prints in 24 hours, guaranteed—or, in a matter of hours, if you absolutely need them that quickly.

Once you see how dazzling your presentations are with Autographix you'll realize how empty they were without us.

Call us at 1-800-548-8558. (In Mass., 617-890-8558.)
Some reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can’t possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices. MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.
MacCalc is the fastest spreadsheet you can buy, and More Speed gives you Greater Productivity.


"Special routines in MacCalc make operations such as entering data and recalcultating, opening files, scrolling...faster than Excel." — Macworld, December, 1986

MacCalc is easier to use and learn than any other spreadsheet, and Greater Ease means Less Frustration... "Simplicity is the ultimate sophistication."

"[Working] in MacCalc is easier than in Excel." — Macworld, December, 1986

"Designed to be easy to use, and succeeds admirably." — Macazine, March, 1987

"MacCalc answers the frustration of Excel users — its carefully planned menu structure makes MacCalc exceptionally easy to use." — MacWEEK, June 15, 1987

"Simplicity and ease of use are MacCalc’s greatest assets...[seen in] the richness and ease of use embodied in its user interface." — Macazine, November, 1987

MacCalc is the only spreadsheet which allows each cell to have its own format, font, size, and style — allowing high-impact, desktop publishing quality output, and Greater Clarity creates Dramatic Presentations.

"MacCalc offers the most flexibility in page and font setup, and has the most printing options." — Macworld, December, 1986

"MacCalc lets you dress up your spreadsheet...." — Publish!, June, 1987

"MacCalc’s formatting features allow your spreadsheet to look more like pages from a finished report...brings the concept of publication-quality spreadsheets closer to reality." — InfoWorld, June 22, 1987

At $139, MacCalc provides the greatest value at about 1/3 the price of Excel.

"The clear value leader." — InfoWorld, November 3, 1986

"MacCalc is a spreadsheet package of exceptional value." — MacWEEK, June 15, 1987

"The best deal in a spreadsheet package that I’ve ever come across, bar none." — Macazine, November, 1987

The Best Spreadsheet — MacUser Editor’s Choice Award

“It’s faster than either Multiplan or Excel, and once you move into MacCalc, you’re not going to want to move back”

— Macintosh Buyer’s Guide, Summer, 1987

“...MacCalc is a must-have. The product itself is highly functional, easy to learn and to use, and definitely supports the most visually appealing formatting/printing capabilities.” — Macazine, November, 1987

“If you are interested in attractive output and value, MacCalc is the spreadsheet for you.” — InfoWorld, June 22, 1987

Some of MacCalc’s special features:

- Minimal recalculation** technology for great speed.
- Natural, powerful editing commands combined with easy to use interface.
- Full choice of format, font, size and style in each cell for DTP quality output.
- Variable row height and column width.
- Cell notes, for audit trails and self-documenting worksheets.
- On-Line Help.
- Full Undo command.
- Reads and writes WKS models (from Lotus 1-2-3 or Excel) and SYLK data.
- Paste formatted tables from MacCalc directly into MacWrite or PageMaker documents.
- Database sort, search, and fill commands.
- Full desk accessory (DA) support and Switcher-compatibility.

THE BOTTOM LINE: You can buy the slower, more difficult, overpriced, over-featuured product from the competition, or you can buy MacCalc, the best spreadsheet for your real needs, for $139.

For technical, pricing, or dealer information, please call 456-1234. MacCalc is available at better stores everywhere. To order MacCalc directly for $139 (plus tax in CA), please call our order desk at 800/456-1234 (order only; prices and have your VISA or Mastercard ready, or write: Purchase order, name of business, price and number of copies). Bravo Technologies, Inc. 3825 Foothill Blvd. Sunnyvale, CA 94086. 2499

MacCalc is a registered trademark and minimal recalculation** is a trademark of Bravo Technologies, Inc. Other product names mentioned above may be trademarks of their respective manufacturers.

Circle 790 on reader service card
World’s Most Complete 2400 Baud Multi Speed Modems for Apple® Computers.

External and Internal

2400 Baud Internal Modems
- Macintosh™ II .................. Epic 2400 II
- Macintosh SE .................. Epic 2400 I
- Apple II +, Ile, IIgs ............. Epic 2400 Classic

2400 Baud External Modems
- Compatible with any Computer’s... Epic 2400 Plus modem/serial port

1-800-634-9992
Letters
A forum for Macworld readers

Till Death Do Us Part
I'm a twelve-year-old considering buying a Mac I can use for the rest of my life. I did some research, but I'm lost. Cards, floppy disks, hard disks, printers, modems, memory, MB—what does it all mean? Should I get a 512K, a Plus, an SE, or a Mac II?

Nicholas Corman
New York, New York

Some good questions, although at the rate computer technology is changing, it's hard to imagine any computer system—

Corrections
The photo shown in "MIDI Standard Proposed" (Macworld News, November 1987, p. 97) was of Opcode Systems' Dave Oppenheim.


Column headings for the "Cooling Tools" table ("Mac System Tools," November 1987) should read (left to right) Mac without Fan, MacFan, Fanny Mac, System Saver Mac, Mac N' Frost, and MacChimney.

Victor Anastasia, whose photo appears in "Benchmark: Mechanical CAD" (November 1987, p. 117), uses PC-compatible AutoCAD on an IBM PC AT, not on a Mac.

Phone numbers for ProApp, maker of the EyeSaver monitor (New Products, December 1987), are 619/931-6922, 800/225-6442, and 800/843-0426 in California.

Juggling Finders
In "MultiFinder: The Application Juggler" (October 1987), Lon Poole calls MultiFinder part of the new Finder 6.0. Actually, it's independent software that can run with the Finder or a Finder alternative. With the Finder's Set Startup dialog box, you can make MultiFinder the start-up "application" and set other applications and DAs for automatic start-up by recording them in a special file in the System Folder.

Users confusing the Finder with the System prompted Apple to adopt a new numbering scheme for its system software [System Tools 5.0 contains System 4.2, Finder 6.0, and MultiFinder 1.0, as well as a number of other system files], but the name MultiFinder is bound to perpetuate the confusion. I prefer the original name: Juggler. It doesn't imply that users are

Ethical Disclosures
Along with David Bunnell's column criticizing journalistic ethics in computer publications ("Benchmarking Ethics"), the October 1987 issue also contains an article by Danny Goodman ("The Two Faces of HyperCard") that mentions Goodman's own HyperCard product, Business Class, without disclosing his authorship. Is this an example of "shenanigans going on in the name of greed and self-interest?"

Brian A. Bauer
Somerville, Massachusetts

A Lapse from Grace
I was pleased to see David Bunnell advocate a strict code of ethics in computer
A recent study* indicates the rapidly growing acceptance of the Macintosh by the business world. Yet this is of little value to Corporate America if Macintosh users cannot communicate with and share the resources of existing IBM PCs, Personal System/2s and IBM PC compatibles.

That's why—because of 3Com's continuing commitment to total networking encompassing all standards, architectures and platforms—we've developed 3+ for Macintosh.

3+ for Macintosh is part of the 3Com 3+ family of network system software, Corporate America's most comprehensive, productive and popular networking system software.

While 3+ for Macintosh adheres to the new Macintosh standards, it's also the first operating software to integrate both Apple and IBM networking standards on the same server.

Meaning that both Macintosh and PC users can share and access files from each other's directories or folders when using programs such as Lotus 1-2-3, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and Aldus PageMaker.

Workgroups can communicate between networks, whether they run on Ethernet, AppleTalk or Token Ring.

This means they can share the resources of servers and printers and enjoy the benefit of print spooling.

And best of all, workgroup members can communicate via the most sophisticated and productive electronic mail in the networking business.

3Com 3+ electronic mail gives workgroup members communication with other distant workgroups, remote access to the network and connectivity to MCI Mail and DISOSS systems via gateways.

There is no better way for Corporate America to connect its installed base of PCs and Personal System/2s to its newly acquired Macintoshes than with 3+ for Macintosh.

Because 3+ for Macintosh is part of the 3Com 3+ family of network system software.

And there is no better network software.

For your nearest 3Com dealer, call 1-800-NET-3Com.

*PC Tech Journal (August 1987) showed that 49.7% of readers who responded to a questionnaire felt that Macintoshes would be of importance to their companies in the future.

© 1987 3Com Corporation. 3Com is a registered trademark and 3+ for Macintosh and 3Com 3+ are trademarks of 3Com Corporation. DISOSS is a registered trademark and IBM, Personal System/2 and PC are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark and AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. MCI Mail is a registered service mark of MCI Communications Corporation. Lotus 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. PageMaker is a trademark of Aldus Corporation.

Circle 704 on reader service card
Screen stars with The Visible Edge.

What gives Princeton's new generation of screen stars the Visible Edge is a screen image of incomparable clarity and resolution. Where brilliant colors and infinite shades of gray, with striking contrast and dimension, are commonplace.

The versatility of the Princeton family of monitors gives the new generation (and present generation) of computers, the greatest autosynchronous horizontal/vertical scan range combination available (ULTRASYNC and MAX-15). The clarity of .28mm dot pitch (ULTRASYNC and PSC-28). 1024x750 display resolution (MAX-15). And the entire spectrum of color, with the ease and comfort that can only accompany an ergonomically designed monitor.

Experience a world of unlimited vision. And the technology that's made our high level of quality, service, value and performance, second nature. Experience the Visible Edge. And see what we do best. For more information call (609) 683-1660 Ext. 110.
Solve Mac problems like an expert!

1st Aid Kit $99.95
HFS Version: MacPlus, Mac SE, Mac II
MFS Version: 128KMac, 512K Mac, MacXL

Available direct order 24 hrs.
1-800-THE-FIXR
In MA 617-847-4190
VISA & MC accepted, 35 s/h UPS ground,
In MA add 5% tax
Not copy protected
Dealer inquiries welcome

1st Aid Kit "falls into that special category of 'must-have' products" (MacWorld, April '87). It lets you handle every Mac problem from difficulties copying files, printing, and using AppleTalk networks, to recovering lost data from deleted or damaged files and unreadable disks.

Acclaimed by novice and expert alike, the 1st Aid Kit is much more than powerful software. At its core is a clearly written reference manual that:
- lists every imaginable error condition
- helps you quickly track down solutions to any problem
- takes you step-by-step through each recovery effort
- shows you how to avoid problems

"The definitive product for troubleshooting on the Macintosh" (Macworld, April '87). It "stands head and shoulders above any other product like it ... I can't recommend 1st Aid Kit strongly enough" (Macazine, April '87).

DataDesk International of Van Nys, California (800/826-5398, 800/592-9602 in California), markets a keyboard (continues)
There's been a lot of talk about the promise of HyperCard. A lot of—well, hype. But not a lot of clear answers to the question “What can it do for me?”

Introducing Focal Point, the Ultimate Organizer. It's got everything you need for managing your time and tasks. Whether you work for yourself or for a large company, Focal Point helps you keep your projects on time and on budget. It tracks what you have scheduled tomorrow and what you got done today. It records everything from expenses to exciting ideas. It makes you more efficient, more effective, more creative. And Focal Point is completely customizable, so it works the way you do. Hot Links, HyperCard links the Focal Point tools to each other. So you enter information just once. But you can organize it and use it in thousands of different ways. Your daily and monthly calendars are linked to your to-do lists, which are connected to your phone directory and call-logging system.

Proposal, project, and deadline functions share data with customer and vendor records. The list of links goes on and on. Focal Point even has a document launcher that connects you directly to your reports, letters, spreadsheets, whatever. So you can switch back and forth between Focal Point and other applications, instantly. By the Guy Who Wrote the Book on HyperCard. Focal Point was created by the man who wrote the book on HyperCard—Danny Goodman, author of the best-selling Complete HyperCard Handbook. Because Danny worked with Bill Atkinson on the development of HyperCard, he knows it inside out. So Focal Point really shows—and uses—the power of HyperCard. Put the Power of HyperCard to Work for You.

Ask your retailer for Focal Point, the Ultimate Organizer. Or order direct: call 800-345-2888, Operator 300. $99.95 suggested retail price. Free Demo Disk. (Well, almost free—there is a $5.00 postage and handling fee.) Call the 800 # above to order. Self-running demo requires 512K but does not require HyperCard.

©1987 Activision, Inc. Focal Point and Focal Point Logo are trademarks of Activision, Inc., Apple, HyperCard, and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Activision, Inc. PD-0202-01. Mountain View, CA 94043.

HyperWARE FROM ACTIVISION

Select from 18 ready-to-use Focal Point functions for create your own with HyperCard and take advantage of all the links shown here.

Circle 464 on reader service card.
"Anyone intensely interested in productivity who sees 4th Dimension becomes a Mac convert.

"Four years ago, Macintosh™ opened a new era in computing. Now, 4th Dimension opens a new era in databases. For the first time, you are not forced to trade power for ease of use. 4th Dimension endows individuals with an elegant tool to analyze and control information—simple or complex, single user or multi user. Can you, a first time user, get great results quickly with a relational database? Yes, you can.

Can you, a developer, get more freedom, more features, more support to create outstanding products? Yes, you can.

Can you, a dealer, confidently deliver a database solution? Yes, you can.

No compromises. No sacrifices. 4th Dimension has so much power it will make your head explode.

Buy 4th Dimension and own a piece of the Macintosh dream."

Guy Kawasaki
Ex-Macintosh software evangelist

"I have absolutely no training in databases, but I'm now using 4th Dimension day in and day out.

"Anything I want, I can build by myself. The graphics are super. 4th Dimension is so easy to set up, easy to modify, flexible and powerful. And I'm getting technical support from ACUS anytime I need it.

4th Dimension doesn't eat data. If I make a mistake, data is preserved. I've never needed a backup copy of anything, and I've put it through some pretty severe torturing."

Walter W. Stewart
4th Dimension end user
Research Physicist, National Institutes of Health

"4th Dimension is the most powerful database I've ever recommended for a micro.

"And it's in the same class as the most powerful databases for minis and mainframes. We've sold a lot of them. I feel good about recommending it, whether to low end users or high.

It's easy to use and easy to program. You have all the features of the Mac interface that make it easy. Windows. Menus. Buttons. Scrollable areas. Graphics.

It simply gives you all the tools you need to fully exploit the Mac and bring new power to your specific applications."

Walter W. Stewart
Research Physicist, National Institutes of Health

"I have absolutely no training in databases, but I'm now using 4th Dimension day in and day out.

"Anything I want, I can build by myself. The graphics are super. 4th Dimension is so easy to set up, easy to modify, flexible and powerful. And I'm getting technical support from ACUS anytime I need it.

4th Dimension doesn't eat data. If I make a mistake, data is preserved. I've never needed a backup copy of anything, and I've put it through some pretty severe torturing."

Walter W. Stewart
4th Dimension end user
Research Physicist, National Institutes of Health

"4th Dimension is the most powerful database I've ever recommended for a micro.

"And it's in the same class as the most powerful databases for minis and mainframes. We've sold a lot of them. I feel good about recommending it, whether to low end users or high.

It's easy to use and easy to program. You have all the features of the Mac interface that make it easy. Windows. Menus. Buttons. Scrollable areas. Graphics.

It simply gives you all the tools you need to fully exploit the Mac and bring new power to your specific applications."

Walter W. Stewart
Research Physicist, National Institutes of Health
In fact, I've become a developer myself. I wanted a point of sale application to run my business. I developed the system originally on a competitive product, but it didn't have the horsepower to solve the problems. 4th Dimension has the power to do anything I want to do. I can offer no more sincere testimonial for the products I sell than to use them to manage my own business."
Dick Applebaum
Apple dealer and business co-owner
Computer Plus, Inc.

"When you sit down at a computer, there are two ways to go, IBM® or user friendly."
"In other words, what you see is what you're used to working with. These are the reasons I like 4th Dimension: It's got the power to do everything I need in a complex vertical market. It's got the interface to make that possible without taking on a second career. It's got layout graphics that can make your product look as good as it works.

You can sit down and use 4th Dimension without doing much to it, and you still have complete power. It has some dynamic, dynamic graphics. All this without programming. The others bog you down in housekeeping chores.

The custom mode enables me to use words, sentences, phrases, and icons that are familiar to my people in the real estate business. I have the ability to customize menus and menu items.

I enjoy working with 4th Dimension because of its power, interface, and the ability to create custom programs for my clients. I can't think of anything better than 4th Dimension as a development tool, and I've looked at them all."
Ted Bohner
Developer
Concept 2001

"The thing I like best about 4th Dimension is that it works the way I expect it to work."
"The whole screen interface is so much nicer than the others.
With dBASE, I spend a lot of time looking at the books and then creating screens. I never get it near right the first ten times.

I really like the way the subfiles work. I use that a lot because I maintain inventory sheets and I need to pull information from other places.

I like how it does everything automatically, like buttons, radio buttons, check boxes, and scrollable windows. You really don't need training to use these features."
Diana Fosler
4th Dimension user
PC Coordinator

*The opinion expressed is not an endorsement by the National Institutes of Health nor the Federal Government.

Trademarks: 4th Dimension—ACUS, Macintosh—Apple Computer, Inc., dBASE— Ashton-Tate.
Registered Trademarks: IBM—IBM Corporation.
Four Audio Tutorials Available

- Using HyperCard
- Creating Cards & Stacks
- Basic Scripting
- Advanced Scripting

Quick and Easy

Each tutorial can be completed in about an hour. You learn by hearing and doing. Friendly instructors on an audio tape talk you through the HyperCard program.

(408) 559-8635 You are welcome to call collect!

HyperEasy Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Daytime Phone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Using HyperCard</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creating Cards &amp; Stacks</td>
<td>49.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Scripting</td>
<td>49.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Scripting</td>
<td>49.95</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal: __________
Shipping & Handling: 15.95
CA-Add Sales Tax: __________
Order Total: __________
Expiration Date: __________

Personal Training Systems

P.O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154, (408) 559-8635

Circle 560 on reader service card

Letters

for the SE (and the Mac II) called the Mac-101 ADB Board for $169.95. You may find this one more to your liking. At any rate, you probably won’t be seeing any keyboards designed for lefties in the foreseeable future.—Ed.

Ciao, Macintosh

Steven Levy’s amusing column “Which Is the Most Famous Mac of All?” (October 1987) reminded me of the first Mac I ever encountered, in Florence, Italy. Instead of the familiar “hello” across the screen, it said “ciao,” and then displayed a fine animated graphic. Equally memorable were the Italian advertisements for the Mac. I recall one showing the mouse being operated by a hand clad in a leather racing glove, sporting the slogan, “Prova su strada Macintosh.” Loose translation: “Macintosh is proven on the road.”

Jeff Twardoski
Hazelwood, Missouri

Have Faith

There seems to be no end to the horror stories I’ve heard about Apple dealers, but I’m happy to report I’ve always gotten swift repairs and courteous service from Williams Computer Center (WCC) in Spring, Texas.

WCC maintains a user bulletin board, sends out a customer newsletter, and offers user groups and educators a 10 percent discount. Dealers like this really do exist.

Mark Bigbam
Houston, Texas

Macworld Stacks

While searching through some back issues, I thought about how great it would be if Macworld were to create a stackware program to make it easier to find articles. You could send it to subscribers or at least make it available to user groups. How about it?

Ron Roman
Los Gatos, California

We’re putting together a HyperCard stack for our 1987 annual index, which should be online on CompuServe by the time you read this.—Ed.

Turbocharging the Editors

Judging from their photos, Macworld’s editors and contributing editors are a lethargic lot who could use some energizing.

(continues)
It's As Plain As

Black & White!

After 2 1/2 years and over 20,000 drives shipped, Warp Nine continues to manufacture the highest quality drives for Macintosh Computers.

The Photon 20, 30, 40 and NEW 80
Our best selling products are 21, 31, 41 and 80Mb external SCSI hard drives. MacUser says "The Warp (Photon) 20 delivers excellent value" and "The support from the manufacturer was very good." Feb. '87.
- All drives are fan cooled moving air through the drive front to back, not out the bottom where it will reheat your drive, unlike our competition.
- Auto head parking to insure that data is safe while transporting.

$549.00
$649.00
$749.00
NEW! $1349.00

Software Products.
LaserSprint—Laser spooler—$59.95
PrintSprint—ImageWriter spooler—$29.95
FullBack—Hard disk Backup—$39.95
Software Bundles
—LaserSprint/FullBack—$79.95
—PrintSprint/FullBack—$39.95

Introducing Three New Internal Hard drives for the Mac SE.
Buy a Mac SE with two 800k floppies. Then install our internal hard drive in place of one of the 800k floppies. Takes 15 minutes. Gives you a hard and floppy drive for hundreds less than Apple. Features that Apple doesn't offer:
- 4 shock mounts to absorb the bumps of everyday use.
- Pushbutton SCSI addressing
- Auto Parking

P20i (20 Mb)—$449.00*
P30i (30 Mb)—$599.00*
P45i (45 Mb)—$749.00*
*This price includes a rebate of $100.00 if you return the 800k floppy drive to us in our pre-supplied box. P20i, P30i and P45i without rebate $549.00, $699.00, $849.00 respectively.

For 512k Owners.
All our hard drives and tape drives work with your 512k enhanced. Just add our easy to install Plusport SCSI port adapter. $139.00

Photon 2001
The 2001 is a combination 20Mb hard drive/20Mb tape drive. MACazine said our tape backup "software is topnotch and simple to use, the benchmark times are very good and the drive is quiet.

$1399.00

Phaser 800
MacWorld described it as “So quiet it would be unobtrusive anywhere except a library on Friday night.” (Nov. 86)
Works with 128, 512, MacPlus, and SE.

$179.00

Mac II 50 and 80Mb internal hard drives
We use the same Quantum drive that Apple installs. Comes with everything you need to mount into your Mac II in less than five minutes. Why pay more for the same product?

$949.00 $1,295.00

1 year Warranty. All Warp Nine products come standard with a one year warranty.
30 Days to love it guarantee: If in the first thirty days of owning your Warp product you are dissatisfied in any way send it back to us for a refund of the unit price.

EASY ORDERING. FAST DELIVERY
1-800-654-5294
In Minnesota (612) 426-9769

WARP NINE ENGINEERING
1751 W County Road B, Suite 107, St. Paul, Minnesota 55113
Macintosh, Mac SE are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacWorld is a trademark of PCW Communications, Inc.

Circle 439 on reader service card
When it's time to start putting words on paper, Microsoft® Write is the right place to start. Because no comparably-priced word processor gives you as many features. Or an easier way to get at them.

If you already own a Macintosh™, you already know how to use Microsoft Write. Because it shares all those great Macintosh qualities. Like comprehensive, pull-down menus. And familiar point-and-click operation.

But don't worry if you've never made friends with a mouse before. Microsoft's exclusive on-line context-sensitive Help puts the answers to most of your questions a mere button push away.

Plus you get all the documentation and telephone support that's helped make Microsoft's family of products the most popular of all Macintosh applications.

But making it easy to get your words on paper is just the beginning.

For example, thanks to a built-in spelling corrector, those well-chosen words of yours will all be impeccably spelled. And, thanks to another innovative feature, properly placed as well.

Because the page preview command offers you the unique opportunity to examine your work a miniature page at a time. So you can review, and revise, all those little factors that make the difference between a good looking document and a great one.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Like where pages break and margins fall. And how the headers and footers lay out.

What’s more, with advanced features like automatic footnotes, newsletter-column formatting, and the ability to mix text and graphics on the same line, Microsoft Write adds authority, and clarity, to all types of writing. With about as much effort as it takes to dot an i.

But Microsoft Write doesn’t stop there.

As your word processing needs grow, you can always take advantage of the powerful, professional features of the Macintosh’s leading word processor, Microsoft Word, Version 3. Without going back to page one.

In addition to using your existing files, Word uses the same commands as Microsoft Write.

And then adds incredible features and flexibility to them. So the time you invest with Microsoft Write won’t be wasted.

And neither will your money. All registered Microsoft Write owners can upgrade to Word at a special, reduced price.

Before it’s time to face up to the infamous blank page, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. B63, for the name of a Microsoft Write dealer near you.

Trust him to give you everything you need to get your writing started. Except, perhaps, an opening line.

Got a question? Microsoft Write’s on-line, context-sensitive Help gives you the answer. Right on the spot.
Stop singing the same old song.
DiskFit makes backing up easy.

With all that precious data on your hard disk, it certainly makes sense to back up regularly. So why don’t you? Because your current backup “solution” is so much trouble, you probably can’t stand putting yourself through the torture.

Now, there’s an easy way to end your backup blues — DiskFit.

**DiskFit is automatic.** DiskFit manages the entire backup process so you don’t have to. It scans your hard disk for files that need to be backed up. Then it deletes obsolete files from the backup disks and fits your new files — in standard Macintosh format — into the claimed space. Automatically. And DiskFit only asks for the disks it needs. DiskFit even formats your blank floppies, verifies the integrity of the backup, and generates a backup report.

**DiskFit is fast.** A typical day’s work is backed up to floppies in just about three minutes. Backing up from one hard disk to another is even faster.

**DiskFit requires fewer backup disks.** Other programs are inefficient; they don’t reclaim the space left by old files, so they require an ever-increasing number of disks each time you back up.

Not so with DiskFit. It’s smart, so your backup set grows only as much as your files do. And since no directory disk is required, you have nothing to lose. Even if you lose one of your backup disks, DiskFit will recreate it.

![Backup comparison chart]

With DiskFit, backing up a day’s work can be so tedious you might be inclined to stop it altogether — and leave your data unprotected.

**And for AppleShare**
- **Network DiskFit.** Backing up becomes even more crucial when using shared volumes. If losing one person’s data is bad, imagine losing an entire workgroup’s. Network DiskFit is the only backup utility that restores AppleShare folder ownership and access privilege information automatically, so the network administrator doesn’t have to.

Network DiskFit resides on the server volume; each user on the network can also back up their local hard disk as well as their files on the server.

**Money back guarantee.** We’re so confident that DiskFit and Network DiskFit outperform your present backup system that if you are not completely satisfied, return your purchase to us within 30 days for a full refund.

Get DiskFit and stop singing the backup blues.

- DiskFit: $74.95
- Network DiskFit: $395.00

---

**Letters**

David Bunnell, Jerry Borrell, Steven Levy, and Jim Heid seem unable to hold their heads up without cradling their chins in their hands. Only Lon Poole looks able to hold his head high without any support. Maybe the rest of them should find out what vitamins Poole’s taking.

**Jim Cretcher**
Cupertino, California

After a few too many deadlines, perhaps Macworld’s multitasking editors just aren’t as durable as their computerized counterparts. —Ed.

**Trump Card**

After reading “The Two Faces of HyperCard,” (October 1987), I bought a copy of HyperCard but was surprised to find that scripting and HyperTalk were not covered in the manual. Instead, I found a phone number to call about purchasing another manual, called HyperCard Script Language Guide. When I called, I was told I would have to pay $19.95 for the manual plus another $20 for joining APDA (Apple Programmer’s and Developer’s Association). The $49 price doesn’t seem like much of a bargain when you discover the extra $40 in costs that aren’t mentioned in the ads.

**Donald Hagner**
Summit, New Jersey

According to Apple, more than half of HyperCard’s help cards are devoted to the program’s scripting language, HyperTalk, and can be printed out for easy reference. —Ed.

**Irreconcilable Differences**

I recently encountered a problem when trying to run a screen-saver DA, AutomBlack, on a Mac II (System 4.1, Finder 5.5) and a Jasmine 80 hard disk.

After starting up from the Jasmine, I got the welcome screen with the top half missing and a bad case of the shakes. Since I couldn’t get the drive to appear on the desktop, I couldn’t remove the screen blanker’s MacBugs file from the System Folder. I finally had to start up from another drive to trash the file.

AutoBlack is a useful program that works well on a Plus, but apparently not on a II, at least not with a Jasmine 80. I now use Blank from Cortland Computer, which works fine on my Mac II.

**Paul F. Jacobson**
Westport, Connecticut

(continues)
PROJECT BILLING

Project Billing is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed out amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability. It will also automatically mark-up expenses, and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client bills in a variety of formats.

This is how Project Billing can help your office:
- Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- Automatically marks up expenses
- Provides profitability analysis by project
- Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- Prints bills and adds interest
- Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- Multi-user option available

$695. - Multi-user version
$1095. - Project Billing +

BULK MAILER

NEW VERSION! Bulk Mailer is a powerful program specially designed for managing lists. Bulk Mailer does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication elimination, zip and alpha sorts, 1 to 4 up labels printed, easy-entry defaults, multiple label format, plus, much, much more.

This is the only program to offer all these features:
- Duplication elimination
- Zip or alpha sort
- Car-tr sort or zip + 4
- 1 to 4 up labels or roster format
- Powerful coding capabilities
- Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- Easy-to-use entry defaults
- Coding and date expiration fields
- Large record capacity, (up to 90,000 names)
- Hard disk compatible

Now shipping version 3.0
$149. Bulk Mailer - up to 8,000 names
$350. Bulk Mailer + - up to 90,000 names
because great minds seldom think alike.

The Meeting of the Minds With Desktop Express™ software, the great mind in New York can see what the great mind in L.A. has been trying to say.

Send text and graphics, using a Macintosh™, a modem and MCI Mail®, to your associates in the next office, or in the next state. With this new electronic mail and document delivery service, they'll get the picture clearly anytime — day or night — via MCI Mail.

Desktop Express extends the 5 o’clock “express” deadline, so working across time zones can be as efficient as working across the hall. And, it replaces those fuzzy facsimile figures and forecasts with high resolution graphic presentations. Send ideas back and forth in a matter of minutes and accomplish in an afternoon what would normally take several days of overnight courier exchange.

Created by Dow Jones, Apple, and MCI, Desktop Express works with the Macintosh software programs you’ve come to rely on. Create a business plan complete with charts, graphs and spreadsheets. Send it to any of your associates who have Desktop Express. They can review the plan and even print it — all without the software program you used to create it. But if they do have the program, and Desktop Express, they can revise your document on the spot and return it to you.

For your associates who don’t own a Macintosh, Desktop Express still delivers. Direct your documents electronically to an MCI Mail Print Center. There they will be printed on a laser printer and delivered via postal or overnight delivery.

With Desktop Express, your big ideas will get looked over, not overlooked. So, for the Apple Dealer in your area call 1-800-538-9696 Ext. 350.

Desktop Express. Now, great minds don’t have to think alike to get the picture.
It's actually possible with Buick Dimension, a free home computer program in disk format that contains all the facts and figures on the exciting line of new 1988 Buicks.

Get your first glimpse of Reatta, Buick's luxury 2-seater car. Find out about the totally new Buick Regal with seating for six.

There are illustrations with amazing graphics that move: complete specifications; option packages and standard equipment and pricing information.

Using Buick Dimension is easy. All it requires is a 512K Apple Macintosh; or IBM PC, XT, AT (or compatible) with 512K RAM memory and CGA. You can print hard copies of your own personalized spreadsheet and price sticker.

To get your free copy, fill out the business reply card or write to Buick Distribution Center, C/O ADCOM, 6845 Dix Street, Detroit, Michigan 48209-9990. Indicate Macintosh 400K or 800K disk, or IBM. Offer good while supply lasts.

The Great American Road belongs to Buick.
Mac II Bottleneck
I've read that the Mac II's performance would be greatly enhanced by a graphics coprocessor that could intercept most of the QuickDraw calls and by direct-memory-access circuitry for the disk drives. What hardware add-ons are now available—or being developed—that would overcome these deficiencies?

Brooks Sbertwood
La Jolla, California

Direct memory access from hard disk to main memory is theoretically possible through a card in one of the Mac II slots, but we know of no one who's currently developing one. RasterOps is working on a 24-bit-per-pixel graphics board that will reportedly include a coprocessor.—Ed.

What Makes a Hard Disk Run
If your SCSI hard disk won't work with your Mac II, you've probably got the wrong device driver installed on the disk. At any rate, it's got nothing to do with the interleave factor, since that affects only performance, not compatibility. Because a proper interleave allows the hard disk to gather data and transfer it to the computer with a minimum number of spins, matching the disk's interleave with the CPU's transfer rate will speed data transfer. Some hard disk systems allow you to change the interleave factor from a range of 1.1 to 7.1, so you can experiment to find the one that best fits your system.

Also, you're better off with SCSI devices that provide external switches rather than software for setting ID numbers. If daisy-chained SCSI devices are accidentally given the same ID, the bus locks up and nothing works—including the software used to change the ID.

Charles F. McConathy
CMS Enhancements
Tustin, California

Where's the Thesaurus?
After seeing in "The Final Spelling Test" (October 1987) that a thesaurus was available for Word 3.0, I called Microsoft but was told that the company has no such product and no plans to market one. Is there a good thesaurus that works easily within Word 3.0?

Reed Williams
Dallas, Texas

The product, in transition when that article was written, was then called Merriam-Webster's Thesaurus for Word 3.0 and sold by Target Software. It's now marketed by Deneba Software (800/622-6827) as Spelling Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus ($59.95) for use with Word and most other word processors. Deneba also bundles it with Spelling Coach Professional ($199.95).—Ed. □

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to Computerserve (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.

"Object Logo is truly breakthrough software at a bargain price."

—MacWorld

From Coral Software, the developer of the first full Common LISP for any microcomputer, three languages that bring symbolic programming to the rest of us: Allegro Common LISP, Coral LISP and Object Logo.

LISP and Logo, two of the most advanced programming languages in existence, are now available on the Macintosh in inexpensive, high-quality implementations.

Allegro CL is the first and only implementation of the Common LISP standard for a microcomputer. It extends Common LISP standard from mainframes to the Macintosh. It's an indispensable tool for AI research and application production.

Coral LISP and Object Logo offer ideal environments for education and for exploration into the field of Artificial Intelligence. They are already in use at the Apple Vivarium project.

Each of Our Languages Offers:
• object-oriented programming system with multiple inheritance
• fast incremental native-code compiler with dynamic linking
• high-level Macintosh interface tools

Allegro CL is a trademark of Allegro Corp. Object Logo and Object Logo are trademarks of Object Logo Corp. Allegro LISP is a trademark of Coral Software Corp. Coral Software: Where Limitations Are Left Behind

Circle 611 on reader service card

POWER TOOLS.

- advanced symbolic and list processing capabilities
- advanced math package: bignums, ratios, complex numbers
- debugging tools: source-code step and trace facility
- multi-window integrated editor
- interactive, low-level Macintosh Toolbox access
- excellent documentation, with complete cross-referenced index and comprehensive examples

Additional Features: Allegro CL • File compiler • Window-based inspector • Integrated, programmable editor • Modest memory requirements: 1MB RAM, 1.6MB disk storage
Coral LISP • File compiler • Dialog objects
• Full lexical closures • Dynamic variables
Object Logo • Turtle graphics with multiple, object-oriented turtles
• Macintalk objects • Apple Logo compatibility • MIDI support available

Object Logo can be yours for $79.95. Coral LISP is available for an introductory price of $99.95. And Allegro CL sells for an unbelievably low $599.95!

To order, call or write: Coral Software, P.O. Box 307, Cambridge, MA, 02142; (800) 521-1027, in MA, (617) 547-2662.
In this era of tight desk real estate and massive storage requirements, our new Totem II disk drive can do a lot to make your life (or business) a whole lot simpler.

Like our other Totem drives, Totem II uses removable cartridges that offer super high capacity—a whopping 20 megabytes.

Which is roughly 25 times the storage you can expect from a standard floppy. And at least 5,000 more pages than you can store on comparable removable media.

Not bad for a little guy that stands a mere three inches tall.

And, you'll be pleased to notice that Totem II is priced for budget-conscious Apple users. At such a low cost per megabyte, you won't have to feel guilty about storing all those space-grabbing projects.

You can organize all your desktop publishing, accounting, music, graphics, writing or business files with far greater ease and in much less time.

Because at 37 ms, our Totem cartridges let you access files much faster than any other high-capacity floppies.

Furthermore, Totem cartridges incorporate the same durable, Bernoulli technology that for the past two years has already proven itself to our Hewlett-Packard computer users throughout the world.

You won't have to worry about securing your files, either. Our toteable, 5/4" cartridges can be locked in a safe or drawer, so sensitive information won't fall into the wrong hands.

If you're looking for portability, you can tote our little 8-lb. Totem II drive in your briefcase or MAC bag. And speaking of MAC, Totem II fits neatly right under your MAC, MAC Plus or SE. It's MAC II-compatible, as well.

Each Totem cartridge holds 20MB of data.

For more information or for a copy of our latest brochure, call us now at 800 BERING 1 or 408 379-6900. Bering Industries, 240 Hacienda Avenue, Campbell, CA 95008.

Circle 627 on reader service card
Ashton-Tate announces powerful database ever
ounces the most used by man or mouse.

It's called dBASE* Mac.

And it's the most powerful relational database designed for the Macintosh.

Especially since, unlike other databases, you can get that power without knowing a thing about programming.

Begin by creating and relating your files.
Not just linking them, but relating them. So when you update one file, all your related files will be updated. Automatically. Immediately.

And remember, with dBASE Mac you can do all this without programming.

With a few clicks of your mouse, you can quickly redesign and rearrange your files to look at your data in any number of ways. Without disrupting it.

And without any programming.

Also using the selection of fonts and MacDraw*-like tools, you can design reports from the very simple to the very sophisticated. Right on the screen. So you'll know how it looks before you print it.

We're not talking about just text and graphics. With dBASE Mac, you can incorporate photos of people, parts and places into your database.

You can even import data from Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS*, dBASE III, or dBASE II*, as well as ASCII files.

All without programming.

And all with the help of Macintosh's on-screen prompts and pull-down menus.

But if you want to go still deeper, the powerful dBASE Mac programming language will take you into a world of power and capability where no Macintosh has ever gone before.

If you would like a demo disk for $4.95, or the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 437-4329, extension 2400.** You'll see how this Ashton-Tate relational database will make your Macintosh office work smarter.

Whether you are a huge organization, or a one-mouse shop.

ASHTON·TATE

*While supplies last. **In Colorado, call (303) 799-4000. Extension 4601. Trademarks owner: dBASE, dBASE II, dBASE III, dBASE III PLUS, Ashton-Tate/Ashton-Tate Corporation. MacDraw/Macintosh/Apple Computer Inc. ©1987 Ashton-Tate Corporation. All rights reserved.

With all due respects to the person on the left, the person on the right has overcome a major obstacle imposed by time and space. He commands the power of SilverServer, the revolutionary disk and modem server from La Cie. With SilverServer he can bring the icons of hard disks in Los Angeles, San Francisco, Chicago, Dallas or New York up on his desktop from wherever he is. At home. At work. All it takes is SilverServer and a modem at each end. When on AppleTalk, his modem needn't be connected directly to his Macintosh.

At the office, he can use SilverServer to share hard disks on his AppleTalk network. Have you ever wanted to share hard disks or modems on your AppleTalk network? Now you can. Have you ever dreamed about accessing local or remote hard disks from your home or office? Well now you can.

SilverServer gives you new freedom in information exchange and resource sharing that the person on the left would have appreciated. For more details contact La Cie at (503) 684-0143 and don’t forget to ask about our mass storage products for the Macintosh.
The Theater of Technology

A drama in three acts

Act I

When we enter, the audience is already seated. Rows of seats, arranged in a semicircle, rise at a steep angle away from the stage. In the orchestra stands a chorus—as in ancient Greek plays—divided into two groups. One section is costumed in blue and white, the other in six-color stripes. The theater falls silent, and the house lights dim.

From the wings a blond man with a short beard walks to center stage. Polite applause. It is John Warnock, a well-known player in the theater of technology. He moves with the economy of the wise and begins a soliloquy to the audience.

"My friends. I come today to announce that PostScript is officially extended to the Macintosh as a screen language. Moreover, I say that PostScript is the single universal language that will allow all displays, computers, and printers to operate in a device-independent environment. It will free you from worries about which devices work together. It will allow Macintoshes, Sun Microsystems computers, IBM PS/2s, and the new NeXT computers to share the same programs."

From beneath the stage the chorus has begun a slow chant, but it is virtually inaudible. As the speaker warms to his subject, his listeners glance at one another. Before his twenty years in the theater of technology, Warnock was apprenticed to academe. A series of algorithms bears his name. And though he is not the most powerful actor in the theater, he is one of the most respected.

"PostScript is much faster now. We have rewritten all of the code." (Audible sighs from the uppermost rows.) "It can run interactively on 68020-based machines. It provides a rich alternative to QuickDraw on the Macintosh." A few skeptics are heard muttering that this act reminds them of one played here several years ago in which Don Estridge predicted a similar future for the virtual device interface. The murmur of the chorus is getting louder.

"We intend to publish the specifications of display PostScript. Third parties will be able to develop applications with color, text, and interactive graphics that will run under the new PostScript. You will no longer have to worry about what printer or display your applications drive. Apple will not do this—QuickDraw will never be capable of such functionality. At least, not soon enough."


The speaker raises his voice above the chorus: "Know you that PostScript, and only PostScript, can deliver you from endless software and hardware investment. Continue as you are, and you will build a techno Tower of Babel."

(continues)
By hand: 26 hours, 37 minutes. And counting.

With Adobe Illustrator: 12 hours, 42 minutes. Finished.
The art of Adobe Illustrator.

This side-by-side comparison demonstrates the power, productivity and art of Adobe Illustrator. On both sides, the artist started with a rough sketch which he traced over. (Adobe Illustrator allows you to trace over other kinds of existing art, as well.)

After that, all similarities end. The Adobe Illustrator side is not only finished, it's cleaner, sharper, and includes details—like the strobe effect on the minute hand and maddeningly precise little circles on the rim—that simply can't be duplicated by hand.

To get these effects with Adobe Illustrator, you simply draw, step, and repeat the desired shape in whatever position or angle or size you like. For example, the artist drew a single gear, then resized it and put it in different places. And Adobe Illustrator held the desired line weight regardless of image size.

You can also rotate, add type, combine one image with another, share images with other users, or even incorporate images into the most popular page layout programs.

Finally, with Adobe Illustrator, you can edit your drawing and get new art in minutes. Which beats opaquing any day.

Just pull down a menu and tell your Macintosh Plus, SE, or II to "print." And get camera-ready art out of any POSTSCRIPT-equipped printer from a 300-dpi laser printer to a 2540-dpi typesetter.

Call us at (800) 29-ADOBE, or (415) 962-2100 from Alaska or Canada.

So you can find out where to see and buy the Adobe Illustrator before any more time goes by.

Now a work of art doesn't have to be a lot of work.

You'll notice the side done by hand is unfinished and not nearly as crisp as the Adobe Illustrator side. That wasn't done on purpose. Both sides were done by the same talented artist, Jeffery West of Jeffery West Design, who, until recently taking up Adobe Illustrator, made his living with pen-and-ink.

Circle 678 on reader service card
From one side of the chorus: “Clones. Clones. We can duplicate your graphics and your type, and it won’t be proprietary. We want to add value by ourselves and sell cheap printers.”

The speaker looks down upon the chorus and responds, “That way madness lies. Every developer will have its own clone; every developer will have to write clone drivers for each and every kind of printer.” He pauses dramatically. “And what if IBM were to choose Postscript? Not that I would speak for IBM.” He smiles demurely.

“Yes. Better not,” cries the blue-and-white chorus. “Outline fonts will get you,” cries the six-color group.

As the scene draws to an end, the audience must concede that the arguments are rational—and persuasive. The lights dim and we hear the sound of footsteps on the stage.

Act II

Trumpets sound and out walks Jean-Louis Gassée, clutching the fasces. The audience wriggles in anticipation. Gassée—poet, philosopher, metaphysician—is larger than life. No doubt when the socialists are gone he will return to France as the télématique minister or to head Ciba-Geigy, but for now he is the best player on this stage. He does not have the engineering savvy of the preceding player, but his oratory is renowned and the audience is prepared to be swayed.

He throws his cloak over one shoulder and surveys his listeners. One eyebrow arched, Gassée looks like a cross between Jack Nicholson and Jean-Paul Belmondo, and easily creates an intimacy with his audience. “Did my worthy supporter tell you about our new machine? No? He forgot that, eh?” A look of sublime insouciance comes over his countenance. “Well, what would you do with a machine that runs as fast as a Porsche and looks like a Lamborghini?...” The speech continues, but it doesn’t matter. The voice has won the audience over. The y have already forgotten the earlier speaker. Hints about the technical prowess of the new machine follow. In fact, a few people toss blank checks on the stage in the hope of reserving one of the first machines to be produced.

“But my friends, this would not be possible if we could not advance our own

(continues)
DirectDrive Series

Affordable, reliable performance for all of us.

20 to 160 megabytes: a full spectrum of drives to meet every user's needs. The Direct Drive Series put all of us in business. Their excellent construction, high reliability and no cost "extras" have won them a wide following. Just look at what you get:

- Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box.
- Three way surge protection.
- The original external SCSI select switch plus a terminator access panel.
- 10" x 10" x approximately 2" high, they fit neatly beneath the Macintosh.
- Free 2' SCSI cable. 6' cable available for small additional cost.
- Back-up software plus 9 MB of shareware and PD software.
- Full 1 year limited warranty.

We also include the quality support and service you expect from Jasmine.

JasPort: SCSI Power for the Macintosh 512

JasPort — our Macintosh Plus compatible SCSI port for the Macintosh 512 Enhanced or 512K with ROM upgrade — permits Macintosh users to take advantage of Jasmine's DirectDrives, MegaDrive, and other SCSI devices. User installable. $129 (Cash/Visa/MasterCard)

Technical Specs: Direct Drive 20, 40, 50, 80 and 160

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>20</th>
<th>40</th>
<th>50/80</th>
<th>160</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity after formatting:</td>
<td>21Mb</td>
<td>40Mb</td>
<td>77Mb</td>
<td>150.0Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Time:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>20msec.</td>
<td>8msec.</td>
<td>5msec.</td>
<td>4msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>65msec.</td>
<td>40msec.</td>
<td>26msec.</td>
<td>16.5msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Seek</td>
<td>150msec.</td>
<td>95msec.</td>
<td>38msec.</td>
<td>43msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Latency</td>
<td>8.35msec.</td>
<td>8.35msec.</td>
<td>8.2msec.</td>
<td>8.5msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure</td>
<td>20,000POH</td>
<td>20,000POH</td>
<td>25,000POH</td>
<td>30,000POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AC Outlets:

- 3-way with ground Fully fused
- Rated Capacity: 7 Amps
- Switched: At power on
- Surge Protection: Protects drive and outlets

SCSI controller:

- Transfer rate (per second) maximum: 1.25 Megabytes, supports 1:1 interleave.

To Order Call (415) 621-4339

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more.

Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer any questions. Drive Drive 20, 40, 50, 80, and 160, Jasmine are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change. Prices include 2' cable and PD software. Prices do not include shipping. CA sales tax (5.5%) or special rush handling. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Jasmine Technologies, Inc.

555 DeHaro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 641 on reader service card
Commentary/Jerry Borrell

System software. For it is the combination of innovative hardware and visionary software that makes us a truly great computer company. You must be patient while our software catches up; it will be worth your while. And by keeping this software proprietary we can control the quality and uniformity of third-party applications. We can continue to advance science and bring technology to a higher level.

He turns, preparing to leave, gazing for effect directly at the audience. A few of the truly faithful, hoping for more, clamor for an extemporization. "Swiss army knife," comes a call from the back. "Honda," cries a couple from Des Moines. But to no avail. He turns and stalks away, leaving the onlookers emotionally spent. They are convinced that though this may not be the answer for unification, it clearly is the answer for the future of computing and the human race.

Act III

Lights come up to reveal a thin, sandy-haired figure with large spectacles, standing center stage. Hands in his pockets. The eyes are bright, even at a distance. Bill Gates. He is an anomaly: one of the richest men in the world, and yet still a player—a participant—in this theater. He has the respect and reputation of one who has written entire plays himself. He can tread a tightrope between developers and manufacturers.

He begins to speak in the quiet voice of authority that comes only from experience. "PostScript is great. QuickDraw is great. Both have work to do. Neither will do all things. We have already defined the graphics architecture for the PS/2, the Presentation Manager. It isn’t as rich as PostScript, but it has fonts, graphics, imaging, and color models. It will handle all of our needs."

From the chorus: "Just like VDI, CGIS, GDDM, and all the rest."

"The user will benefit from having separate standards," intones Gates. "They allow different manufacturers to add value to our applications in their own unique way. Developers will benefit because their common base of C code can be modified to run under the independent operating systems. Thus we will be able to concentrate on the functions of the packages rather than the interface." A snarl of derisive laughter with a French accent comes from offstage. Gates casts a withering look in that direction.

He continues: "It is unrealistic to assume that developers can afford to do otherwise. If development costs are lowered, we can advance the overall state of the art rather than spend our time worrying about the interface."

The chorus rejoins: "Yes, but who writes the interface?" and so on.

Epilogue

As Gates departs the stage, a raven alights upon a skull resting on a small table. Seven black swans on wires swing in low over the stage. A star rises in the East. Just as the audience’s impatience with indescribable auguries reaches a peak, an enigmatic figure in a tattered robe slowly shuffles to center stage.

The shadowy figure speaks: "What’s it all mean? All the world’s a stage, and all the men and women merely players. We hope that the price of admission is repaid by the entertainment."
### Technical Specs: InnerDrive 50, 90

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drive</th>
<th>50/II</th>
<th>90/II</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Capacity after formatting:</td>
<td>51 Mb</td>
<td>88.0 Mb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Time</td>
<td>5 msec</td>
<td>4 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>26 msec</td>
<td>16.5 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. Seek - Full Stroke</td>
<td>58 msec</td>
<td>43 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Latency</td>
<td>8.2 msec</td>
<td>8.35 msec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure:</td>
<td>25,000 POH</td>
<td>30,000 POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SCSI controller:**
- Transfer rate maximum: 1.25 Mbytes/sec., Supports 1:1 Interleave.

---

Jasmine's InnerDrive Series brings you high speed, yet economically priced, internal hard disk drives for the Macintosh™. Pre-formatted, they work right out of the box and are very easy to install requiring no special tools or expertise. These self-parking drives include mounting bracket, cables and other hardware plus nine megabytes of public domain software, shareware and back-up software. Plus a full 1 year limited warranty. We also include the quality support and service you expect from Jasmine.

- **InnerDrive 90/II:** $1499
- **InnerDrive 50/II:** $999

**To Order Call (415) 621-4339**

Remember that Jasmine saves you 40% or more. Our prices include a Full One Year Warranty.

---

**Jasmine Technologies, Inc.**
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 457 on reader service card
Double Helix II is Here!

New power, speed, reliability...
Double Helix II adds so many new capabilities to Double Helix that, like the Macintosh II, it's almost an entirely new product.

Double Helix II gives business professionals the power to create integrated solutions to information management problems. Using words and pictures rather than a complex programming language, Double Helix II is both easy to learn and even fun to use. Time and billing, inventory control, sales tracking, project planning, accounting, and business analysis applications of all types can be rapidly developed. Applications are instantly expandable so that you can share information with other Macintoshes and/or DEC's VAX computers.

Call (800) 323-5423 for information and the Odessa Preferred Dealer nearest you. In Illinois (312) 498-5615

Odessa Corporation, 4084 Commercial Avenue, Northbrook, IL 60062 (312) 498-5615

Odessa Helix, Double Helix, Double Helix II, the Helix MultiUser Kit and Helix VAX are registered trademarks of Odessa Corporation. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. DEC and VAX are registered trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

Circle 13 on reader service card
We've Done PageMaker 2.0 One Better.
Introducing PageMaker

Three years after inventing desktop publishing, the people at Aldus have just reinvented it. With a new version of PageMaker® dedicated to one simple proposition: freedom of choice.

From the beginning, PageMaker has given people unequalled control over all the elements of their publications. But now we've added many new features that also give you the ability to assemble even the longest documents with a couple of clicks of your mouse. With PageMaker 3.0 the choice is always yours.

Here are a few of the new ways you'll have to exercise it.

**Text Wrap**
Our new text wrap function gives you the choice of flowing text through an object, jumping over it or wrapping around it, like you see here. And when you move a graphic, your text will automatically reflow around it. You can also control the margin between text and image and, with a custom wrap feature, fit text to even the oddest shape.

**Autoflow**
Now have the option of flowing text automatically to speed up long document creation or placing it column by column for shorter, more design-intensive pieces.

**Style Sheets**
PageMaker's style sheets give you the ability to create and apply style formats, including color, for all your text. And that allows you to reformat an entire story or document in a single operation.

You can also tag text in your word processor, database or spreadsheet for instant formatting in...
See How We Run.

For a free self-running demo of PageMaker 3.0, just fill out this card and drop it in the mail. You don’t even need a stamp. Then get ready to see the program that runs circles around other desktop publishing software.

What kind of disk do you use?

___ Macintosh
___ 5.25” PC AT or Compatible
___ 3.5” PC AT or PS/2 Compatible computers

Please check the one which best describes you:

___ Individual computer user
___ Part of an organization with many computers
___ Computer reseller

Name ________________________________ Title __________________

Company ________________________________

Street Address ________________________________ (cannot ship to P.O. box)

City __________________ State ______ Zip ______

Telephone ________________________________
ALDUS
411 First Avenue South,
Suite 200
Dept. MW288
Seattle, WA 98104
PageMaker 3.0

PageMaker. And any style commands from Microsoft Word® files are read directly.

**Templates**
Since 20 professionally designed templates are now included with PageMaker, it's easy to give every document you create a designer's touch.

You use the templates like blueprints, placing your own headlines, text and graphics according to the designated styles and sizes.

**Spot Color**
Mix a virtually unlimited palette of colors based on any one of three standard color models: RGB, CMYK or HLS. Then you can tag any element in the publication with a color by just clicking your pointer on it.

And, when you print your document, PageMaker 3.0 gives you the choice of a single, composite image or separate sheets for each color used.

You can even place registration marks in the corners of your separated output for accurate assembly by a professional printer.

**Image Control**
You can now adjust the lightness or contrast of any scanned image or bitmap graphic you place in PageMaker. And if you want to further customize a graphic, you can use one of our built-in special effects, or even create one of your own.

If all this has whetted your appetite to find out more, visit your authorized Aldus dealer today.

And ask for the program that did a number on PageMaker.
Best Performance.

Packing up to 40 megabytes of hard disk storage, 1 to 4 megabytes of RAM and even an optional 300/1200 baud internal modem within its small dimensions—the Dynamac® EL places unsurpassed power and versatility at your fingertips. Standard features include a Big Picture™ and composite video interface, a universal power supply and a high-resolution, gold Electroluminescent screen—capable of displaying 46% more information than a Macintosh™. Choose from a variety of individually-tailored configurations, starting at $4995.

Best Value.

Now you can have Dynamac performance with a smaller price tag: introducing the Dynamac GP. The GP features the same basic design and range of configurations as the EL—but, by removing the Big Picture/composite video interface and switching to a bright orange, Gas Plasma screen (that displays the same amount of information as a Macintosh), we managed to save you a thousand dollars. Without compromising performance. The new Dynamac GP: starting at just $3995.

Case Closed.

No matter which model or configuration you select, the Dynamac comes with one standard feature that literally leaves the competition behind: it's portable. Sleek, rugged, easy to carry, the Dynamac is designed to accompany you anywhere, just like a briefcase. And, best of all, it's available now.

For more information, please contact Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., 1536 Cole Boulevard, Suite 252, Golden, Colorado 80401 (303) 233-7626.

Because the world of information doesn't sit still.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc., Big Picture is a trademark of E-Machines, Inc., Dynamac is a registered trademark of Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., Industrial design by ej.
Contributors
Notes

Michael Bayles and Melanie Bayles ("Just Write") published The Macintosh Journal for the last two years—he as editor-in-chief, she as managing editor. Michael is a Mac consultant who specializes in hardware and software evaluation. Melanie owns M&M Productions, a word processing and desktop publishing consulting firm in Orem, Utah.

Harold Borkin ("Assessing the Mac II as a Workstation"), a professor of architecture at the University of Michigan, has used Apollo workstations since 1982. A developer of CAD architectural software and solid-modeling systems, he also teaches people how to use workstations for structural design.

Danny Goodman has been writing about computers since the seventies and has used the Mac since before its release. A Macworld contributing editor who writes the monthly Business Clinic column, he is the author of Hands-on Excel (Scott, Foresman & Co., 1986) and The Complete HyperCard Handbook (Bantam Books, 1987).

Jim Heid ("Getting Started with Desktop Publishing"), a Macworld contributing editor and the author of dBase Mac in Business (Ashton-Tate Publishing, 1987), has been writing about the Macintosh since its introduction. Each month he turns his attention to a different topic in his column on Mac fundamentals.

Laurence Kirsch ("Insights on FileMaker Plus") didn't waste a minute trading up from his Kaypro when the Macintosh first appeared. He has since cofounded Trace, Inc., in Arlington, Virginia, a firm that develops custom applications for the Mac.

Steven Levy ("Tales of the Multifinder") is a Macworld columnist and author of Hackers: Heroes of the Computer Revolution, now published in paperback by Dell.

Jim Morton ("Mac Business Tools") is a San Francisco printer and desktop publisher who uses PageMaker to produce his Pop Void periodical about modern culture. An expert DTP forms designer, he sends in the cleanest invoices we've ever seen at Macworld.

Erfert Nielson ("Live and In Color") was a founding member of the Macworld staff. She put her art-school training to work and quickly became a Mac graphics specialist. Currently doing free-lance writing in Hollywood, she is probably the only writer in town not working on a screenplay.

Lon Poole ("Mac Communications Tools") has been educating Macintosh users since the machine was introduced. In his monthly Quick Tips column he answers readers' questions and offers advice. A collection of these tips can be found in his book, Mac Insights (Microsoft Press, 1987).

Charles Seiter ("The Numbers Racket") is a chemistry professor turned computer writer whose books about computer topics include several published by Addison-Wesley on programming languages and financial modeling.

Andrew G. Shebanow ("Assessing the Mac II as a Workstation") has been developing Macintosh programming tools since the Mac's introduction. He currently uses Sun workstations to develop image-reconstruction software for CAT Scanners.

Suzanne Stefanac ("Data Savers") is a San Francisco-based free-lance writer who has been faithful to the Mac ever since her first encounter with a 128K. As a computer consultant for the San Francisco Unified School District and various private concerns, she has seen firsthand the disasters that can befall a poorly backed-up hard disk.

You call the shots with Basketball Challenge™

Not only can you call the shots, but you can also set the offense, select the defensive set, determine the tempo for the game, and make substitutions in this real time, five-on-five college basketball simulation game from XOR Corporation.

Select from 20 teams, add your coaching ability, and see how many victories you can chalk up in your win column. Operating on the IBM PC, PC-XT, PC-AT, and their compatibles as well as the Apple Macintosh, Basketball Challenge puts you at the heart of the action with the pressures and tensions of real life coaching situations.

Pick up your copy of Basketball Challenge at your local computer store today. Or call 1-800-635-2425 TOLL FREE. And be sure to check out NFL Challenge™, Pro Challenge™, Oligopoly™, and Bermuda Square™, examples of some other First Class Software from XOR.

Circle 265 on reader service card
First, The Problem. Apple is telling the world these days that the power, versatility and compatibility of the new Macintoshes are going to end forever any doubts that these are first-class business machines.

But what kind of business you actually get down to has as much to do with the peripherals you attach as it does the computer itself. Take mass storage. For many companies, serious business means nothing less than 40 megabytes of primary capacity and at least an equal amount of backup — ideally in the same subsystem package.

A few packages do exist with those specifications. But the price tags are absolutely stratospheric — which for many companies anxious to get down to business can be downright catastrophic.

First Class, The Solution. The Sider Model C46 changes all of that. Sure, you get capacity, speed, performance, reliability, backup and restore. You get a slim, smart-looking, easy-to-install unit that is compatible with the Macintosh Plus, SE and II — and the Apple II+, IIe and IIgs as well. And with our 60 meg tape (not 40 meg, like the competition), you get backup you can lock up for security and, thanks to total Sider cartridge interchangeability, you get data you can pack up and take anywhere.

But what you get that really astounds is a price tag the others can only envy. It reads $1995.

It also reads First Class Peripherals, for those of you wondering how that price could possibly be attached to this product. For years, the names "Sider" and "First Class" have been synonymous with truly affordable, zero defect mass storage among Apple II users.

Now, we intend to establish the same standard in the Macintosh world. With a family of subsystems that includes, besides the Model C46, both a 20- and 40-megabyte hard disk Sider subsystem and a Sider 60-megabyte tape backup subsystem.

Call us toll free for the name of the First Class Peripherals dealer nearest you. And find out for yourself how easy it is to get down the price of getting down to business.

800-982-3232

FIRST CLASS
PERIPHERALS

3579 Highway 50 East, Carson City, Nevada 89701
Circle 445 on reader service card
In the field of nature, the design skills of the hen and the spider have rightfully earned universal acclaim.

In the field of desktop publishing software, the same credentials apply to Letraset, leaders in graphic design for nearly 30 years.

And now Letraset proudly introduces its most recent achievement: Ready Set Go! 4.0™ page layout software for the Macintosh™ embodying the perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity.

For the artist in you, RSG! 40 offers innovative design features that allow you to produce pages that are excitingly creative.

Including automatic run-arounds that make it easy to create extraordinary visual effects. An elegant new tool bar that keeps your tool boxes accessible to each document you’re creating. Powerful snap-to design grids that help you interactively place text and graphics and visualize designs as you go. Facing pages that allow you to view, edit and lay out a two-page spread. “Lock-and-Don’t-Print” features that let you produce multiple pages for color overlays. And over 50 fill-and-pen patterns, based on Letraset’s popular collection of rules and borders.
What is it about HyperCard that clouds people's minds? Has its developer, Bill Atkinson, concocted some ingenious mind-bending ray triggered when his code is fed into a Macintosh? I suspect so. Because when people first see HyperCard, the Program That Defies Category, they respond with near-hysterical enthusiasm. It's reminiscent of how experimenters reacted to ingesting LSD in 1957. In other words, you have no analogue for the experience; you're not sure how to handle it, but all of a sudden...you're seeing God. In no time, you are babbling about how the world is about to undergo a profound transformation as a result of this wonderful substance. And the next few weeks are intense times of personal experimentation and energetic evangelizing. This, you croon, awash in visions of hyperbuttons and stockpiles of stackware, is it.

I do not exempt myself from this rush of enthusiasm. Though I had heard noises about this wonderful new program, I was unprepared for Bill Atkinson's mind-blowing demo at the August Macworld Expo. In retrospect, I may rationalize why I was grabbing people by the collar and saying, "This is the greatest Macintosh thing since the Macintosh!" For one thing, I was waiting for something thrilling. There has to be more to life, I figured, than waiting for WordPerfect to ship. For another, Mr. Atkinson's programming virtuosity easily surpasses anything available since, well, MacPaint. The sheer speed with which his program whizzes through images and seeks out selected words is nothing short of astounding. And anywhere it was possible to insert a neat feature, a neat feature exists. There are more goodies in here than in Raiders of the Lost Ark. Finally, Atkinson really seems to have placed the complex capabilities of the Macintosh in the hands of nonprogrammers. With the mini-programming language HyperTalk, it seems that the rankest novice, with a little bit of tinkering, can devise a terrific application. Having once written a book lauding how the computer revolution conveyed to the masses the hacker's ability to change one's electronic environment, it is no wonder I swooned when I first saw HyperCard.

I did not go as far as some other communicants, though. Previous commitments prevented me from dropping out of society to create stackware. Nor did I proclaim, (continues)
In the field of nature, the design skills of the hen and the spider have rightfully earned universal acclaim.

In the field of desktop publishing software, the same credentials apply to Letraset, leaders in graphic design for nearly 30 years.

And now Letraset proudly introduces its most recent achievement: Ready Set Go! 4.0™ page layout software for the Macintosh™ embodying the perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity.

For the artist in you, RSG! 4.0 offers innovative design features that allow you to produce pages that are excitingly creative.

Including automatic run-arounds that make it easy to create extraordinary visual effects. An elegant new tool bar that keeps your tool boxes accessible to each document you’re creating. Powerful snap-to design grids that help you interactively place text and graphics and visualize designs as you go. Facing pages that allow you to view, edit and lay out a two-page spread. “Lock-and-Don’t-Print” features that let you produce multiple pages for color overlays. And over 50 fill-and-pen patterns, based on Letraset’s popular collection of rules and borders.
to create a variety of special graphics.

The practical side of you will be pleased to learn that RSG! 4.0 is also packed with a wide array of powerful time and effort saving production features.

For example, RSG! 40 comes equipped with full-function word processing and a built-in 100,000-word spell checker that can suggest correct spelling alternatives. Style sheets that let you make formatted changes throughout a one-page layout or an extensive multi-page document with a single keystroke. A linker tool that allows text to flow automatically as new text or graphics are needed. And RSG! 40 even boasts tabloid-size page formats up to a generous 99×99 inches.

In other words, RSG! 40 is the first page layout software of its kind. A tool for those who recognize that great design is the product not only of powerful creative resources, but of a genius for efficient production.

Any authorized Letraset graphic design software dealer will be glad to illustrate the above with a Ready Set Go! 40 demonstration. For the name of the dealer nearest you, just call (800)722-0377.

Letraset®
ESSELTE
Communication by design.
Steven Levy

as did John Sculley, Apple's leader, that HyperCard "shatters the barrier between a person's information-handling dream and its realization." That, considering the nature of dreams, is very heady stuff.

Sculley and many others here have fallen into a fallacy reflected by the misleading moniker of HyperCard—that the program signals the arrival of hypermedia, a tonic that will change the world by changing the way we deal with information. Just as some early LSD users thought the chemical would transform the world, some HyperCard mavens chorus with visionary fervor that the program ushers in this strange thing called hypermedia, which links all relevant information so the world's knowledge falls into place as easily as the click of a mouse. I'm more skeptical, and hereby urge that the rhetoric be toned down, so that HyperCard can find its rightful place as a useful, if mortal, program—and not have to bear the burden of a paradigm shifter.

Hands-On HyperCard

By now most of you have probably had some hands-on experience with the program, which is free to all new Mac owners and only $50 to everybody else. Probably the first thing you learned was that your current memory was insufficient to deal with the program. While HyperCard runs with a megabyte of internal memory, another meg or so is required to run the program in sync with other programs—and only that mode provides the full benefit of HyperCard.

But, Steve, you ask—just what is that benefit? Fair question; I haven't really said what the program does yet, and for good reason. In Hollywood, the deal makers debate movie proposals in terms of whether they are "high concept." A high-concept idea is one that its proponent can easily describe in a sentence, preferably in a single clause. The higher the concept, the greater the likelihood that the project will eventually become a major motion picture. By that standard, HyperCard would never make it to treatment. Apple's own marketing has been vague, muttering about the "power of association" and promising all sorts of wonders.

In fact, it would be better for all concerned if people called it "a user-configurable information-handling tool" and left it (continues)
Before the day is over, you'll be expected to track 651 submittals, update 3 project schedules, approve 27 change orders, organize 517 bits of new information, make 312 separate decisions, create an up-to-the-minute bar graph showing your project's actual progress and give a complete, printed report to your boss.

Fortunately, you have AEC Information Manager™.

Introducing AEC Information Manager, the flexible, user-definable software designed specifically for the management and tracking of projects, activities, documents, scheduled processes and people.

With AEC Information Manager you can create on-screen and hard-copy reports from your data instantly, using report formats that you can easily define to suit your particular needs. And you can combine columnar and graphic data in the same report, while also supporting color display and printing. Plus, AEC Information Manager updates related reports automatically whenever new data is entered.

Programmable alarms, customizable work schedules, note pads, time dependent fields, automatic calculations for start dates, finish dates and durations, and powerful reporting and graphing capabilities make it possible to monitor and manage any amount of information. And because AEC Information Manager was designed exclusively for the Macintosh, it's intuitively easy to use, requiring no special programming skills.

That's just part of what AEC Information Manager can do. To find out more, call 1-800-346-9413, today for our FREE information kit. Or, for just $25, we'll send you our demo disk and manual.

Call 1-800-346-9413 for our FREE information kit, or our $25 demo disk, today! In Maryland, call (301) 428-3694.

AEC Information Manager™
The project-oriented information manager for people who can't afford to leave anything to chance.

Circle 626 on reader service card
Impossible!
Warren! Choose one or the other.
S.

"I would have given up anything to use a MacIntosh, except my PC software."
"You can't have your Macintosh™ and PC too!" Famous last words.

People say, "Where there's a will, there's Warren." Which means I don't settle for words like No. Impossible. Can't be done. No way.

So when I decided I wanted a Macintosh, but didn't want to give up Lotus 1-2-3® or dBASE® III, I naturally set about looking for a way to have it all.

The fastest fix was to buy both an IBM® PC and a Macintosh. "Not possible," said the DP/MIS manager. "Pick one. Any one you want, as long as it's MS-DOS® compatible." Witty guy.

Then I searched everywhere for someone willing to loan me a PC in exchange for executive privileges. I was willing to give up anything, but I kept hearing No. Not interested.

Without another alternative in sight, I decided to surrender and settle for a PC. Then, I discovered an article on AST's newest products -

What I like best about AST's Mac86 and Mac286:
- Retain the benefits of the Mac desktop while running DOS
- I can cut and paste text from both MS-DOS and Macintosh environments
- I have full access to DOS programs and data through 5.25″ MS-DOS floppy drives
- My MS-DOS files share Macintosh hard disk volumes
- MS-DOS co-processors for the Macintosh II and Macintosh SE. The cavalry had arrived.

The article said AST's Mac86™ and Mac286™ allow you to actually run MS-DOS application programs on your Macintosh. Just plug the DOS processor into your Macintosh II—Mac86 into an SE—and load your favorite MS-DOS application software onto the Mac's hard disk. I was sold.

MS-DOS on my Mac looked and felt just like all my other Mac applications—great. I just pointed and clicked. The MS-DOS prompt I know and love appeared in a window on my screen. From there on, I used MS-DOS programs and commands as if I were working on a PC.

I even moved Macintosh files into MS-DOS, sometimes cutting and pasting parts from one environment to the other. And when I was finished with my PC and Macintosh files, I stored them both on the same Macintosh hard disk without any clumsy file transfer procedures to slow me down.

Back in the Macintosh environment, I still had immediate access to all of my PC files. Using Macintosh software, I reopened a PC file, enhanced it, then merged it with a Mac file. And when I was finished, I printed it on the LaserWriter®.

I guess the moral of this story is: You CAN have your Macintosh and PC too. Call AST today to find where you can buy Mac86 or Mac286. (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8063.

Mac86 and Mac286 meant I didn't have to compromise the Macintosh I wanted for the IBM software I needed.
Performance Without Compromise.

Mac II power for the SE:

Once you try an accelerated SE, you won’t want to go back. Prodigy SE™ by Levco gives you the highest performance, true Mac™II and SE compatibility, and confidence that your system will expand properly. Here’s how:

High performance design—no compromise.

The Prodigy SE gives you the 32-bit 68020 running at 16MHz, with fast, 32-bit memory. Like the Mac II. Not the slower, 16-bit memory on the SE motherboard that some accelerators use.

The 68881 coprocessor chip that speeds math operations up to 100 times now comes standard.

Your SE will run Mac II software faster than a Mac II. Unlike some other accelerators, Prodigy SE lets you switch back to native SE mode.

The Prodigy SE can expand to 4 Mb of RAM now (with future expansion up to 32 Mb). And, like the Mac II, Prodigy SE includes a socket for the PMMU chip that is essential for Apple’s® upcoming A/UX™. Boards without the PMMU lock you out of Apple’s next-generation software.

Keep your SE expansion options—no compromise.

The Prodigy SE’s optional SE expansion slot lets you connect your choice of SE expansion peripherals. Like our SuperView large screen monitor.

Some accelerators don’t give you a true SE expansion slot, limiting your options.

Superb support—no compromise.

Our thorough documentation—rated highest by InfoWorld—will answer your questions. Our high performance support hotline will solve your problems. Period.

For your nearest authorized SuperMac™ dealer, call today.

Find out why Byte Magazine, when comparing SE accelerators, concluded, “The Prodigy SE wins on both performance and peripheral expandability.” Or why InfoWorld has given Prodigy SE the highest rating of all accelerators reviewed.

SuperMac Technology
295 N. Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043

(415) 964-8884 Dept 13

Apple is a registered trademark. Macintosh II, SE, and A/UX are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. Prodigy SE is a trademark of Levco Inc., a division of Scientific Micro Systems. SuperMac is a trademark of SuperMac Technology, a division of Scientific Micro Systems.
at that. It is much more, of course, but when you start to explain the “much more” your eye take on that Timothy Leary gleam. At its simplest, and also at its best, HyperCard manages information. The program’s superiority to other data-management software is its recognition that information has more value if it can be manipulated into a larger universe than that of one program. So while Helix and 4th Dimension have more power and depth in some respects, HyperCard, in its ability to link with the outside world, is like the mouse that trips up the elephant.

To use HyperCard, of course, you need stackware. HyperCard without stackware is like Macintosh without software. The sample stacks included in the package lose their novel appeal very rapidly; and if you want to really play, you must buy or download new stacks or write your own. In my case, which I guess is typical, I first tried to modify some of the freebie stacks. I started with the Address stack and began playing around—designing my own custom cards with links to other stacks and programs.

One quibble here. While Atkinson is an original Macintosh wizard, oddly enough, the workings of HyperCard in some ways vary from the standard religion. The program opens to the Home card, some ways vary from the standard religion. The program’s superiority to other data-management software is its recognition that information has more value if it can be manipulated into a larger universe than that of a single program. So while Helix and 4th Dimension have more power and depth in some respects, HyperCard, in its ability to link with the outside world, is like the mouse that trips up the elephant.

To use HyperCard, of course, you need stackware. HyperCard without stackware is like Macintosh without software. The sample stacks included in the package lose their novel appeal very rapidly; and if you want to really play, you must buy or download new stacks or write your own. In my case, which I guess is typical, I first tried to modify some of the freebie stacks. I started with the Address stack and began playing around—designing my own custom cards with links to other stacks and programs.

One quibble here. While Atkinson is an original Macintosh wizard, oddly enough, the workings of HyperCard in some ways vary from the standard religion. The program opens to the Home card, which displays icons representing your tried-and-true stacks. This is akin to the desktop that greets you as you first start up the Macintosh. However, while we’ve all gotten used to opening Macintosh files by double-clicking on them, in HyperCard it takes a single click. And there’s no Save command in HyperCard: the program automatically does that. While arguably a better way to do things (certainly a step towards idioficiency), it does get confusing, since HyperCard exists side-by-side with the traditional interface.

Talkin’ HyperTalk Blues

That’s a small complaint. The bigger problem I had was figuring how to get the information in my current “electronic Rolodex” (the MacDialer desk accessory from Borland’s SideKick package) into the Address stack in HyperCard. Sitting in the press room at the Macworld Expo, I had watched Ted Kaehler, an Apple software engineer who worked on HyperCard, hack up a simple script (a HyperTalk program that controls a button, the thing that causes events to occur in HyperCard) to import information from a database to a stack.
Expressionist
by Allan Bonadio Associates

Expressionist is a unique desk accessory that allows you to generate typeset quality mathematical expressions to be pasted into any word processor or page layout program. Expressionist allows you to enter equations as easily as you enter text using the keyboard and icons to generate equation symbols to use in your documents. With nothing to memorize and the ability to re-edit your equations later, it's no wonder MacUser Magazine awarded FIVE MICE to this powerful yet simple program!

Expressionist ........................................ 46.

QuicKeys by CE Software

QuicKeys is a keyboard enhancer for your Mac that allows almost anything you can do with your mouse and keyboard to be done with one keystroke. Just drag QuicKeys into your system folder, open the control panel, select a feature from the menu, press a key and... Zap! the feature is there. QuicKeys is powerful yet simple and includes Quick Access, a bonus program that will create and modify sets of keys and print keyboard templates for the functions you've created.

QuicKeys....................................................... 65.

Business Sense by Monogram

Business Sense is a powerful, easy to use, integrated accounting package that includes G/L, A/R, A/P, Payroll, Invoicing, and Budgeting functions which provide a full-featured accounting system. Business Sense is designed to serve in any business environment. It can manage up to 2000 employees, 2000 vendors and 2000 customers and handle checks up to a trillion dollars! Move from module to module with a click of the mouse and get your business in order with Business Sense!

Business Sense ........................................ 285.

Utility Software

| ALSoft | Disk Express 1.10 | 164. myDiskLabeler with Color | 24. THINK Technologies, Inc. | Mainstay | 85. |
| Berkeley System Design | Stepping Out (Macintosh Screen Extender) | 141. Turbo Pascal Tutor | 59. Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2 | THINK Technologies | 169. |
| CE Software | QuicKeys (Macro Program) | 42. Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed C | 95. |
| DiskTop 3.0 (Portable DA Finder) | CalendarMaker 3.0 (Custom Calendars) | 69. Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0 | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Central Point Software | Copy II Mac (Includes MacTools) | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Fifth Generation Systems | FastBack For The Macintosh | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Infoshare | MacServe (Network Software) | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Oldvail Software | DA-Switcher II (Switch Multiple Sets of DA's) | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Icon-It! (Assign Icons to Menu Items) | Read-It TS (For ThunderScans) | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Read-It! O.C.R. (For Image Scanners) | Software Supply | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Suitecase or Power Station | SuperMac Software | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Multi-User SuperLaserSPOOL | DiskEx 1.3 | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| (Backup & Restore Utility) | TOPS | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Sentinel | TOPS | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| TOPS | TOPS For The Macintosh 2.0 | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| Williams & Marles | TOPS For The Macintosh 2.0 | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| myDiskLabeler | myDiskLabeler with Color | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| myDiskLabeler | myDiskLabeler with Color | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| myDiskLabeler | myDiskLabeler with Color | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| myDiskLabeler with Color | myDiskLabeler with Color | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |
| myDiskLabeler with Color | myDiskLabeler with Color | 68. Surfside Software | 199. THINK Technologies | LightSpeed Pascal | 65. |

Communications Software

| Borland | Turbo Pascal | 69. Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0 | 62. |
| Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox | Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods | 69. Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0 | 119. |
| Turbo Pascal Tutor | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 69. Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2 | 169. |
| Consilium | Macintosh 68000 Development System | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| Macintosh 68000 Development System | My Disk Labeler | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| MultiUser My Disk Labeler | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler w/ Color | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler w/ Color | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler w/ Color | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler w/ Color | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |

Languages

| Borland | Turbo Pascal | 69. Microsoft Basic Interpreter 3.0 | 62. |
| Turbo Pascal Database Toolbox | Turbo Pascal Numerical Methods | 69. Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0 | 119. |
| Turbo Pascal Tutor | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 69. Microsoft Fortran Compiler 2.2 | 169. |
| Consilium | Macintosh 68000 Development System | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| Macintosh 68000 Development System | My Disk Labeler | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler w/ Color | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |
| My Disk Labeler w/ Color | Turbo Pascal Tutor | 49. THINK Technologies | 95. |

Desk Accessory Programs

| Affinity Microsystems | Tempo 1.2 | Imagine Software | 54. Smart Alarms & Appointment Diary | 35. |
| AffinityFile | Portland SideKick V2.0 | 49. Multi-User Appointment Diary | 95. |
| Cortland | Top Desk | 33. Solutions, International | 95. |
| Greene, Inc. QuickDex 1.4 | QuickDex | 24. SmartScript & The Clipper | Special 35. |
to Polish Up Your Mac...

with Special Pricing! Specials good through February 29, 1988

“Draw it again, Sam” by ABA Software

“Draw it again, Sam” is a new object-oriented drawing program sharing many of the features of MacDraw and MacDraft but it’s unique in letting you create your own limitless text and graphics libraries. Store and retrieve frequently used art, text, or logos with a click of the mouse. “Draw it again, Sam” also allows you to produce color separations or cell animation quickly and easily. And, “Draw it again, Sam” uses “Quick Draws” drawing modes to their fullest potential creating magnificent visual effects!

“Draw it again, Sam” .................. .. .. 95.

MacSnap Internal Memory Expansions by Dove Computer Corporation

It’s a safe bet that no matter what Macintosh model you have, Dove Computer has a MacSnap memory expansion product that matches your needs. That’s because Dove has the most extensive line of high quality memory products available which are designed to be forward compatible and allow you to access a greater variety of software. Dove upgrades are the greatest value in memory available and they’re a “SNAP” to install. We guarantee it!

MacSnap Model 524 (512K to 1MB Upgrade) .................. Call
MacSnap Model 524E (512K Enhanced to 1MB Upgrade) .................. Call
MacSnap Model 548 (512K to 2MB Upgrade) .................. 359.
MacSnap Model 548E (512K Enhanced to 2MB Upgrade) .................. 359.
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade/Non-Expandable) ....... Call
MacSnap 2S (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade/Expandable to 4MB) ...... 449.

Spelling Coach Professional by Deneba Software

Spelling Coach Professional gives you instant access to Merriam Webster’s Concise 85,000 word dictionary with complete definitions. Coach Professional includes a thesaurus (245,000 synonyms with definitions), a medical dictionary, a legal dictionary and even a 20,000 word geographical and biographical supplement. So if you’re looking for the meaning of it all, use Coach Professional interactively or scan your completed documents, and with a mouse-click replace the original words with new, more powerful ones!

Spelling Coach (spelling checker only) .................. 59.

Ready Set Go! 4.0 by Letraset

Ready Set Go! 4.0 is a page layout program with a perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity. For the artist in you, RSG! 4.0 offers features including automatic runarounds, an elegant tool bar, and powerful snap-to design grids that help you visualize designs as you go. RSG 4.0 also comes equipped with full-function word processing, a built in 100,000 word spell checker and style sheets for formatted changes throughout a multi-page document with a single keystroke.

Ready Set Go! 4.0 .................. 279.

SmartScrap & The Clipper by Solutions International

SmartScrap & The Clipper includes two desk accessories that enhance the way you deal with your clip art. SmartScrap is an improved scrapbook DA that allows you to see all your clip art by scrolling and lets you keep multiple scrapbooks on any disk. And, The Clipper is a great cropping and scaling tool that determines the dimensions of an area where a picture is to be pasted, reducing or enlarging it to the exact dimensions needed.

SmartScrap & The Clipper .................. 35.

800/832-3201

Circle 194 on reader service card
Blank Media

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Models</th>
<th>Single Sided 3½&quot; Diskettes</th>
<th>Double Sided 3½&quot; Diskettes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BASF 3½&quot; SS/DD Diskettes (box of 5)</td>
<td>BASF 3½&quot; DS/DD Diskettes (box of 5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Box D800</td>
<td>Box D800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sony 3½&quot; SS/DD Diskettes (box of 10)</td>
<td>Sony 3½&quot; DS/DD Diskettes (box of 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fujitsu 3½&quot; SS/DD Diskettes (box of 20)</td>
<td>Fujitsu 3½&quot; DS/DD Diskettes (box of 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maxell 3½&quot; SS/DD Diskettes (box of 20)</td>
<td>Maxell 3½&quot; DS/DD Diskettes (box of 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verbatim 3½&quot; SS/DD Diskettes (box of 20)</td>
<td>Verbatim 3½&quot; DS/DD Diskettes (box of 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C-100 Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)</td>
<td>C-100 Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C-200 Color Disks SS/DD (box of 10)</td>
<td>C-200 Color Disks DS/DD (box of 10)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Modems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Modems</th>
<th>Hayes Microcomputer Products, Smartmodem 1200</th>
<th>Prometheon, Promodem 1200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smartmodem 1200 Mac II/400 w/Smartcom I &amp; Cable</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Smartmodem 2400</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transnet 1000-128K</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Transnet 1000-512K</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>InterBridge: (Connect AppleTalk Networks).</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mignet Pocket Modem</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mignet Pocket Modem</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mignet Pocket Modem</td>
<td>Hayes Compatible</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now Shipping Standard Air Service by

800/832-3201
Customer Service (203) 378-3662
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M.
Saturday 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

O U R POLICIES

- If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7% sales tax. Locations more than 1 day away shipped via Federal Express Standard Air service.*
- Federal Express Priority service also available.
- Service at

SHIPPING

- Continental United States: Add $3.00 per order to cover Federal Express Standard Air service.* APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail (add $3.00 Min charge). Alaska, Hawaii and Outside Continental US: call or write for information.
- Our products are shipped only by Federal Express. Products purchased in error subject to a

RETURNS

- Defective hardware will be replaced immediately by the same item. Defective hardware will be replaced or repaired at our own discretion. Call customer service at (203) 378-3662 to obtain a Return Authorization Number before returning goods for replacement. Products purchased in error subject to a 20% restocking fee.
- Returns must be accompanied by a sales receipt.
- All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.
- *When your order is shipped from our facility in Stratford, CT, Federal Express Standard Air service will be delivered in the package in 1 to 2 days. This service does not guarantee next day delivery.

Now Shipping Standard Air Service by

Programs

800/832-3201

75 Research Drive
Stratford, Connecticut 06497

Programs Plus, Inc.

© Copyright 1988 Programs Plus, Inc.
DataBase Management

- Activision Focal Point 64.
- Business Class 32.
- Arlen Network 559.
- Apple Computer HyperCard 48.
- Ashton Tate dBase Mac 1.0 295.
- Bitwise Systems Omnibus Plus (Express) 379.
- Omnibus Plus Multi-User (MacServer, Token Network, Corvus, AppleShare or Hypernet 2.5 users) 489.
- Borland Reflex Plus 179.

Business Software

- Apple Computer MacProject 159.
- Bravo Technologies MacCalc 85.
- Script software Script Graph 124.
- Cricket Software Presentations 289.
- Pick-D-Graph 165.
- Denova Software (Attach Electronic Notes to Files) 59.
- Layered Notes For Excel, Jazz, PageMaker, Microsoft Works or Word 3.0 (each) 41.
- Legnosl/Novo Press WillMaker 2.0 30.
- Lotus Jazz 1A 179.
- WorksPlus Commands 62.
- MacroPro International 101 Macros For Excel 45.

Word & Outline Processors

- Apple Computer MacWrite 99.
- Microsoft Word 3.0 239.
- More L/T I (Color Version) Call.
- Microsoft Word 3.0I 239.
- MindWrite Software MindWriter 1.1 159.
- Symmetry Acta V.2.0 37.
- T/Maker Company WriteNow 98.

Spelling & Grammar Checkers

- Aegis Development Doug Chapp's Word Tools 42.
- A.L.P. Systems MacProof 3.0 (Requires MacPlus) 125.
- Batteries Included Thunder! (Interactive Spelling Checker) 31.
- Denova Software SpellCheck 3.0 (Medical) Special 59.
- Legal/Hyphenation Special 109.
- SpellCheck 3.0 Professional (Adds Definitions & Thesaurus) Special 109.
- SpellIt II (Thesaurus 2.0) 36.
- Sound! (Synonym Finder) 39.
- SpellANNER (SuperDictionary) 57.
- SpellWell Medical or Legal Dictionary 57.
- LookUp (Makes Spelling Suggestions) 29.

Desktop Publishing

- Addison-Wesley TEXTures 279.
- Aldus Corporation PageMaker 399.
- Allan Bondio Associates 399.
- Expressionist I.I (Equation Processor) Special 46.
- Boston Publishing Systems 119.
- The MacPublisher III Special 279.
- Letraset Ready Set, Get! 4.0 Special 279.
- ImageStudio (Image Processing Software) 279.
- Postscript International, Inc. 279.
- Quark, Inc. QuarkXPress 479.
- Solutions, International 279.
- Super Glue 299.
- (Graphics Integration Software) 55.
- (PICT/MacDraw Version) 299.
- (MacPaint Version) 299.
- Perfect Word Corporation 299.
- WordPerfect Corporation 299.
- Word Perfect for the Macintosh 199.

Accounting Packages

- Rags to Riches GL, AR, or AP 120.
- Inventory Control or Professional Billing 239.
- Professional 3.5 (GL/Professional Billing/Payables) 349.
- Retail Business 3-Pak 349.
- Layered Insight One Write 199.
- Insight Expert G/L, A/R, or A/P 359.
- Insight Multi-User 359.
- Monogram Business Sense Special 285.
- Pecktree Back To Basics Three Pack (GL/AR/AP) 139.
- Survivor Software MacMoney (Financial Planner) 299.

Statistics & Math Packages

- Borland Eurekal! The Solver 129.
- STATSyst 3.1 (Specify Mac 512K, Mac Plus, or Mac II) 459.

Graphics Software

- ABA Software ABA Software 95.
- Alhys Corp. FONTastic Plus 256.
- Ann Arbor Software Full Paint 239.
- Apple Computer MacPaint 99.
- Broderbund Print Shop 39.
- VideoWorks II 119.
- Casady & Greene Solutions International 28.
- Dubl-Click Software World Class Fonts (Both Volumes) 36.
- WetPaint (Both Volumes) 36.
- Entron-Hoshigami USA Call.
- Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 "Heaven" or Scroll 2 "Earth" 59.
- FontGen Publishing Comic Strip Factory 45.
- Zecco DeskPaint 1.0 42.

CAD Products

- Apple Computer MacDraw 159.
- Challenger Software Mac 3D (Enhanced Version 2.0) 125.
- Cricket Software Cricket Draw 175.
- Enabling Technologies Easy 3D 79.

Educational/Creative Software

- Baron's Barron's SAT 359.
- Business Productions Studio Session 29.
- Broderbund Jam Session 29.
- Math Blaster or Word Attack! 39.
- Electronic Arts 36.
- Deluice Music Construction Set V2.0 62.
- 1st Byte/ Electronic Arts Call.
- Kid Talk, Speller II 46.
- MathTools, Inc. 39.
- Word Finder 39.
- Word Spell 42.
- SpellWell Medical or Legal Dictionary 57.
- Lookup (Makes Spelling Suggestions) 29.
- Hayden MusicWorks 29.
- Score Improvement System for the SAT 58.
- Learning Company Reader Rabbit 34.
- MacAtlas Professional (MacPaint Format) 32.
- MindVision Perfect Score SAT w/ the Perfect College 46.
- Mindscape Educational Programs (each) 32.
- Rubicon Publishing 33.
- MindStream Educational Power of 32.
- Speed Reading Tutor 32.
- Timex Publishing 27.
- Springboard 39.
- Easy Games for Young Children or Easy as ABC 28.

Game Software

- Accumol Hard Ball 23.
- Activation Hacker II, Shanghai, Star League Baseball or Task Times in Towntown 24.
- Artworx Bridge 5.0 24.
- Bullseye Software 24.
- Ferrari Grand Prix 29.
- Electronic Arts Ogre 29.
- Reach for the Stars 20.
- Starfleet 1 20.
- Venture's Business Simulator 29.
- ChessMaster 2000, Patton vs Rommel or The Uninvited 20.
- Computer Applications 29.
- Duke Nukem 20.0 or MacRacquetball 29.
- GridCounr 29.
- Hudson Valley 2.0 or SkyFox (each) 29.
- Earthquake Game - or Super Battle Simulate 29.
- Hayden Software Sargon Ill 29.
- Infinity Software, LTD. 29.
- World Cup Soccer 29.
- Go 29.
- Inconem 29.
- Plundered Hearts, Stationfall, The Lurking Horror, Trinity, or Zork I (each) 29.
- Zork Trilogy 29.
- Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.0 29.
- Mills Computing Inc. 29.
- The Foul's Eardw or Downhill Racer 29.
- MindVision Educational Power or Crossword Magic 29.
- Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True 29.
- King Of Chicago or Shadowgate 29.
- Defender of the Crown, Siboot Chang, Ferrari Grand Prix 33. Mind1c1pt Balance of Power or Ferrari Grand Prix 33.
- Venture's Business Simula1or 24.
- Defender of the Crown, Siboot Chang, Ferrari Grand Prix 33.
- Venture's Business Simula1or 24.
Steven Levy

Kachler had no trouble doing this—he is a veteran wizard who earned his stripes at the famed Xerox PARC laboratory—yet it still took him a few passes through the script to get it right. To duplicate his work I would have to develop some prowess in HyperTalk and spend at least one afternoon of trial and error, eyes shifting from the screen to the tutorials in Danny Goodman's essential Complete HyperCard Handbook. An enjoyable afternoon, certainly, because I enjoy solving puzzles.

On the other hand, it was a step toward a commitment. Did I really want to become a Macintosh programmer? It's useful to customize programs to individual needs, and I fully intended to acquaint myself with the workings of HyperCard enough to do that. But I did not want to immerse myself in HyperTalk. I have plenty of hobbies and didn't want to add software development to the list. So I decided not to write an importer script. I figured that someone else would do it.

Which is exactly what happened. Within two weeks, I found one in the new stackware data library stored on the MAUG section of CompuServe. It had bells and whistles and certainly did the job, but I wasn't quite happy with the graphic setup, so I didn't send in the $10 fee that the shareware programmer requested. A week after that, I noticed that there was another script available that did the same thing with better graphics. There is a lesson here: you do not have to plunge into programming HyperTalk to benefit from HyperCard. Since it is so easy to program, somebody else will do it for you.

Ultimately, the stackware will determine how much HyperCard will become integrated into our work habits. One obvious use—as an all-around scheduler and personal data manager—has been addressed right off the bat. I have been noodling around with a prerelease version of the first full-blown stack of that sort, Activision's Focal Point, written by my Macworld colleague Danny Goodman. The program does what I expect it to. (Sadly, though, it lacks buttons that import data from other programs like—yes, you guessed it—SideKick.) As I get more stacks and more skill in manipulating them, Focal Point may become the personal organizing tool I've been trying to kludge together for years.

Hype and Hypermedia

But the ultimate scheduler is not what the HyperCard visionaries are touting. Instead they talk more about stacks on the model of Danny Goodman's other Activision program, Business Class, a hypermedia sampler of information on many countries, linked in various ways and easily accessible by world-map graphics. It's tops for getting a quick answer to a question like "What time is it in Sri Lanka?" but it doesn't provide the depth of information available in a dedicated guidebook.

Business Class suffers by comparison because it stands alone. In the coming age of hypermedia, the visionaries say, a program like Business Class will be part of a boggling network of connections. In its current version, when you ask what the interpersonal customs are in a given country, Business Class gives you a few terse pointers. For instance: When in France, don't talk with your hands in your pockets. In the future, though, the hypermedia network will allegedly be in place. Asking the same question will link you to any French social bugaboos imaginable and provide the origins of those customs, and perhaps a passage from Madame Bovary to show the custom in action. Anything ever written about French customs, or customs anywhere, or Flaubert, or the history of pockets, will pop up on your screen. The information will be pumped into your home or office by an umbilical cord connecting you to some sort of giant World Brain.

There is a long line of adherents to this vision, beginning in 1945 with Vannevar Bush and continuing through Ted Nelson, who coined the word hypermedia. There has even been a Macintosh outpost in the field: Alan Boyd, the publisher of the Guide hypertext system. In his book Odyssey, Apple chairman Sculley has picked up the torch. He calls his contribution Knowledge Navigator, an intriguing, intelligent tool that will enable us to race through civilization's accumulated knowledge like supersonic pilots blasting through the stratosphere. Sculley also writes of his belief that HyperCard and its descendents will free us from the "constraints of a book's linear format": linking information "the way you think" in many cases will obviate the tiresome convention of beginning, middle, and end. Our fiction may begin to resemble novels like Hopscotch,
How to expand 20Mb of external storage to 120Mb

The Competition

Only MASS・MICRO Systems offers you the Power2 Expand! for $445

MASS・MICRO Systems drives are designed with YOU and your Mac in mind! Our exclusive design allows you to start with 20Mb to 100Mb and expand your system up to 200Mb anytime you need the Power2 Expand!

Lightning fast average access of less than 35ms, low power consumption, and a unique locking system to automatically store the heads on power down, give our drives real value. More than reliable, with a 25,000 hr MTBF (one of the highest in the industry) you can depend on them for a long, long time!

Order Today - get the Power 2 Expand into your future! Includes our 24 hr/day, 7 day/wk Support Hotline, 30 day money back guarantee, and a 1 year warranty.

Buy direct and save!

MASS・MICRO systems

(800) 253-8900 (408) 988-1200 in CA
3250 Jay Street # Santa Clara # CA # 95054
Certified Apple Developer

MASS STORAG£ Famih, Power2 Expand® and P2E Drives are all registered trademarks of MASSMICRO Systems, Inc.

Add 4% to above prices for credit card purchases.

Circle 206 on reader service card
Keep your business running true to form

FileMaker Plus.
The data base and forms manager from Nashoba Systems.

The winner of top awards from both MacUser and Macworld is now the top-selling data base manager for the Macintosh. And for good reasons.

FileMaker® Plus is the first product for the Macintosh to combine professional data base management with the ability to produce professional quality forms.

FileMaker Plus makes it easy to quickly create any type of form you want: number-heavy forms like invoices, purchase orders and expense reports; and text-heavy forms like contracts and form letters. You can arrange drawings, photos, text, numbers, logos, and dates anywhere on the page for maximum impact, then preview what you've done on the screen to make sure it's exactly what you want. FileMaker Plus even includes templates for creating mailing labels, proposals, and Rolodex® cards.

FileMaker Plus makes managing your data base just as easy. It automatically indexes every word, number and date you enter. You can look up pricing information and quickly calculate, sort, and summarize your invoices, automate your sales reports, produce contact lists, form letters, and mailing labels. All from the same data, without retyping. You can also exchange information with other applications, like Microsoft® Word, Excel, MacWrite®, MacPaint®, and MacDraw® to help you share information and formats.

And FileMaker Plus is on friendly terms with the entire Macintosh family, including the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE as well as the Macintosh II, the ImageWriter® II and LaserWriter® Plus, and the latest system software, such as MultiFinder® and AppleShare.*

Nashoba Systems is just as committed to FileMaker Plus today as we were when we first developed it. We'll continue to do all the things that have made it such a success: listen to our customers, provide outstanding free technical support, upgrade our product with the most advanced technology in an easily accessible form, and assure your satisfaction with our money-back guarantee.*

FileMaker Plus from Nashoba Systems. For only $295, it keeps your business running in top form.

Call us today for the dealer nearest you. 1-800-274-0610.

Circle 72 on reader service card

With our money-back guarantee,*

FileMaker Plus from Nashoba Systems. For only $295, it keeps your business running in top form.

Call us today for the dealer nearest you. 1-800-274-0610.

© 1987 Nashoba Systems, Inc. FileMaker is a registered trademark of Nashoba Systems, Inc. ImageWriter, LaserWriter and MacWrite are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. AppleShare; MacDraw, Macintosh, MacPaint and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Rolodex is a registered trademark of Inslux. *Money-back guarantee is available for thirty days from date of purchase. Details available upon request.

See Us at MACWORLD EXPO, Booth 1940
heads and speaker notes to audience handouts, even 35mm slides. And you create every piece—right at your desk. Quickly. Easily. With professional-quality results.

What's more, Microsoft PowerPoint gives you control. From the moment you decide what your page will look like—until you print out one consistently-formatted overhead after another.

Microsoft PowerPoint's built-in word processor and drawing tools give you everything you need to order, our convenient Slide Sorter feature lets you rearrange your presentation slide by slide with a click of the mouse. And once you have your presentation in the correct order, PowerPoint's Slide Show feature turns your Macintosh into a projector, so you can rehearse your presentation a slide at a time.

Last minute changes? No sweat. With Microsoft PowerPoint you can make changes to your presentation right up to the last minute. Or quickly update last year's five-year plan into this year's five-year plan.

When you're ready to print, PowerPoint will produce all the visual support you need.

PowerPoint makes it easy to create notes for your presentation, so you won't forget the important details.

If you'd like to trade outside suppliers for internal control, rush charges for a one time investment, it you'd like to be more effective making presentations, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. C32. Ask where you can buy Microsoft PowerPoint.

Looking good shouldn't be a lot of work.

A Special Offer from Microsoft and 3M Corporation:

For a limited time,* when you get PowerPoint, Microsoft will give you a free copy of the book “How to Run Better Business Meetings” and a box of 50 top-quality 3M overhead transparencies—a $55 value! See your dealer for details.

*Offer good in the 50 United States only and subject to change without notice. Microsoft is a registered trademark and PowerPoint is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. 3M is a registered trademark of the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company.
Macintosh STATISTICAL SYSTEM

- Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
- Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
- Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
- Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
- General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
- General ANOVA/ANCOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
- General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
- Discriminant Function Analysis
- Contrast Analysis
- Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
- Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
- Easy import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
- True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft ($245 + $5. sh/h)
limited time offer: $119 + $5. sh/h

2325 East 13th Street, Tulsa, OK 74104   (918) 583-4149

Circle 225 on reader service card

Multitasking with VersaTerm
Introducing KaleidaGraph

VersaTerm-PRO™
Version 2.10 Price: $295.00
Special upgrade price for registered VersaTerm Owners.
All the features of standard VersaTerm AND...
The most complete Tektronix 4105 Graphics Terminal Emulation available on the Macintosh!
Enhanced Tektronix 4014 Graphics Emulation

Now! Executes in the Background!

VersaTerm™
Version 3.10 Price: $99.00

Terminal Emulation:
- DEC VT100
- DEC VT52
- Tektronix 4014
- Tektronix 4010
- DG D200
- Very High character throughput.
- AliaTalk compatible/DEC VAX AppleTalk gateway.
- All Programs are Macintosh II and SE Compatible. - All Programs Utilize Color on the Mac II.
- VersaTerm, VersaTerm-PRO and TekPrint Execute in the Background with the MultiFinder!
- VersaTerm-PRO and KaleidaGraph Make Use of Big Screen Monitors.

KaleidaGraph™
Version 1.00 Price: $179.00
A Data Analysis and Graphics Application for Business, Engineering and Science.

Plot Types:
- Line Graph
- Scatter Plot
- Box Plot
- Column Plot
- Probability Plot
- Stacked Column
- Pie Chart
- Double Y Plot
- Polar Plot
- Multiplot
- Automatic scaling
- Selectable markers and patterns.
- User selectable axis limits and ticks.
- Customized labels and legends (font, size, style, color and rotation).
- Automatic range determination.
- Linear and Nonlinear probability distribution plots.
- Least Squares regression.

TekPrint™
Version 2.00 Price: $79.00

Used in conjunction with either VersaTerm or VersaTerm-PRO.
Tektronix graphics may be printed or plotted at high resolution to either a LaserWriter, ImageWriter, or, an HPGL compatible pen plotter.

All Programs are Macintosh II and SE Compatible. - All Programs Utilize Color on the Mac II.

Published and Distributed by:
PCl Inc. 2457 Perkiomen Avenue Reading, PA 19606 (215) 779-0522

Developed by:
Abelbeck Software

Circle 304 on reader service card

Steven Levy

written by the South American writer Julio Cortazar. The Nobel laureate claimed the 155 chapters of his book could be read in any of several different sequences. In the hypermedia world, nonfiction books would not be read front to back, but would be blended into some World Information Bank, each passage linked in millions of ways to other relevant information. To quote Sculley, using this model "enables the user to summon up any information he needs, in the dosage he requires."

This strikes me as an unlikely scenario, at least on the scale that some commentators have predicted. An enormous task stands in the way of realizing the hypermedia dream: all the world's knowledge must be entered as data and put online. The problems of copyright and fair use must also be dealt with, and that means a near-infinite number of lawyer-hours. In a world where too many people are unemployable and homeless, our space program is dead in the water, corporations are lean and mean, and every spare penny goes for tools of destruction, it is difficult to imagine this multibillion dollar project ever getting underway.

What's more, I do not mourn the loss. For raw data-gathering, the hypermedia dream would indeed be a boon. But when it comes to dealing with ideas, I wonder about the jet-pilot metaphor of racing through information. Sometimes it's better to walk. At that slower pace, one can actually think about the information pouring in, and not be so easily tempted to rush on to the next link. When push comes to shove, I prefer reading to navigating.

No doubt fast ways to access information—in what might one day be known as the HyperCard tradition—will change the way we do research and gain knowledge. But any changes in the near future will occur on a much more modest scale—for instance, "computer Filofaxes" like Focal Point. Or fast-searching front ends for CD-stored data. Or interactive teaching aids like the Help stacks for HyperCard itself. Meanwhile, let's not let the talk of information superhighways blur our vision of what is in front of us: a terrific program named HyperCard. It's here now, it's real, and we've all got a job ahead of us figuring out how to make the most of it. •
The hottest sport on a court — the hottest game a Macintosh™ can handle.

Even if you've never been on a racquetball court, you'll spark to the excitement of this challenging simulation.

MacRacquetball turns your Macintosh screen into a full perspective 3-D display of court, players and ball. With the mouse, you have complete control of player position, ball placement, ball speed and shots. Two people can play the same game over AppleTalk® or modem.

Superb graphics give MacRacquetball completely convincing realism. There are more than 1000 frames of ultra high speed digitized animation. It's one racquetball court that's always open when you're ready to play.

Enthusiastic players everywhere have made MacGolf the best selling Macintosh game ever.

MacGolf puts you in the picture, a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, bunkers, water hazards, sand traps and trees.

MacGolf gives you a player's eye view of the course, in any direction, and an aerial overview of each hole. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. And by the time you've reached the eighteenth hole you'll know you've been in a real contest.

When you have the best selling Macintosh game in the world, what do you do for an encore?

Here's new turf for adventurous MacGolfers. These are courses to conquer for mouse wielding pros who have taken the measure of the original MacGolf courses.

If you liked MacGolf, you'll love what MacCourses brings to the screen. Four new 18 hole, par 72 courses: Cedar Creek, Golden Sands, Thunder Ridge and PCAI International. The fairways, traps, hazards, and putting greens of MacCourses are in a whole new league.

If you thought MacGolf was good training for the outdoor game, MacCourses should turn you into a pro. Get MacCourses now, use it when you're ready — you never know when you'll need the challenge.
FileMaker Plus.
The data base and forms manager from Nashoba Systems.

The winner of top awards from both MacUser and Macworld is now the top-selling data base manager for the Macintosh. And for good reasons.

FileMaker Plus is the first product of its kind to combine professional database management with the ability to produce professional quality forms.

FileMaker Plus makes it easy to quickly create any type of form you want: number-heavy forms like invoices, purchase orders and expense reports; and text-heavy forms like contracts and form letters. You can arrange drawings, photos, text, numbers, logos, and dates anywhere on the page for maximum impact, then preview what you've done on the screen to make sure it's exactly what you want. FileMaker Plus even includes templates for creating mailing labels, proposals, and Rolodex cards.

FileMaker Plus makes managing your data base just as easy. It automatically indexes every word, number and date you enter. You can look up pricing information and quickly calculate, sort, and summarize your invoices, automate your sales reports, produce contact lists, form letters, and mailing labels. All from the same data, without retyping. You can also exchange information with other applications, like Microsoft Word, Excel, MacWrite, MacPaint, and MacDraw to help you share information and formats.

And FileMaker Plus is on friendly terms with the entire Macintosh family, including the Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE as well as the Macintosh II, the ImageWriter II and LaserWriter Plus, and the latest system software, such as MultiFinder and AppleShare.

Nashoba Systems is just as committed to FileMaker Plus today as we were when we first developed it. We'll continue to do all the things that have made it such a success: listen to our customers, provide outstanding free technical support, upgrade our product with the most advanced technology in an easily accessible form, and assure your satisfaction.

Circle 72 on reader service card with our money-back guarantee.

FileMaker Plus from Nashoba Systems. For only $295, it keeps your business running in top form.

Call us today for the dealer nearest you. 1-800-274-0610.

Circle 72 on reader service card
Every place you look you'll see rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Draw has created a new state-of-the-art in Macintosh drawing technology.

**Spectacular Special Effects**

Cricket Draw's most universally acclaimed capability is its special effects generation. A quick glance at the example at left will give you a feeling for what can be accomplished with a little imagination and Cricket Draw. Graded Tones (fountains), Shading, Text on any path — all these effects and more are simple with Cricket Draw.

**For Creators . . .**

If you use your Macintosh to create graphics, then you certainly want the industry's most comprehensive set of drawing tools. You want the industry's most advanced text manipulation tools. And you want the ability to take full advantage of PostScript equipped devices. With the Power of Cricket Draw, you can finally unleash your true creative potential.

**For Professionals . . .**

Graphic Arts? Desktop Publishing? Cricket Draw allows you to create prescreened, camera-ready art, complete with typeset copy.

When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents . . . and Cricket Device Drivers.
MacWorld called the DataFrame “the Porsche of disk drives.” Now you can put that performance to work for more users than ever. Because now there’s a DataFrame configuration that’s right for every kind of user. For example...

1. The Deserving User:
DataFrame XP 30 Hard Drive
DataFrame XP 60 Hard Drive
Who deserves a Mac™ with DataFrame’s productivity-boosting performance? Everyone. That’s why DataFrame is the best selling hard disk drive next to Apple®. Compare, and you’ll find that DataFrames are the fastest drives for the Macintosh. That they give you 50% more storage for your storage dollar. And that they offer the most reliable, elegant system design to boot.

2. The Practical Utilitarian:
Every DataFrame includes utility software worth over $500.
Worth over $500? Yes! Because all these packages purchased separately total over $500. SuperSpool and SuperLaserSpool mean long print jobs don’t tie up your Mac. DiskFit makes backup a snap. Sentinel makes encryption easy for sensitive files.

3. The Networker:
DataFrame XP-60 + 40 Tape
Networks need fast storage, so users don’t have to wait. And they need easy backup, for disaster prevention.
Solution: The DataFrame XP 60 + 40, with 60 Mb of fast storage, and our ultra convenient, industry standard DC-2000 40 Mb tape drive.
For bigger storage needs, consider our 105 Mb or 150 Mb drives (the XP-150 is the fastest Mac drive extant). Then backup with the DataStream 40 Mb tape drive.

4. The Desktop Publisher:
DataFrame XP 60 + Bernoulli
Users with big data applications like desktop publishing or databases love this combination: hard disk and removable Bernoulli® cartridge. 20 Mb removable Bernoulli cartridges make backup and archival storage fast and easy. And what a system: 60 + 20 means 80 Mb on line, with infinite storage on the shelf.

5. The Intensive Mac II User: DataFrame XP 150i Internal Drive.
   For people who want all the performance a Mac II™ can deliver: Here is the biggest capacity drive that fits into the Mac II, and the fastest drive, bar none!

6. The Multiple Office Personality: DataFrame XP 60 + Bernoulli
   Need to get files back and forth to different offices? Equip each office with a high performance DataFrame 60 + Bernoulli. Then use the convenient 20 Mb cartridges to ship information back and forth. Users at each office have high performance drives with fast cartridges for backup and archiving.

7. The Engineer (Or Scientist): DataFrame XP 105 Hard Drive
   DataFrame XP 150 Hard Drive
   Those needing big storage and fast response will appreciate these two DataFrame systems—the biggest storage that you can attach to any Plus™ SE™, or II. And, unlike the ungainly boxes that house most large drives, DataFrames offer amazingly small, convenient packages.

8. The Protector: DataStream 40 Tape Drive
   Our handy 40 Mb DC-2000 tape system plugs into the Mac SCSI port, and lets the office protector backup data with ease.

9. The One Who Makes It All Work:
   SuperMac's™ No Compromise Support.
   Relief for the office problem solver: Our designed-in reliability and quality. Superb documentation. And our responsive hotline that delivers answers fast.

Call for the name of your nearest SuperMac dealer.

(415) 964-8884 Dept 14

SuperMac Technology, 295 N. Bernardo, Mountain View, CA 94043
4th DIMENSION™ is a multi-user relational database for Macintosh™ that provides more power than any other database for a personal computer.

Records: Up to 16 million
Files: 99 at a time
Fields: 511 per file
Links: Unlimited
Subfiles: 511 per file
Subfields: 511 per subfile
Layouts: Up to 32,000
Passwords: 32,000 levels
Variables: Up to 32,000

Multi-user
Import/Export Data
MultiFinder™
Search/Sort
Quick Reports
Business Graphics
Programming
External Routines
Customization

Fully compatible with AppleShare™ and other HFS file servers
SYLK, DIF, and text with serial port and file communication control
Fully supports background processing under MultiFinder™
Multiple conditions, ad hoc queries, wildcard, programmable searches
Instant report generation
8 kinds of graphs (pie, bar, column, etc; plus custom pictures)
Over 200 built-in commands and operators
Add external routines written in Pascal, C, and other languages
Custom menus, check boxes, radio buttons, and dialog boxes

ACIUS 20300 Stevens Creek Blvd. Suite 495 Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 252-4444

4th DIMENSION is a trademark of ACIUS, Inc and ACI. Macintosh, AppleShare and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 181 on reader service card
An interview with Charlie Jackson, president of Silicon Beach Software

What did you do first to start Silicon Beach?

I designed our first product, Airborne, with Jonathan Gay, a 17-year-old who had won a state fair award for his Apple II programming, and he developed the game.

One day I was discussing what sort of a start-up screen Airborne should have with Eric Zocher, the University of California at San Diego computer science student who became our vice president of software development. We wanted a picture of an Airborne trooper snapping a salute. We thought it would be neat to have him say "Airborne, sir!" Eric told me the Mac could do digitized sound, and I lit up. We got some sample sounds from my former professor at UCSD, and Eric programmed the Mac to play them. We put the first digitized sound on the Mac. I spent the next few days calling people up and holding the phone next to the Mac speaker—it blew them away.

That was before Macintosh.

I think Macintosh was available from the Mac’s earliest days, but it did speech synthesis from text. We took real sounds, sampled them, and played them back over the Mac. But that was only the first step. Once we knew how to make the Mac play one waveform for sound, we realized that we needed to play more than one sound at once. In Airborne, for example, the helicopter blades make their sound and guns fire at the same time.

We had to find a way to make sound waves additive, because the Mac can only play one waveform at a time, using the digital-to-analog converter built into the hardware. Now, a single waveform can represent lots of different sounds going on at the same time, but for a game we had to sample each different sound separately so we could replay whatever was appropriate to match the actions on the screen. So we combined two different waveforms mathematically into one waveform, producing a combination of the two sounds.

It took Eric Zocher two months to do that. We had pioneered digitized sound on the Mac. Some games today, like MacGolf, play back a single recorded sound. But we had found a way to re-create more complex sounds and let the user manipulate them.

What else have you done with sound?

Eric came up with a good sound-compaction technique that we started using with Enchanted Scepter. We used it in Dark Castle, which has 72 individual digitized sounds. Fitting those sounds in with the game on two 400K disks would never have worked without the compaction.

When did work begin on SuperPaint?

Immediately after Accessory Pak, in mid-1985. At one point we had paint tools in the Paint Cutter module, but we took them out because I wanted the best cut-and-paste program, not the worst paint program. SuperPaint took almost two years. Bill Snider did SuperPaint. Although Eric worked a little on all of our programs in that period.

(continues)
“Can a Macintosh lover survive in an office that runs on Wang?”

Introducing MaclinkPlus/Wang VS from DataViz, the workstation emulator that provides a Macintosh user access to Wang applications, word processing, data processing, electronic mail and file transfer.

“It’s a whole new system to learn, right?”
Wrong. It works just like a Wang, but with all the friendly Macintosh features. All Wang functions are available through pull-down menus, the familiar Macintosh mouse and the standard or extended keyboard.

“And what about file transfer & translation?”
Exchanging information is a snap. You can transfer a Wang WP document to your Macintosh and work in Microsoft Word or MacWrite. And it works the other way, too.

“Good enough. But if I want to connect with a Wang PC, or even an IBM PC…”
No problem. MaclinkPlus/Wang VS connects with either one, and includes a “library” of more than 25 different data translators, such as Wang WP, WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MacWrite, DCA, dBase, Lotus, and more. Works with the Apple File Exchange utility, too.

Ask your Macintosh dealer about MaclinkPlus/Wang VS, or call us direct at (203) 866-4944.
YES, THEY TOO ARE HAYES COMPATIBLE.

Our idea of "Hayes Compatible" has nothing to do with other modems and everything to do with personal computers. Which is the reason why Hayes modems are compatible with over 100 different personal computers, including all Apple® computers.

For the Apple II, II+, IIe, IIC and IIGs, we offer the Smartmodem 2400™ and Smartmodem 1200™. Or the internal Smartmodem 1200A™, a modem that plugs into Apple expansion slots for fast, economical 1200 bps operation. And our new Smartcom I®, powerful menu-driven software with autodial/autoanswer and XMODEM protocol, brings out the best in both Apple computers and Hayes modems.

Our Smartmodem 2400 and Smartmodem 1200 are also compatible with all versions of the Apple Macintosh™, including the Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE and Macintosh II. There's even a specially bundled package for the Macintosh that contains a Smartmodem 1200, modem cables and Smartcom II® software. Smartcom II is our award-winning software specially designed to take advantage of the power and graphics capabilities of the Macintosh.

Last but not least, there's another feature that Hayes 2400 and 1200 bps modems offer that will make them even more compatible with Apple computers, and that's a new low price.
Verbatim.

I sense market opportunity when I hear other people saying, "Boy, that's hard to do."

How did the company grow?

We had only five people in the company in the fall of 1986, after we brought out World Builder, Dark Castle, and SuperPaint. Our biggest problem then was money. The market was bad, and people were leaving the business. The Mac Plus had taken off that summer, but there were problems. First Software went into bankruptcy, and we took a terrible hit from them. I refinanced the house and obtained a small outside investment.

We didn't exhibit at Macworld Expo that summer, and people thought "Uh-oh." But we were taking care of our debts. We told everyone what we were doing, and they were all patient.

Then Dark Castle came out?

Right. Mark Pierce, one of the original MacroMind guys, began working with us a bit as an artist, and he turned out to be a talented game designer. I had a vision for the game, but no details. Mark took that vision and focused in on a theme and then took over the design completely. It was really hard to create what we have in that game, but that's where I sense market opportunity—when I hear other people saying "Boy, that's hard to do."

I've always felt that people must get something for their money. Dark Castle takes a long time to master—maybe even months of play, not weeks. We opted for a more difficult game that would provide a greater challenge.

Dark Castle started out slowly, mostly by word of mouth, then in its third month we began selling thousands of copies per month. Since January 1987 it's been a steady big seller, and without copy protection.

How many have you sold?

About 30,000. Our new game, Beyond Dark Castle, will help that continue. You don't need one to play the other, but they will help each other's sales.

What is the new game?

Beyond Dark Castle is a sequel to Dark Castle, with different rooms and new features. And full-screen scrolling, which is a first on the Mac.

What is the future of games on the Macintosh?

I hope they get better and better. There is terrific stuff to do on the Mac II, with color and multiple screens, but it will take a lot of resources to develop and there aren't so many Mac IIs out there yet. I know Silicon Beach will not do any more games.

But you're the premier game builder for the Mac today.

Well, we make money in that market, but how much longer? There is the issue of resources—the use of our available talent. I would rather put our resources into designing and testing graphics and productivity products. Products for the business market. Not that we don't want to continue with games, but we can't afford to. Not if we want the company to be successful over the long haul.

I didn't realize it at first, but to succeed as an entertainment software company you have to be on all computers—the Apple IIGS, the Amiga, and others—but for various reasons we didn't do that.

My initial plan for Silicon Beach was to do software for the Macintosh. The original business plan: start with games and then go into productivity software. A game was a good vehicle for an introduction to the market; games always sell if they're good. What if we had started with a database? Then we would have had all of those competitors. We had to be careful to enter the market where there were no major players. And we had to make money quickly, so games made sense.

The Adobe Type Library Gives You More Ways To Make A Difference.

Each Adobe Type Library package contains several typefaces from the families shown numbered below. Order yours today.

1 Palatino®
2 ITC Bookman®
3 ITC Zapf Chancery® Medium Italic
4 ITC Zapf Dingbats®
5 New Century Schoolbook
6 Optima®
7 ITC Souvent®
8 ITC Lubalin Graph®
9 ITC Garamond®
10 ITC American Typewriter®
11 ITC Benguiat®
12 ITC Friz Quadrata
13 Glypha®
14 Helvetic Light, Black
15 Helvetica Condensed
16 Trump Medieval®
17 ITC Galliard®
18 ITC New Baskerville®
19 ITC Korinna®
20 Goudy Old Style
21 Sonora®
22 Century Old Style
23 ITC Franklin Gothic®
24 ITC Cheltenham®
25 Park Avenue
26 Bodoni
27 Letter Gothic
28 Prestige Elite
29 ORATOR
30 News Gothic
31 ITC Tiffany
32 Cooper Black
33 STENCIL Brush Script Hobo
34 Aachen University Roman
35 Revue Freestyle Script
36 Carta®
37 Lucida®
38 Univers®
39 Univers® Condensed
40 Futura®
41 Stone™ Serif
42 Stone™ Sans
43 Stone™ Informal

See your nearest Authorized Adobe Dealer or call (800) 29-ADOBE. In Alaska and Canada, call (415) 962-2100. Make a difference with the Adobe Type Library.
The difference is impact.

Using just a few typefaces for everything you do is like wearing the same suit to work everyday. After a while, nobody notices.

But with over 200 typefaces in the Adobe Type Library, it's easy to call attention to everything you do. You can “shout” in a bold display typeface to gain immediate attention. Or “whisper” in delicate typefaces to communicate a mood.

And no matter which Adobe typefaces you choose, you're always getting the best quality. Because each typeface is researched and refined to assure that it's true to the original design. And that it's sharp and reproducible whether it's set as a footnote or a headline.

So why limit yourself? Call now for details on the Adobe Type Library: 800-29-ADOBE; in Alaska and Canada, call 415-961-4400.

Because no matter what type of design it is, nothing makes a difference like Adobe type. Adobe Systems Incorporated, 1585 Charleston Road, P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900.
The POINT of Perfection!
Twice the Speed. Twice the Resolution.

Let's get right to the POINT.
ProPoint sets the standard in perfection for precision cursor control. Advanced optical technology and digital electronics make ProPoint the most reliable and accurate device available on the market.

Abaton's custom firmware delivers high resolution precision and the control needed with today's sophisticated desktop publishing and other design applications. At 200 counts per inch with built-in acceleration, the speed and accuracy of cursor placement is unrivaled.

ProPoint's ergonomic design complements the new Macintosh system profile. Productivity is dramatically increased (up to 60%) because it is always at your fingertips and your eyes never leave the screen.

The POINT of no return — LIFETIME GUARANTEE.
Abaton's patented technology and solid state design is so advanced and so reliable that we are backing ProPoint with a lifetime guarantee.

Abaton — commitment to perfection.
ProPoint $159.95

Pick up a ProPoint for your Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, or Apple IIGS at your local authorized Apple dealer or call 1-800-444-5321 for the ProPoint dealer nearest you.

Abaton
7901 Stoneridge Drive, Suite 500
Pleasanton, California 94566
Telephone (415) 463-8822
MultiTalk connects peripherals for every MAC user to share!

MultiTalk makes it easy for you to make the right business connections. It connects people with the peripheral devices they need to get their job done efficiently. Now, using MultiTalk and the AppleTalk network, everyone with a Macintosh can share an Apple modem, or a Hewlett Packard plotter, or a Hayes 9600 baud modem, or an Epson printer or many other serial peripheral devices you may work with. You can even hook everyone on the network up to an IBM or AT&T mini or mainframe computer.

MultiTalk is a simple concept. It takes serial devices that don't normally function over AppleTalk and makes them accessible to every user on the network. This means higher priced devices are not limited to use by one person.

And it's easy to use. Just plug into AppleTalk — anywhere you like — then connect up to three serial devices. And you can attach up to four MultiTalks to each AppleTalk network. Which means up to twelve devices can be at your "point & click."

Once you install MultiTalk, that's it. Everyone on the network can access any device directly from the choice box. Simply run the application you need, then select the device you want.

Make the right business connection today.

Visit your local authorized Apple dealer or call 1-800-444-5321 for the MultiTalk dealer nearest you.

Abaton
7901 Stoneridge Drive, Suite 500
Pleasanton, California 94566
Telephone (415) 463-8822

Circle 622 on reader service card
In the past the party line was that the Mac is too easy to require training, but things are more complex with the new machines.

How is SuperPaint doing?

It's our mainstay, producing 70 percent of our revenues.

We will have sold about 50,000 copies by the time this interview appears. For comparison, Aldus has sold only 60,000 copies of PageMaker. In fact there are only a few—Word, Excel, the Apple products—that are more widely distributed.

SuperPaint is one of the products Apple selected for its training program. How does that work?

Apple has decided that some end-user training is useful. In the past the party line was that the Mac is too easy to require training, but things are more complex with the new machines, and Apple is also trying to match what IBM does through outlets like Businessland. So Apple had an independent training company set up labs for five products: SuperPaint, Microsoft Word, PageMaker, Adobe Illustrator, and PowerPoint. It's significant to us that SuperPaint was selected as a key product for the Mac.

Is there a rivalry between SuperPaint and FullPaint?

FullPaint has been out since last May, and it had months of initially strong sales. It had good distribution and was a big step forward when it was released, so it took a while for SuperPaint to get the recognition it deserves. About three months after SuperPaint came out, FullPaint sales began to decline. After about six months it reached its current level of negligible sales.

How do you know that's true?

Well, you can call the places that sell software, or you can talk to the distributors. They'll give you the broad trends in product sales. And SuperPaint's on the hot lists. We also ask the mail-order vendors how it's doing. We hear that SuperPaint has been outselling FullPaint 20 to 1.

Why has SuperPaint been received so well?

It has features people want, plus a smooth interface—and it's the first program to combine both paint and draw capabilities.

What were the problems in combining those two capabilities?

There were lots of difficult issues, starting with what approach to take. For example, would the program have separate, distinct layers for painting and drawing, or would it take a draw-based approach, in which you essentially have a draw program with bitmap objects whose dots you can edit? We chose the layers because it's the cleanest approach, the easiest for the user to deal with.

Then we made the paint tools scroll with the page; scrolling text came out of that. Smooth scrolling, a full Undo capability, and two layers [for drawing and painting] require four memory buffers, which is why SuperPaint needs so much memory.

What about new graphics products such as those from Adobe, Aldus, Cricket, or PS Compose?

They're not a threat to our market leadership in paint software. Only two compete at all, GraphicWorks and FullPaint, and the new version of MacPaint expected from Claris will have more features but has mainly been cleaned up to be fully compatible with the Mac II.

The others, like Illustrator and Cricket Draw, are different products. We often tell people to get Cricket Draw for certain things. Cricket tells people to buy our program for bit-map editing. Where we stop in drawing capabilities, they start. Ours are complementary products. At trade shows these days, Apple's booths have an art and
The Radius Accelerator™ quadruples the processing speed of every Macintosh application. If you're doing graphic design or Desktop Publishing, the Accelerator allows you to create and combine pictures and text at unprecedented speeds. We are talking blindingly fast.

For time-intensive processing tasks like spreadsheets, scientific computations or sorting through databases, the Accelerator will redefine your concept of personal productivity.

If you're using a Macintosh™ as a file server, the Accelerator will earn smiles from everyone on your AppleTalk® network.

The Accelerator is powered by the same 32-bit microprocessor that commands the Macintosh II.

In addition, it has a high-speed hardware cache that places frequently used information where it can be retrieved at the full speed of the MC68020. Although the MC68020 is a commonly used microprocessor, Radius makes it work in an uncommon fashion. Our innovative, proprietary technology translates into a smaller board with fewer power requirements. And that means significantly reduced costs.

Which is one more reason why the Accelerator is such an exceptional value.

For those of you who think numbers speak louder than words, the Accelerator is available with an optional MC68881 coprocessor that blazes through floating point computations at up to 100 times the speed of the Macintosh Plus.

An Authorized Radius Dealer can install an Accelerator board in your Macintosh Plus or SE computer in a matter of minutes.

But wait. Did we really say wait? The Accelerator has another unique feature. The MagicBus™. The MagicBus allows you to expand your Macintosh with another internal expansion board. So you can add future products from Radius or other developers.

Of course, you could use the MagicBus immediately—to install the ultimate Desktop Publishing peripheral. The Radius Full Page Display™ (FPD).

Like the Accelerator, the Full Page Display was designed by several key members of the original Macintosh team.

Today these people are at Radius creating enhancements for the Macintosh that are setting new standards for the industry.

If you really want to get the most out of your Macintosh, see a Radius dealer today.

And save yourself a bundle of time.

Circle 577 on reader service card

radiaTM

For the name of the Radius dealer nearest you call 1-408-434-1010.
We were concerned for a while that the Mac wouldn't make it. Then things turned around, and since then we haven't wavered.

What do you think about the growing controversy between PostScript and QuickDraw?

We're watching closely. Apple knows that QuickDraw must go further, and it will take it further. We haven't done any PostScript programming, but at some point we may decide PostScript capability is needed in our software. So far Cricket and Adobe have strong PostScript capability in their products, so we want to focus on QuickDraw.

Does PostScript ever contend with QuickDraw in the Mac market as a screen driver?

I'm told that PostScript is very slow as a screen language, so you would need some specific hardware to drive it, but yes, that will probably happen on other computers. People at Apple have told me that they will continue to support PostScript for printers because it's an industry standard, however, they'll continue to develop QuickDraw.

What do you think about your relationship with Apple as a developer?

It's good. John Sculley has brought stability to the market. There is a two-to-five-year plan that was not there before, and it showed. We were concerned for a while that the Mac might not make it. Then things turned around, and since then we haven't wavered. We are going to stay on the Mac—with graphics products.

Other hardware companies don't offer the kind of support to developers that Apple does. We went to an Amiga developers' conference and saw that Commodore was trying to emulate Apple, but without the resources. We abandoned the thing because their system software was so bad. Our developer brought our Amiga back to us and said, "I quit," so we dropped that.

(continues)
The new QMS-PS* 810 can compose and print the most complex pages in record times, with richer, more saturated blacks than ever before.  All with the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript™, and the superior print know-how of QMS, an industry leader.

Under the hood QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) is proprietary technology that helps eliminate the hardware bottlenecks that hinder other PostScript printers. As a result, QMS-PS 810 boasts processing speeds remarkably faster than other PostScript printers in its class. And faster output means greater productivity. In addition, the QMS-PS 810 laser printer's new Canon® SX® print engine covers solid areas and prints fine detail better than previous-generation engines.

Fast start, strong finish You can adorn your documents with one or all of the 35 Adobe typefaces. Thanks to PostScript, there's an infinite number of font variations available. You can also make type as large or as small as you want. And put it anywhere on the page. In fact, with PostScript you enjoy total control over the design of your page. It gives you the complete desktop publishing power to do things that would otherwise be virtually impossible. So you get high-quality output exactly how you want it.

Along with PostScript, the HP LaserJet™, Diablo® 630 and HP-GL™ printer emulations are added for your non-PostScript software.

The QMS-PS 810 laser printer is easy to use, maintain, and comes with a one-year warranty. It’s available from Laser Connection dealers. Laser Connection is a sales and marketing subsidiary of QMS. For the dealer nearest you call 1-800-523-2696.

© 1987 Laser Connection

Circle 720 on reader service card
System software has been an issue at Apple, too. It's changing too fast for developers. Apple moves so fast to keep up with IBM, but it takes us time to keep up with Apple. Do we revise our software each time the System changes? If we did we'd be sending out a new version every month to our registered users. We want to keep our costs low, and people running a business don't have time to run around checking software version numbers. The business community would prefer two predictable releases each year.

So our software is bound to run into problems with new Systems. If the problems are marginal, do we send out a free update (which would cost us over $100,000 on SuperPaint) or do we wait?

And what about the need for a minimum 2MB of memory with MultiFinder?

The cost is tough, and it means that people must delay their upgrades to the newest System. It makes us think we'll wait until more people are using MultiFinder before we send out an upgrade. Then we can send out a major upgrade that we can charge for. Of course, MultiFinder had been delayed a while; that meant less pressure to send a patch for it.

What are the trends in our industry?

All of the mergers? That's a normal part of our business. Lots of people start a business intending to cash out, and this is a good time to be acquired. The Mac is high, so other companies are interested in coming into the field; an acquisition is a fast way to enter.

What will happen to the small innovative companies like Silicon Beach?

First, we're not so small in the Mac business. We're now one of the bigger companies, and within the top 50 of all software companies in terms of revenues, about $5 million.

My first response to being acquired is "I don't need that." I've learned that as long as we stay product-driven, not advertising-driven like soap powders, we'll be strong in this market.

Okay, so what about your latest product, Super 3D?

It's a general 3-D graphics editor, not a CAD program. Just for anyone who needs 3-D views, or to visualize something. Architectural buildings, maybe structural de-
The new 8-page/minute QMS-PS 800 II laser printer

The QMS-PS 800 II is an 8-page-per-minute laser printer that combines the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript with the superior printer technology of QMS, a leader in printer technology for 10 years. Exceptional paper handling, faster processing speed, and a Canon* CXD* print engine with 10,000-page-per-month duty cycle give QMS-PS 800 II the versatility your Macintosh™ network needs.

A network sensation QMS-PS 800 II holds 500 pages, so operators aren’t constantly refilling depleted paper trays. Users can even designate automatic switching between the two trays for doing letterhead/second page printing. Select faceup or facedown collation. And manually feed odd-sized paper stock.

With QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) proprietary technology, QMS-PS 800 II delivers outstanding performance. In fact, the more complex the page, the more it outperforms other PostScript printers. Two megabytes of memory, expandable to three megabytes, also add to the overall page processing speed when you are creating complex documents.

Type casting The QMS-PS 800 II comes with 35 resident typefaces (you can download more if you like). PostScript allows you to scale type to virtually any size, from minuscule to mammoth. PostScript also enables you to design, and redesign, your documents with exacting detail. You have total control over the final appearance of documents, with the ability to place text and graphics anywhere on the page. In short, you get the complete desktop publishing power that only PostScript can give you.

Critical acclaim The QMS-PS 800 II is certain to receive rave reviews on your network. And for a single-user set-up, there’s the QMS-PS 810 laser printer. For a demonstration of either, call 1-800-523-2696 for the location of the Laser Connection dealer nearest you. And be sure to ask for The Sourcebook™ — our exclusive catalog filled with the latest laser printer products and enhancements.

Circle 706 on reader service card
INTRODUCING IMAGESTUDIO: RETOUCHING SOFTWARE FOR THE MACINTOSH.

Reality is notoriously uncooperative. Which is why designers have always taken liberties with it. And now, thanks to ImageStudio™ you can do the same.

ImageStudio is the image processing software that transforms your Macintosh™ into one of the world's most versatile retouching studios.*

Electronic artists tools let you handle everything from repair work on the Colosseum to airbrushed embellishments on your favorite illustration. Including softening or sharpening edges, changing brightness or contrast, scaling, cropping or rotating images, and more. Plus 64 shades of gray to work with.

ImageStudio not only accepts images from most scanners, it lets you use them in most page design software applications, including our own Ready Set Go! 4.0™ And you can print them out on any PostScript® compatible printer.

The result is printed materials designed to truly professional standards. Made possible by Letraset, the world's leading supplier of tools for those who put words and images on paper.

Visit an authorized Letraset graphic design software dealer for a demonstration. For the dealer nearest you, just call (800) 722-0377.
You don't stop to be fed every $12\frac{1}{2}$ minutes. Neither should your Apple LaserWriter.

Constantly refilling the paper tray on your Apple LaserWriter can eat up lots of your time. Keep that from happening with the PaperPlus 500 feeder from Laser Connection.

**An appetizing solution** PaperPlus 500 easily attaches to the back of your LaserWriter, or any laser printer that uses a Canon CX engine, including QMS-PS 800+, QMS KISS, HP LaserJet, and others. Its 500-sheet capacity keeps you from giving your laser printer constant attention, especially when you're printing large volumes of documents at one time. You can keep your printer humming continuously for nearly an hour without taking a break—that's a 300% increase in your efficiency.

There's also an increase in your LaserWriter's flexibility. You can load the front tray of your LaserWriter with letterhead, and PaperPlus 500 with second sheets. You can then instruct the printer to pull a sheet from the front tray first, then instructions to pull second sheets from PaperPlus 500.

If after printing your documents you need to mail them, you can quickly turn the PaperPlus 500 into an envelope feeder. It can hold up to 50 envelopes, so you don't have to feed them through by hand one at a time as you would on most other laser printers.

**Come and get it** Setting up the PaperPlus 500 is quick and easy; you get clear instructions to show you how. It also comes with a high-capacity output stacker to replace the one on your printer.

To satisfy your LaserWriter's hunger with PaperPlus 500, call 1-800-523-2696 for the location of the Laser Connection dealer nearest you. And be sure to ask for The Sourcebook™—our exclusive catalog filled with the latest laser printer products and enhancements.

The PaperPlus 500 Sheet Feeder is for the Apple LaserWriter and all other laser printers that use the Canon CX print engine.

---

The following are trademarks of their respective companies: Apple, LaserWriter of Apple Computer, Inc.; QMS, KISS, QMS-PS, Laser Connection of QMS Inc.; LaserJet of Hewlett-Packard; Canon; Canon CX of Canon U.S.A.

© 1987 Laser Connection.

Circle 708 on reader service card
NOW THERE'S AN EASIER WAY TO CATCH UP ON YOUR PAPER WORK.

If keeping up has you calling behind, try CompuServe's exclusive Executive News Service—an electronic clipping service that puts the power and scope of the world's most respected news sources at your fingertips.

The Executive News Service can provide you with all types of important information. Keep an eye on financial and economic situations. Follow national and international market fluctuations, economic conditions, and the business, political or economic events that affect specific companies.

Keep informed of specialized areas of technology or the expanding health care industry. Stay on top of the upcoming elections. Or follow your favorite sports team on and off the field. Travel with the Olympics from Calgary and Seoul.


CompuServe's Executive News Service does all the work for you. Just enter the words and phrases that define your interests. Executive News Service screens the sources around the clock, then electronically files the stories for you to read at your convenience.

CompuServe's standard usage rate is the same any time of day. So you can go online as inexpensively during the day as you can at night.

CompuServe delivers it all, plus a variety of other information, entertainment and communications options. You can access CompuServe with almost any computer and modem. To buy a Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. To receive our informative brochure, or to order direct, call 800-848-8199. In Ohio and Canada, call 614-457-0802.

Circle 330 on reader service card
INTRODUCING 101 MACROS™ FOR EXCEL™

Instead of This . . .

MAKE EXCEL EASIER — AND MORE POWERFUL.

Now you can have your own on-disk library of shortcuts, utilities, keystroke savers and mousestrokes savers that will work with ANY Excel worksheet. No more dull, repetitive operations, no more pulling down and clicking through multiple menus, no more hours wasted with manual input that could be automated.

Introducing the ultimate collection of 101 pre-typed, ready-to-use, all purpose macros on disk. Imagine being able to:

- Automatically double space and print a worksheet
- Set up and maintain data bases with a single command
- Create slide show presentations
- Add menu-driven functions
- Automatically overlay and clean up all the worksheets on the screen with a single keystroke

Plus 96 more features to save time and multiply the power and ease-of-use of Excel.

With 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL you can save keystrokes & mousestrokes, save menu steps, save time and automate your worksheet. Whip through complicated menus and worksheet setups with a single keystroke. Eliminate repetitive operations with macros that will move down columns or across cells, changing each cell to your specifications. Operations that previously required several mousestrokes, like swapping columns or inserting rows, can now be done with single keystrokes.

With This. $69.95 Sugg. Retail

ELIMINATE FRUSTRATION

How many times have you had to go back to the manual to learn how to do some simple function that seems overly complicated in Excel? How often have you waded through charting, database operations and building tables? How often have you wished that you didn't have to wear out your arm reaching for the mouse to perform just about every operation? The macros in 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL help you out with everything from simple mousestroke and keystroke savers, to sophisticated, interactive macros that "walk you through" more complicated Excel operations.

EASY TO USE

These macros are extremely easy to use. Just load the macro sheet called 101 into Excel and you'll have all 101 macros available for instant use at any time.

By pressing the option key, the command key and a single letter, you can insert new rows that copy data automatically. Or enter long phrases instantly. You can even toggle the gridlines and headings on and off with a single keystroke combination.

EASY TO LEARN

101 MACROS FOR EXCEL comes complete with a comprehensive, step-by-step manual that includes a short tutorial chapter and explains each of the macros and how to use them. The macros are fully documented, so they're easy to review, change and learn from — which gives you an excellent starting point for writing your own custom macros.

FREE!

HANDY REFERENCE GUIDE

Act now. For a limited time you get not only a complete collection of 101 macros with User's Manual, you will also receive a handy reference guide listing all 101 macros and their call-up keystrokes.

ORDER 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL today!

NOT COPY PROTECTED

60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

CHECK YOUR LOCAL DEALER

Excel is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp.
Two hundred dollars is a lot to spend for a product. But at $99, a product's not taken seriously by corporate customers.

It doesn't have all of the features of a full-blown animation program, but it is possible to do frame-by-frame motion and save the frame for playback. It’s priced at $295 and will ship during the January Macworld Expo. A second version for the Mac II or machines with a math coprocessor costs $495.

What kind of company will Silicon Beach be in the future?

Our games have pushed the technology for sound and animation. We'll continue to push the technology forward in Mac programs so that the next people who do a product in our area will have to go a notch better. On the other hand, we won't be the company that dreams up the next new category of software. We listen to what the market wants and take our products from there.

Are there other companies' products you admire?

From the viewpoint of the consumer, there should be a good word processor out there with everything we need. We're still waiting on that. WriteNow is the best on the market, even though it lacks the ability to read MacWrite formats.

Then from a publisher's perspective, I have to admit admiring Microsoft. I don't really use Excel the way someone in finance would, but I know that it's a fine product. Some people react against the advances Microsoft has made in Macintosh market share, but I say they've earned it. They have strong products that people want: Word, Works, and Excel.

How about the pricing of software?

We've kept our prices low and built goodwill, and we've kept good value for the price. But the market has changed. The Mac is now selling principally into businesses; retailers sell more to companies with purchase orders than to individuals.

I'm a consumer. I love to go to user group meetings, love to buy other companies' products. On the one hand $200 is a lot for a product; it's tough for the end user. But at $99, a product's not taken seriously by corporate customers. In the old days there was word of mouth and the buzz about products; then if you placed an ad you got a lot of calls. Now there is a clutter of products, more competition in advertising. The cost of doing business is higher.

Since the customer has changed and the competition is really heating up, we (continues)
How Jasmine turned SCSI into a Moving Experience.

You're definitely going to want to move up to MegaDrive—the high speed, SCSI storage device featuring removable 10 megabyte MegaFloppy disks. Besides being servo-written and fully interchangeable between MegaDrives, MegaFloppy disks are much more reliable than other removable, mass storage products. In addition, they are easily stored for safe-keeping/security.

MegaDrive is a moving experience for any Macintosh user. Desktop publishers can store fonts, clip art, layouts, and different clients on separate disks. Musicians can use it to catalog sound libraries and samplings.

And the everyday user can finally organize all those floppy disks that have been piling up for so many years. MegaDrive is also a fast, reliable back-up system which allows you to work directly from your MegaFloppy back-up disks in the event of a hard disk crash. Better still, everything's backed by a full 1-year warranty. And the high level of service and support you expect from Jasmine. So make the move.

MegaDrive $999

To Order Call (415) 621-4339

MegaFloppy Disks: $39.95 each

MegaFloppy Three-Pack*: $109.95

*Three packs include handy Storage Case

Technical Specifications: MegaDrive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Access Time</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Track to Track</td>
<td>25 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>65 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Seek—Full Stroke</td>
<td>125 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Latency</td>
<td>50 msec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean Time Between Failure</td>
<td>40,000 POH</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Jasmine Technologies, Inc.
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 747 on reader service card
It Really Moves.

Introducing Omnis Express** Now Everyone Can Handle the Power of Omnis 3 Plus.**

Omnis 3 Plus has a new “front end.” One that puts its “flat out” performance advantage in the hands of just about every Macintosh™ user. We call it Omnis Express. And it’s part of every Omnis 3 Plus database package.

Omnis Express provides easy access to the speed and power of Omnis 3 Plus. With Omnis Express, you can quickly create relational database solutions — complete with screen layouts, menus and report-generation capabilities without the tedious development time typical of other programmable Macintosh databases.

Which means someone with virtually no programming experience can develop full-functioned — yet-easy-to-use applications in hours instead of weeks. The applications you create today can be customized to meet your needs tomorrow. And because Omnis 3 Plus is multi-user, it can easily grow as more users are added — with the same level of performance.

For information on how Omnis 3 Plus/Express can help you, see your local Apple dealer. Or call Blyth today at 1-800-843-8615 (in Calif., call 1-800-223-8050). And ask for the location of the Omnis Development and Support Center nearest you.

Because with Omnis Express you’ll soon find yourself moving up in the business world.
DaynaFile. The Search For IBM PC File Compatibility Is Over.

Tired of hacking through the jungles of MS-DOS in search of data file compatibility for your Macintosh™? Or fighting a tangle of networks, cables, and add-on cards, just to edit a simple file?

Discover DaynaFile™, the simple, practical solution to IBM PC file compatibility.

DaynaFile is an external disk drive that lets your Macintosh read from and write to a DOS-formatted data disk.

A SCSI port connects it to the entire family of Macintosh computers from the Macintosh Plus to the SE and Macintosh II, without an add-on card.

Imagine what that means. With a simple disk drive, you can now access thousands of IBM data files created by programs such as Lotus 1-2-3™, dBase III™, WordPerfect™, and AutoCAD™—with the ease of Macintosh. Just point and click.

And, as a single or dual-drive unit, DaynaFile can handle all the IBM personal computer file formats you have to deal with, in both 5 1/4" and 3 1/2" disks. That's the compatibility you've been hunting for.

So call us today. And call off the search.

(801) 531-0203

Dayna
Power Tools For The Mind

---

See us at Macworld Expo booth #150

Circle 232 on reader service card
TAKE THE BYTE OUT OF 3½" DISK PRICES.

.88¢

Media Source soothes the sting when purchasing your diskettes. All of our disks are fully certified. Each disk has an unrestricted lifetime warranty. There are no hidden costs. All diskettes come with labels, sleeves and write protect tabs.

Sony 3½”
- Single sided,
  - Boxes of 50 . . . $1.09 ea.
- Double sided,
  - Boxes of 50 . . . $1.39 ea.

Generic 3½”
- Single sided,
  - Boxes of 50 . . . .88 ea.
- Double sided,
  - Boxes of 50 . . . .98 ea.

Generic 5¼”
- Double sided,
  - Boxes of 100 . . . .29 ea.

Verbatim

Apple needs to take a stand on standards—on file formats and on the user interface.

must adapt. Which means raising prices some. We must have profits to stay in business, so we’re shifting from strictly consumer pricing to a middle price range.

There are more questions about the high price of the Mac itself.

I agree in some ways, but the Mac is now selling increasingly in markets that are not so price sensitive. To lead in its market, Apple has to spend a great deal in research and development, and it’s not necessary that the company be a price leader. Compare the price with what you pay when you get a fully loaded MS-DOS or OS/2 machine.

What will the competition between IBM and Apple look like in the near future?

There is room for a couple of major players, and Apple will definitely be one of them. But the Mac will not become the dominant CPU in the industry. PS/2 and OS/2 will be stronger, but they won't become a standard for another year and a half, then continuing for about seven years. Some areas in that machine are better than the Mac operating system. One has to be careful to avoid the Mac fervor and religion. I have to be a realist and see that we have a challenge there.

Eventually, however, I see software on the Mac competing with workstation software at a much higher end of the market.

Any problems that you foresee?

Apple still must mature as a company. Apple needs to take a stand on file formats and on the user interface. That's one of the issues everyone's asking about. Apple used to dictate to developers about doing things in these areas, and it was one of the reasons for the company's success.

For example, Interleaf runs under its own operating system, not under the Mac operating system. Then there's the proliferation of peripherals. Apple has to work to resolve these things.

Where do you want your company to be in five years?

We want to reach $100 million in revenue, but I would like the company to be similar to Silicon Beach today. There is a strong sense of family that I wouldn't like to lose. I can see us having 40 to 50 people.

What keeps you going through the long nights that this industry is famous for?

Public response. I remember going to the first Macworld Expo. We had a new 512K Mac. We had a 10-by-10-foot booth. We couldn't afford to rent tables, so we brought our own tables up from San Diego. Also we had some big waist-high speakers. We had Airborne playing, and the sound of the jets, missiles, and helicopters was incredible. Watching the people's faces. I remember one little kid, with his face up close to the screen—a jet came whooshing out, and he jumped back. I remember industry people coming up and telling me that it was incredible that this was happening on a microcomputer.

Interviewed by Jerry Borrell
What to do if you don't know which local area network to buy.
Why a network?
First things first.
Chances are, you already think you might be able to use a network or you wouldn't be reading this.
But you may not know exactly what a local area network can do for you.
Typically, a local area network can help a group of people and their personal computers work together by letting them share information, files, software, and peripherals.
The result of that sharing is that the people on the network can do more, better, in less time.
The next question then becomes, which network?

Why TOPS?
Good question. And we have a good answer.
TOPS* is the simplest, most efficient, and most economical network you can buy.
You connect different, incompatible computers, and share files between them as though they spoke the same language.
Because with TOPS, they do.
That makes using the network very straightforward and easy.
And since TOPS is so uncomplicated, it's economical, too.

How does it work?
TOPS resides in your microcomputer's memory, so regardless of which application you're running TOPS is always there.
And it allows you to connect Macintoshes, IBM PCs, and Sun Workstations* and share files among them.
TOPS is a distributed server network. So computers share files directly with each other without having to go through a centralized network server where all the files are located.
That's one of the reasons the TOPS Network is so simple, efficient, and cost-effective.

What's the difference between TOPS and other networks?
The basic difference is that, as we mentioned, TOPS is a distributed server network.
Most other networks require a dedicated server where all the files reside. And in order to get at your files—or anyone else's, for that matter—you have to request them.

This is an authoritarian setup where you don't have as much direct control over your information.
It's also more expensive. There's a central file server, special cabling, and more often than not, the services of a skilled network administrator are needed to set up and manage your centralized network.
TOPS is more democratic. Every computer on the TOPS Network is both a network station and a network server. Files move easily from one computer to another; you have complete control over your information, and contention problems are far less likely.

Will we be able to connect different computers?
Different computers or the same

*

If you have a phone system, the cable for your TOPS Network is already installed.

Some people say installing TOPS is a piece of cake. But others disagree. They say it's as easy as pie.
The TOPS Network is totally democratic. So everybody gets to share everything.

For example, if you don’t have a network printer, TOPS/DOS will also allow your PCs to share a locally attached printer with all other PCs on the network.

Great, you say, but what happens when someone with an IBM PC wants to use a LaserWriter or networked PostScript printer?

No problem. TOPS NetPrint™ software redirects PostScript output to a networked laser printer.

Also included is a PostScript Translator

Can we all share the same printer?

Absolutely.

The same printer, the same disk drives, the same files.

for those applications that don’t presently support PostScript.

But no matter which computer you’re on, you won’t have to wait around for the printer to finish printing before you can use your computer again, because TOPS also has a print spooling feature.

The spooler takes the file you want to print and frees your computer so you can go back to work.

And that even goes for large files from applications like PageMaker and Excel.
What kind of cabling will I need?

More good news.
TOPS runs over low-cost, twisted-pair cabling like the TOPS TeleConnect System, AppleTalk, PhoneNet or ordinary phone lines.

So if you're in an office where everyone on the network already shares the same phone system, you'll be happy to know your TOPS cabling is already installed.

In that case, hooking up your computers to the TOPS Network takes all of about 5 minutes.

Provided of course, you don't rush it.

Who's going to install it?

Glad you asked.
Your TOPS dealer can install TOPS for you.

Or you can install it for yourself.

Really, plugging in a new set of stereo speakers is more difficult.

Using the phone lines, you merely plug in a network connector such as TOPS TeleConnector™ (your dealer will see you get the ones you need). One end goes into the back of the computer and the other into the phone's wall outlet.

Worst case, you have to run your twisted pair cables from office to office. That takes time, but once that's done, getting your computers on the network is a snap. Literally.

How big can we make our network?

You can make it as big as you want. Because you can connect up to 65,000 network buses using network bridges such as the Hayes Interbridge.

The typical network group size for an individual TOPS Network is between 2 and 12 users.

And to add additional users to the network, you simply add additional copies of TOPS. But you can also expand your 2 to 12 person network by using the TOPS Repeater™ to connect it with other TOPS Networks.

Or use a Kinetics FastPath to connect with Ethernet networks.

So the real answer is, how big would you like your network to be?

What about electronic mail?

Communication is the basis of workgroup activity. Your TOPS Network is the basis for electronic mail programs which provide tools to send, receive and organize your messages. TOPS lets you share files and peripherals, electronic mail lets you share ideas.

Will I need training?

Most TOPS users don't.

And that's not because TOPS is only bought by experienced computer jocks.

Quite the opposite.

It's just that TOPS is that simple to install and run.

Once you've got your computers hooked together, installing TOPS isn't difficult at all.

You load the TOPS disks into your computer the same way you would any other software.

Dialog boxes and menus will come on the screen and walk you through installation.

And when you're done with installation, you'll find that you're very well connected.

There's also a manual that explains in greater detail how TOPS works, but you could use TOPS for years without ever opening the manual.

What's it going to cost?

A lot less than you think.

And certainly a lot less than other networks.

In fact, TOPS is the most cost-effective local area network available, with the lowest cost per station. Starting at $189.

By comparison, other networks cost up to three times as much.

Which really isn't much of a comparison.

Where can I buy TOPS?

We thought you'd never ask.

Call us at 800-222-TOPS (in California, 800-445-TOPS), for the name of the TOPS dealer nearest you.

Because if you need a network, our network is on TOPS.

No question about it.

TOPS

A Sun Microsystems Company
to soar.

Make your Macintosh SE soar up to four times faster with Dove’s new MacSnap™ 020 SE accelerator power board. The MacSnap 020 SE accelerator is the only design available that fully utilizes the SE’s internal memory, allows for expansion to 5 megs of memory and offers a 68881 co-processor option. The MacSnap 020 SE uses state of the art LCA (logic cell array) technology. This programmable LCA technology offers you a growth path for the future because the MacSnap 020 SE hardware can be reconfigured to accommodate advanced design features. All by inserting a Dove software disk into your Macintosh!

The MacSnap 020 SE has less than half the parts of other accelerators so it generates less heat, consumes less power and offers higher reliability. The kind of reliability you’ve come to expect from all Dove products.

For improved productivity and dependable quality, spread your wings and soar with the MacSnap 020 SE from Dove Computer.

Available now from your favorite dealer. And coming soon: MacSnap 020 for your 512K or Plus Macintosh! Call us toll free 1-800-622-7627 for more information.

See Our New Products at MACWORLD Expo Booth #2026

New Milestone

Claris, Apple’s software spin-off, has announced its first product. MacProject II is a major revision of the original best-selling project-management program for the Macintosh. The original MacProject’s features were limited to the
The lowest-cost Apollo workstation, the Domain DN/3000, provides the fairest basis for comparison with the Macintosh II in terms of price. Apollo's top-of-the-line workstation, the DN/590 Turbo, offers exceptional three-dimensional color graphics performance but sells for $40,000 to $60,000. The DN/5000 costs $9000 to $18,000.

The DN/3000 desktop workstation is larger than the Mac II; in fact, it's more like the size of an IBM PC AT. Whereas the Mac II is based on a 16-MHz Motorola 68020 and a 68881 floating-point processor, the DN/3000 uses the slower 12-MHz parts.

Memories Apart
The DN/3000's memory can be expanded to 2-, 4-, 6-, or 8MB, whereas the Mac II lets you expand to 2-, 4-, or 8MB on the main board and more using the NuBus. Unlike the Mac II, the standard DN-3000 comes with a hardware memory-management scheme that provides a virtual memory capability and allows multiple programs to run simultaneously. The DN-3000 runs up to 56 concurrent programs, or processes.

The DN-3000's virtual memory allows each process to address up to 64MB, even though the most RAM you can install in the DN-3000 is 8MB. Traditionally, with virtual memory the sections of code or data that aren't being used are kept on disk and...
Power to the People

Back in the days of 128K Macs, the concept of a power user was as alien as the notion of a hard disk. Now, with the advent of the Mac II, users can choose from a variety of hardware and software that gives new meaning to the term power.

Power users typically want the fastest, most efficient way to perform their work, whether it be a quick and easy way to return to the Finder or a means to access more than 15 DAs. If you're interested in becoming a power user, here's how to get started.

First, fill a Mac II with 8 megabytes of RAM. After all, you'll need all the RAM you can get to run 10 applications at once using MultiFinder.

Once this system is up and running, you'll find MultiFinder really shines with two monitors: a monochrome unit for full-time, instant access to phone numbers and addresses using a shareware program that converts your SideKick phonebook to a HyperCard stack; and a 19-inch, high-resolution color model driven by a Raster Ops video card that simultaneously displays up to 16.7 million colors.

You'll also need a large-capacity hard disk to store all those HyperCard stacks you've been collecting. Jasmine, SuperMac, NuData, and CMS are among the many manufacturers offering internal and external hard disks that give the Mac II more than 80MB of storage.

Even though the Finder is always available in MultiFinder, who wants to dig through 186 folders to open an application? Use Software Supply's PowerStation as an alternate Finder, and you can load your favorite applications or documents into buttons where just a click will do the trick. And though it is easier to get to the Finder when running MultiFinder, you'll perform your file-management more efficiently using DiskTools II, a great DA from Batteries Included. Need more than 15 DAs? SuitCase lets you install as many as you want, without ever touching your System file.

Of course, you'll need a way to use the function keys on the Mac II's extended keyboard. With QuickKeys from CE Software, you can launch files, call up DAs or F-keys, create macros, and switch instantly between opened applications, all from the keyboard. Press Enter, for instance, and the Finder magically appears. Who would have even thought such power possible a year ago?—Rob Hahn

MacProject's New Milestone

Claris, Apple's software spin-off, has announced its first product. MacProject II is a major revision of the original best-selling project-management program for the Macintosh.

The original MacProject's features were limited to the
Desktop Animated Presentations

Present your charts, graphics and reports with animation and music.
Now you can produce full-color presentations that move. And that move your audience.

Animation adds power and persuasiveness to any presentation, whether it's next year's business plan or today's lesson plan.

New VideoWorks II makes it easier than ever to animate your shows...and your viewers. For beginners, an Overview window simplifies the work of creating presentations; that can include animation, wipes, fades, dissolves...24 different transitions in all.

Create animated presentations without being an artist.
The VideoWorks II package comes with its own library of ready to use pre-created artwork, movies and "clip animation"(e.g. flags waving, a cannon firing). In addition you can take images from PICT, MacPaint, Glue or other sources and animate anything from a business presentation to a rock video. (You can also use VideoWorks II for your nonanimated slide shows.)

New VideoWorks II is so improved it's virtually a whole new program. It gives you more than just graphics, it makes your presentations come alive!
See it at your local software dealer.
Suggested retail price:$195.

Ideal for:
• Business Presentations
• Animated Slide shows
• Multi-Media Storyboards
• Educational Courseware
• Scientific Motion Studies
• Point-of-Purchase displays
... and just having fun.

MacroMind, Inc. 1028 W. Wolfram St. Chicago, IL 60657 (312) 871-0987
To trade up send $100, your original Movies disk and $7.50 for shipping.

Comes with three 3.5" disks (800k each): the Program, Clip Animation, Artwork and Movies; and a Guided Tour training disk. Not Copy Protected. Clip Animations™, Clip Charts™, Clip Sounds™, Movies, the VideoWorks II™ Hypercard Driver and VideoWorks II™ Compiler disks are also available.

Circle 781 on reader service card
planning and presentation phases of project management. For demanding applications, the program was simply not competitive with MicroPlanning Software's MicroPlanner Plus, the only other such program available.

Managers can create up to eight calendars for assigning work schedules to a variety of individual resources: people, equipment, costs. Overcommitted resources are often inadequate to complete a task in a given time period. You can create histograms that help you detect resource underuse or overuse, and then manually adjust resources in a variety of tables.

MacProject II now handles bigger and more elaborate projects; only memory limits the number of resources and tasks per project. The recommended maximum on a Mac Plus is about 1000 items, up from the original MacProject's 200. Each task box holds up to 16 attributes, in comparison with the original's 4 task boxes. The project table has been updated, with approximately 57 project fields available.

You can break down a single complex task in the master project into a separate collection of more specific tasks called subprojects. Project managers can link as many subprojects to a master project as there are tasks in the master project. This feature allows department managers or subcontractors to maintain their own project files, which can then be used to update the master project periodically and create a master report. In general, you should probably break a task into subprojects when the master project has so many task boxes that it becomes difficult to read or print. MacProject II will have a suggested retail price of $495.—Adrian Mello

When printing to a Linotronic, you can specify process colors that correspond to the colors of the printed product—not the screen colors. This capability represents a major step forward in Macintosh color technology. Illustrator 1.0 came to the market less than a year ago as a resolution-independent graphics tool suitable for producing publication-quality art. Users would typically trace imported drawings or photographs using a tool that draws and manipulates bezier curves. However, Illustrator had its limitations: restricted formatting within blocks of text, no resolution-independent patterns, and spot-color output only through manually edited color layers.

Illustrator 88 corrects many of these deficiencies by importing color and monochrome files thru encapsulated PostScript, PICT, and MacPaint file formats. This means users can draw using a program like MacDraw and then bring the file into Illustrator 88 for further processing, including the addition of color. Many Macintosh art libraries contain MacDraw images, and directly importing those files means you don't have to redraw them. Although Illustrator 88 still
WE HAVE THE BEST VIEW OF THE MACINTOSH WORLD: 1664 x 1200

LaserView is a noninterlaced monitor, text and graphics are displayed virtually flicker-free. Even facing pages. You can opt to view finished documents in the high-resolution 1664x1200 pixel mode. Or compose your pages in the standard, 832x600 resolution mode without repeated scrolling, resizing, or zooming. You can choose from three cursor sizes and two system font sizes for legibility.

For more information on LaserView, call Sigma Designs today at (415) 770-0100. Or visit an authorized Sigma Designs dealer.

Because for computer-aided engineering, advanced desktop publishing and anything in between, LaserView offers you a totally new point of view.

Circle 743 on reader service card
lacks many drawing tools, its new features do include an airbrush with editable patterns, a device-independent pattern maker, the ability to fill irregular outlines with complicated patterns (called clipping), and a measuring tool.

Illustrator 88 is expected to ship in March, at the same list price as Illustrator; $495. For further information, call Adobe in Mountain View, California, at 415/961-4400.

Nonprofit Fund-Raising

Nonprofit organizations seem to love the Macintosh—it's easy for volunteers to use, it produces great-looking newsletters, and it's fun. But up to now, nonprofits haven't had a program that helps them do what they need to do most: raise funds.

Enter MacTrac, by the Technology Resource Assistance Center (TRAC), a program designed to meet the requirements of nonprofit fund-raisers who increasingly rely on individual donors in the face of decreased government and corporate support.

MacTrac supports both face-to-face and direct-mail solicitations by maintaining mailing lists, assisting with personal- alized letters, and tracking pledges and gifts over long periods of time. Reports can be produced and analyzed to increase income from individual donors and to improve overall strategies.

MacTrac especially helps with the common nemesis of nonprofit organizations: insufficient record-keeping. By properly using MacTrac's readily available reports, donors can be solicited and pledge reminders for the correct amounts can be sent on schedule.

MacTrac was designed and tested with the help of professional fund-raisers at Peninsula Open Space Trust of Menlo Park and the San Francisco Architectural Heritage Foundation, both in California.

MacTrac sells for $750. For more information, call TRAC in Menlo Park at 415/321-0662.

The Word on Word

If you use Microsoft Word and still feel as though much of the program's power eludes you, you are not alone. While Word is one of the most powerful and widely used of Macintosh word processors, it is also one of the most complex. And its manuals make it difficult to get from beginner to intermediate to expert. If Word is the program you love to hate, then you should look into The Word Companion by Judy Mynhier and Gena B. Cobb, a well-written, 692-page guide to versions 3.0 and 3.01, published by The Cobb Group in Louisville, Kentucky.

The Word Companion's opening chapters will get Word newcomers up to speed quickly and painlessly. The book is organized by functions (rather than by commands), with the first part explaining how to create, format, edit and print a simple document.

But The Word Companion's early chapters are not just for novices; Word aficionados will also find them useful. These chapters provide advice and information on keyboard shortcuts; window-tilling techniques for viewing several documents at once; special methods for dealing with Word's many complex dialog boxes; uses for extended text, superscript, and subscript; and the fine points of spell-checking and hyphenation.

To its credit, The Word Companion frequently points out Word's faults as well as its good points. It also contains suggestions that go beyond the simple how-tos of many computer books. It explains more clearly some features that Word's manuals gloss over (the Page Preview window, for example), and it covers many details that are missing from the manuals alto-


A First: Ethernet on Existing Wiring

Ethernet is the fastest commonly used network for everything from microcomputers to mainframes. Its 10-MHz-per-second transfer rate is nearly 40 times faster than AppleTalk's 237K-per-second capability. But Ethernet's coaxial wiring is bulky, difficult to install, and expensive; and this greatly limits the number of users willing to install this fast network. To bring Ethernet to many more people, engineers have worked long to get Ethernet to run on the inexpensive twisted-pair wiring that already exists in many businesses. Twisted-pair networking is especially attractive because each telephone cable normally contains at least two twisted pairs—one pair is
**Get Organized with QuickDEX™**

A Hot Desk Accessory for Storing and Retrieving Information Instantly!

QuickDEX, the free-form database Desk Accessory, continues to draw great reviews. QuickDEX works similarly to Hypercard's rolodex but QuickDEX can be used within almost any Macintosh application without expensive memory upgrades. Names, addresses, notes, simple databases are available within seconds. It's fast, easy, versatile, and convenient. But, don't take our word for it...

"QuickDEX is the quickest and easiest solution we have found for storing and retrieving simple information...."
— MacWEEK

"I use it to store addresses and phone numbers... The speed is truly amazing. One of my data files has hundreds of names (more than 43,000 characters), but it can find any record in less than one-tenth of a second."
— Los Angeles Times

"The search routine is blinding fast and so easy to use. Great little program."
— John Lewis — Editor MacTimes UK

"I renamed the QuickDEX DA with a leading space so it would be at the top of my DA menu. I use it all the time."
— Steve Brecher — Publisher of Suitcase and Powerstation

"We are able to find a customer out of over 8,000 entries instantly... It uses less of my machine's resources than Hypercard."
— Al Whipple — President ALSof Soft
Publisher of Disk Express

"It's quick, convenient, and reliable. It has substantially displaced a couple of similar desk accessories under my Apple menu. The more I use it the more useful I find it for."
— Lofty Becker — Author of Dalekey

"I really am quite impressed with it... I use it everyday!"
— Fred McCauley — Manager of programming and software services San Diego Supercomputer Center

"It's a superb utility!"
— C.J. Weigand — MACazine

The latest version, 1.4, is available for only 35¢. But hurry, the price as of 2/15/88 will be $60.

By acting now, you'll save $25! * Add 2.50 shipping and California residents must add $2.10 sales tax

To order ask your dealer or call direct
800 851-1986 Calif. — 800 331-4321 U.S.
408 375-0910 Info

Trademarks: QuickDEX, PrintDEX, QuickZip — Green Inc.; Hypercard, Macintosh — Apple Computer, Inc.

**NEW TYPEFACES**

in the collection of

**FLUENT LASER FONTS™**

Several new volumes of downloadable fonts will be introduced at the San Francisco Macworld Expo, Booth 927. See them there— or call for printed samples.

PostScript® Typefaces
For Laser Printers

CASADYWARE
P. O. Box 28779
Carmel, CA 93922

For Orders Call (800) 331-4321
Or in Calif. (800) 851-1986

For Information Call (408) 646-1660

Circle 595 on reader service card

Circle 757 on reader service card
FidoNet on the Mac

When Tom Jennings developed FidoNet, the first dispersed microcomputer electronic mail network, he had no idea how quickly the idea would catch on. Today there are over 3,000 FidoNet bulletin board systems (BBSs) worldwide that call each other every night to exchange messages and files.

Using FidoNet, the Macintosh user can send mail overseas, upload public domain software, or download Apple technical documentation. In the near future, FidoNet will allow E-mail to be sent to commercial online services, such as MCI Mail, AT&T Mail, or The Source, as well as to noncommercial net-

3Com's PairTamers: fast networking via telephone wiring.

FidoNet conferences is Echo-Mac, its national Macintosh Forum. With Apple Computer and several peripherals manufacturers maintaining a technical-support presence, Echo-Mac has gained a reputation for helping users solve problems and providing a channel for discussing other topics of interest. Currently used by an estimated 10,000 people (and doubling in size every two months), Echo-Mac has become the nation's fastest growing online service for Mac owners.

Until recently, however, Macintoshes couldn't be used as FidoNet nodes, which limited the growth of the Echo-Mac Network. Now Michael Connick has broken that logjam by porting FidoNet to the Macintosh. Connick, a New Jersey-based computer consultant and author of Mouse Exchange BBS, will license his TabbyNews software to BBS authors looking to add FidoNet compatibility to their programs.

Scott Watson, author of the Red Ryder telecommunications program and Red Ryder Host BBS software, has already taken Connick up on his offer and has announced that the next version of Host will support FidoNet. This means that in the coming year many of the 400 existing Red Ryder Host bulletin boards will be joining Echo-Mac.

Two leading San Francisco Bay Area Mac advocates, Vernon Keenan of the Macintosh Tribune BBS and Raines Cohen of BMUG, have begun a campaign to encourage Macintosh user groups across the country to provide Echo-Mac service for their members. For more information about joining EchoMac, or to find the Echo-Mac bulletin board nearest you, call the MailCom Message Center in Palo Alto, California, at 415/855-9548.

—Bernard Aboba

The Real French Connection

Minitel of France, with its miniature interactive videotex terminals in homes and businesses throughout the country, has started a revolution in communications. Minitel's numerous "chatlines" and 6000 services are used by 4 to 5 million people in a country of only about 54 million. Customers can seek information on a variety of subjects through Minitel's many databases, as well as shop at home and set up doctor's appointments.

The vast majority of Minitel's usage, however, is on chatlines. Each chatline lets several people join in a single conversation; many of the participants then branch off into their own simultaneous private conversations.

About 200 United States and Canadian residents have al-

(continues)
If your backup program isn't fast, you won't use it. Fastback for the Macintosh is the only program that can copy a full 10-Megabyte hard drive to standard floppy disks in less than 10 minutes! The minutes you save with Fastback may add up to hours compared to other backup programs.

Fastback is also the only program that uses advanced error correction techniques to recover data from damaged backup disks. And Fastback is powerful -- you can backup all your files, select folders and files for backup, or have Fastback select only the files which have changed. Fastback will even count up the disks you need and print labels for them.

Protect the data on your hard disk now. Remember, among those who use hard disks on their Macintosh systems, there will only be two types -- those who use Fastback, and those who wish they had! See your dealer today and ask for Fastback from Fifth Generation Systems, the leader in disk backup software.

*This is in no way associated with or has origination in Fisher Scientific or Allied Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Color It Ubiquitous

Hewlett-Packard's Laserjet Series II printer, based on Canon's new SX laser printer engine, has already taken the MS-DOS market by storm. QMS is the first manufacturer to bring the SX to the Macintosh market, with the new QMS-PS810 printer. Since the SX replaces the CX engine that's in Apple's LaserWriters, you may be seeing more of this engine, providing Apple decides to stick with Canon.

Canon's SX engine improves on the CX in a number of ways. It has blacker blacks (the CX's blacks were somewhat uneven and often grayish), a 200-sheet feeder (versus 100 sheets in the CX), and correct collation. It's 10 percent smaller and 25 percent lighter than the CX. Duty cycles are unchanged at 5000 prints per month and 100,000 prints for the engine's total life.

If a number of laser printer manufacturers decide to use the Canon SX, they'll have to differentiate their printers based on the controllers. QMS has combined the very latest version of Adobe's Postscript with a 16-MHz processor, 2MB of RAM, and 1MB of ROM to produce 20 to 50 percent faster times for first page out and total document processing, according to the company. The QMS-PS810 controller supports 35 standard Adobe PostScript typefaces (which can be scaled upward from as small a size as 4 points) and the following resident printer emulations: HP-Laserjet+, HP 7475A plotter, and Diablo 630. The printer interfaces are serial, parallel, and AppleTalk. List price is $5495. For further information, call QMS in Mobile, Alabama, at 205/633-4300.

Color Drawing from Aldus

As color editing and printing become a reality, increasing numbers of sophisticated drawing programs are coming to the Mac II. Entries into this field already include MacroMind's VideoWorks II, MindScape's GraphicWorks, Cricket Software's Cricket Draw, Adobe Illustrator, and SuperMac's PixelPaint.

Latest in the genre is FreeHand from Aldus, a PostScript-based color drawing program that enables you to sketch a subject and then edit each of its elements precisely in an object-oriented, PostScript-compatible format by using handles that can be manipulated like the curves in Illustrator. FreeHand boasts a number of other features, including the ability to output color drawings as spot overlays and to process color separations with hairline registration marks for checking alignment during printing. You can view up to 200 consecutive layers simultaneously, and you can go back and redo your last eight actions.

A line of text can be bent along an irregular shape and edited for size, spacing, typeface, and color. Color and monochrome fills are available for graphics, using graduated radial, linear, or logarithmic functions. Text and graphics can be scaled, rotated, reflected, or slanted.

Both PICT and encapsulated PostScript (EPS) images can be brought into FreeHand through the Clipboard for tracing and painting, and then exported via EPS to page-makeup and other programs. Adobe Illustrator files can also be opened and edited in FreeHand.

FreeHand provides nine levels of either × 1/2 or × 2 magnification, allows custom fills of complex shapes, creates and edits PostScript code, and saves entire designs or individual design elements as templates. FreeHand will list for $495 and will include 45 days of free telephone support. For further information, contact Aldus in Seattle at 206/622-5500.
MacInTax™/TaxView™

THE INCOME TAX PROGRAM

- DISPLAYS EXACT FORMS ON SCREEN - enter data directly into displayed forms. Automatic calculations and linking across all forms, schedules, worksheets and itemizations.

- STATUS WINDOW - displays Adjusted Gross Income (AGI), Taxable Income, Total Tax Liability, and Refund/Balance Due.

- IRS INSTRUCTIONS ON SCREEN - displays entire IRS booklet on a line-by-line basis.

- PRINT ENTIRE TAX RETURN WITH ALL DATA - all printouts IRS APPROVED FOR SIGNATURE AND SUBMISSION, INCLUDING FORM 1040.

- INTERFACES TO SPREADSHEETS, DATABASES, AND ACCOUNTING PROGRAMS - import "text" files directly into the program.

MacInTax/TaxView FEDERAL: suggested list price - $119.93*
Operates on IBM and compatibles, Apple® Macintosh™, and Apple II GS.

CA & NY STATE SUPPLEMENTS (others to follow): list price - $65.93*
Requires MacInTax Federal or TaxView Federal to operate. Includes a converter program to link saved federal data to state forms.

PLANNER SUPPLEMENT: list price - $79.93*
Performs five-year projections of tax liabilities for five alternative strategies, using the new tax laws. Requires MacInTax Federal to operate.

* plus $5.00 ship/handling, CA res. add 6% sales tax

Macintosh™ and Apple II GS are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.
MacInTax™, TaxView™, and SoftView® are trademarks of SoftView, Inc.

4820 Adohr Lane, Suite F
Camarillo, CA 93010
1-805-386-2626
ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-622-6829

Circle 178 on reader service card
Windows to a Different World

If your coworkers told you they just copied a chart from Microsoft Excel and pasted it into PageMaker, you might stifle a yawn and congratulate them on passing Basic Clipboard IA. But what if they told you they did it on an IBM PC?

Impossible? Not anymore. A growing number of Macintosh programs are showing up on Big Blue screens. They’re new versions specifically designed to run under Microsoft Windows, an operating environment that adds a multitasking graphic user interface to MS-DOS, the command-oriented operating system that powers roughly nine million IBM PCs and compatibles.

Windows contains a bulging toolbox of routines that programmers can use to create applications with pull-down menus, windows, scroll bars, buttons, and all the other elements of a friendly interface. While the nitty-gritty details of the routines differ from their Mac counterparts, the programming concepts for a graphic user interface are the same. Thus Mac developers have a head start over PC programmers struggling to grasp concepts like Desktops and Clipboards.

So it isn’t surprising that most Windows applications are from Mac software firms. Leading the parade to Windows is Microsoft Excel, in a new release that should make the Mac version look feeble. For desktop publishing, there’s Aldus’s PageMaker and Letraset’s ReadySetGo. For database management, Blyth Software offers Omnis Quartz. For communications, there’s Palantir Software’s InTalk. Then there’s Enabling Technologies with Pro3D and Cricket Software with Cricket Graph. A person could get déjà vu.

Time will tell whether Windows will prove a lucrative environment for Mac software firms. But there is one clear winner now: the user. Most of these dual-environment programs can read documents created by their alter egos. That means easier data exchange between PCs and Macs, something businesses are clamoring for.

There will always be users and developers who play “us versus them,” scoffing at the other camp like kids downgrading a rival school. But in the coming years, more users may be playing “us and them” and taking advantage of the applications and opportunities each market can offer.

—Jim Heid

Treat Yourself to a Music Combo

Your Mac can be used as a playback device to create beeps and tunes using sound files, often abbreviated SND. Sound files aren’t small—just four bars (8.3 seconds) of “Under My Thumb” consumes 93.5K. At that rate, 30 minutes of sound would fill a 20MB hard disk to overflowing.

Happily for music enthusiasts, MIDI files take up only 1/1000 the memory of sound files, and MIDI fidelity is much, much higher. But up to now, putting MIDI to work on a Mac has meant creating a snare pit of cables and working around a troublesome shortage of ports.

No more. Opcode Systems’ Studio Plus Two blends the mechanical MIDI interface with a convenient switch box that is half as tall as a hard disk and that fits under your Mac. Two short serial cables and a remote power supply are included in the $275 list price for this AppleTalk-compatible device.

Studio Plus Two gives you plenty of connections: four mini jacks supply printers and modems, while eight large jacks give each port a single MIDI-in/triple MIDI-out function (as with SCSI devices, multiple MIDI instruments can be accessed simultaneously through the same port). Voila. No irritating cable switching. Just start up a music disk, choose the sounds, and play the songs.

However, you will also need a synthesizer. A MIDI keyboard synthesizer like Casio’s CZ-101 plays up to four notes at once and lists for $499. Or you can use the keyless, but acoustically awesome, Yamaha FB-01, which lists for $350.

Add some MIDI software, connect your new music system to a stereo, and you’re ready to create your own tunes or play those posted on bulletin boards. For more information, call Opcode in Palo Alto, California, at 415/321-8977.

—Craig O’Donnell

Here Come Color Presentations

Cricket Software is rounding out its already impressive stable of graphics-oriented programs with Cricket Presents, a presentation graphics program that creates slides, full-page overhead transparencies, and hard-copy handouts. The program provides a basic set of drawing tools—including rectangles, circles, arrows, lines, grates (parallel lines), and balloons. In addition to its own graphics, the program can use graphics from...
Feel like a Fat Cat online with GEneie.™

"GEneie changed my mind about what an online service can do for me! I always knew that GEneie offered enough Special Interest Groups to last me through all nine lives, with thousands of software files, dynamic bulletin boards, lively discussions and "tips" from the experts. But now I'm tapping up valuable information with services like Comp-u-store OnLine® shopping service, USA Today Decisionlines, American Express® ADVANCE and access to Dow Jones News/Retrieval®. And with GEneie's LiveWire™ CB Simulator and GE Mail® I stay in touch with others who share my interests. I'm a regular guy who feels like a fat cat—making new friends and more informed decisions with GEneie.

You don't need to be on the fence about which service to choose, because only GEneie offers you so much online, for less.”

J. P. Critter

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services Available</th>
<th>Compare &amp; Save</th>
<th>Pricing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Mail • CB • SIGA/ User Groups • Travel • Shopping • Finance • Reference • Professional • Leisure • Games • News</td>
<td>(none)</td>
<td>Monthly Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEnie®</td>
<td>$29.95</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompuServe</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get 2 Free Hours with Sign Up.**

Just $5 per hour. Get online today!

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)–300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U$ prompt enter XJMI1813, GEnie then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help. In U.S. or Canada call 1-800-638-9636 or write GEnie, 401 N. Washington St., Rockville, MD 20850.

We bring good things to life.
Cricket Presents' color drawing tools will produce attention-getting presentations.

other programs if they are saved in PICT format.

Cricket Presents has powerful text-handling capabilities that use new non-PostScript outline fonts to produce better-quality type. According to Cricket Software, this is because projections require a higher level of quality than bit-mapped fonts provide. As a result, output devices for Cricket Presents are not limited to PostScript printers.

The program works with about three dozen Chooser-selectable output devices, including the HP LaserJet, the Xerox 4020 ink-jet printer, Calcomp's PlotMaster thermal printer, Matrix film recorders, and both Magicorp and Compufilm slide service facilities. For further information, contact Cricket Software at 215/251-9890. —Brita Meng

An Internal 2400-Baud Modem

The first manufacturer to offer an internal modem for the SE or Mac II is Epic Technology. An external version of the 2400-baud modem serves the Mac Plus, 128K, and 512K.

Epic's 2400-baud modem also works at 1200 and 300 baud. It will be upgradeable to 4800 baud using a data-compression format now being developed by Epic. Data correction and data encryption will also be part of a future upgrade.

Regular features of Epic modems include auto-dial, auto-answer, audio monitor, call-progress detection, multiline capabilities, data-to-voice switching, automatic speed and parity formatting, self-test modes, and a five-year warranty.

Epic's modems are based on digital signal processing, which makes them less susceptible to noise on long-distance telephone lines—especially when Epic modems are used on both ends of a link. This immunity from line noise comes from an adaptive mechanism, which includes automatic equalization and retraining.

Internal modems for the SE and II list for $349, while an external modem for any computer with an RS-232C serial port costs $189. For more information, call Epic in Fremont, California, at 800/634-9992 (415/663-6992 within California).

Room to Roam

Let's face it, it's nearly impossible to have a really usable desk when a computer is sitting right there in the middle of it—especially when the computer happens to be a Mac II with a huge, 19-inch color monitor.

Ergotron has come up with a solution, called the Engineer-Workstation for Mac II, which should be especially appreciated in an engineering or architectural setting. This workstation holds the Mac II above the desk and suspends a 17- or 19-inch color monitor above the desk. The keyboard sits on the user's lap or on a movable shelf underneath the desk.

Ergotron's unit permits users to change the monitor's position—just a touch of the hand moves the monitor forward or backward and adjusts the viewing angle. Arrange the monitor so as to reduce reflection from ceiling-mounted lighting, wear a darkish shirt or blouse, and you'll be looking at an almost glareless screen.

Suggested list price for this space-saver is $499.95. A lighter-duty system for all Macs and smaller monitors will be announced soon. For more information, call Ergotron in Minneapolis at 800/328-9839.

This desk is free of computers and monitors thanks to a new engineering workstation platform from Ergotron.

Your Best Stacks

Send a disk of your best HyperCard stacks to: News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We'll pay $25 for every entry selected for a new monthly item, "Your Best Stacks." Please tell us how you developed your stack, describe its features and who would use it, and let us know how readers can obtain more information. We'll also need to know if it's free, shareware, or a commercial product.
Figure 1
Combining the three primates in an additive (right) color system produces white, while combining the primates in a subtractive (pigmont) system results in black.

Color Lookup
The Mac II is currently capable of displaying 256 colors at a time. Where does this number come from? Anyone who is familiar with MacPaint or a similar black-and-white paint program knows that any given pixel can be either black or white. Shades of gray are produced with patterns of black pixels and white pixels. In this 1-bit system, each pixel contains 1 bit (a binary digit) of information: 1 for on or 0 for off. (In the computer’s binary numbering system, \(2^1 = 2\) color possibilities.) The Mac II’s video card allows each pixel to contain 8 bits of information (\(2^8 = 256\) color possibilities). When you look at PixelPaint’s palette, you’ll see a grid of 256 squares, each filled with a different color.

Computer artists are not limited to 256 colors, however, to 256 colors at once. Color paint programs access a matrix of information in video RAM called a color lookup table. Each entry in the table contains a 24-bit number; \(2^{24}\) results in more than 16 million possible colors (16,777,216 according to my calculator desk accessory; in analog terms, this would equal enough Crayola crayons, laid end-to-end, to stretch from Denver to Las Vegas). Although 256 colors will meet the needs of many computer artists, even this number is inadequate for graphics that strive toward photographic realism or airbrush-smooth color gradations. Color banding, visible transitions within color regions that should blend smoothly, is common in 256-color systems. For smooth transitions from one color to another, more bits are required, although Modern Artist’s Random Dither Option alleviates the problem somewhat, offering nearly 6 million virtual, or perceived, colors to improve blending. In addition, 24-bit video cards that will display all 16 million colors at once are in the works. Most users won’t feel compelled to save up for one, however. Besides, 256 colors will suffice for many graphic arts applications.

Mix It Up
Even if the discussion so far has you mixed up, there’s no reason you can’t mix up some colors on the Mac. PixelPaint and Modern Artist take similar approaches to the color palette—the selection of colors used in a painting. PixelPaint’s palette displays 256 colors, while Modern Artist’s displays 92. To create the appearance of additional colors, Modern Artist employs a technique called dithering, mixing pixels of various colors and densities into clusters that the eye perceives as different colors.) With only three primary colors per pixel, how can 16 million colors be created? Additive color mixing involves three components: hue, value, and saturation, each of which can be adjusted. Hue is the primary color, or a secondary color created by mixing primaries (red, blue, yellow, and purple are examples of hues). Value, also called brightness or luminance, is the lightness or darkness of a color from white to black. Saturation, also called chroma or intensity, refers to the purity of a color—its brightness or dullness. Pure hues are made less intense by adding either gray or the complement of the hue—the color opposite the hue on a color wheel.

PixelPaint and Modern Artist use similar color editors to represent the three components: hue, value, and saturation. Each program displays a color wheel—a circle made up of six hues. In PixelPaint the circle is divided into six wedges; Modern Artist’s circle displays a band of hues around its circumference. PixelPaint’s wedges of color become progressively grayer toward the center of the circle, representing changes in saturation from a pure hue to a shade of gray containing only a trace of the hue. Both programs represent value with a scroll bar; move the slider up to add white to a color and down to add black (see figure 2). A small dot within the circle represents the current color’s position on the color wheel. The color itself appears in a nearby box and changes dynamically.
New Life for an Old Mac

by Brita Meng

Enhancing your 128K, 512K, or Plus is the surest way to revitalize its performance while preserving your original investment. By adding more memory, a SCSI port, and an accelerator, your Mac can run MultiFinder and the newest applications with ease and—in some cases—even outrun a Mac II.

Before you start out, you should carefully evaluate your options. And there are plenty. But beware: some upgrades will cause incompatibility problems down the road; others are not expandable beyond what they offer now.
Memory Lane
What should you know if you want to add memory to your Mac? Most important, that the Mac model you have affects your memory upgrade options. Second, that 1MB of memory is not enough—especially if you plan on running HyperCard or MultiFinder. (Apple now recommends 2MB for these programs; some Apple dealers even say 4MB.)

128K and 512K Macs If you have a 128K, 512K, or 512KE Mac, the memory is composed of random-access memory (RAM) chips soldered onto the Mac system board. The 128K machine uses sixteen 64-kilobit chips; the 512K and KE contain sixteen 256-kilobit chips.

You should be aware that memory chips come in different densities: 64 kilobits, 256 kilobits, and 1 megabit. For example, a 256-kilobit chip can store 256,000 bits of information, but only 1 bit is accessible at a time. Because memory is measured in bytes, units made up of 8 bits each, it takes eight chips to make 1 byte of Mac memory: 512K (kilobytes) of memory requires sixteen 256-kilobit chips, or two sets of 256K. Similarly, 1MB (megabyte) of memory requires either thirty-two 256-kilobit chips or eight 1-megabit chips.

Although Apple has discontinued its 512K upgrade for the 128K Mac, you can still find a few vendors that offer it. The upgrade replaces the 64-kilobit RAM chips with 256-kilobit RAM chips. To do this, you (or whoever installs the upgrade) must unsolder the 64-kilobit chips and solder the 256-kilobit chips to the system board. In some early 128K Macs, you must also modify a trace (an etched line) on the system board. The 512K upgrade doesn’t offer as much potential as it did two years ago; you probably shouldn’t do it unless it’s all you can afford.

A better solution is to upgrade your 128K or 512K to 1MB or 2MB of memory. These upgrades use special sockets, or clips, to attach expansion boards containing memory to the Mac system board. Installing these upgrades is much easier than installing 512K upgrades—you certainly don’t have to worry about unsoldering and soldering RAM chips. Nevertheless, the clips can be tricky to place. If you carry your Mac around regularly, you’ll want to make sure that the upgrade you install uses clips that won’t come loose in transit.

ROM Questions The 128K ROMs, which Apple introduced in the Mac Plus, are crucial for avoiding Mac obsolescence. These ROMs include an improved version of QuickDraw; the hierarchical file system (HFS); and the commands necessary for accessing SCSI devices.

The 128K ROMs make for better Mac performance. But there are other aspects to consider. More programs now require the 128K ROMs. If you have the 64K ROMs, which were standard in earlier Macs, you won’t be able to run those programs. Nor will you be able to use HFS, access file servers, or attach hard disks of over 32MB.

So if future expandability is vital to you, install the Mac Plus upgrade in your 128K, 512K, or 512KE. This upgrade comes in two parts and is available only from Apple dealers.

The Disk Drive Kit costs $299 and includes the 128K ROMs and the 800K internal floppy drive. Since the 128K ROMs don’t work with less than 512K of memory, 128K owners must get a memory upgrade too.

If you want to install the Logic Board Kit, which includes the SCSI port and 1MB of memory, you must also get the Disk Drive Kit. That’s because the SCSI port and 1MB of RAM both require 128K ROMs. To up-

### SCSI Ports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Macs Supported</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap SCSI</td>
<td>Battery-door port access</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic SCSI Port</td>
<td>Printer port access; removable</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$69.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microtech Peripherals</td>
<td>SCSI Port</td>
<td>Battery-door port access</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenMac Enterprises</td>
<td>SCSI Mac</td>
<td>Battery-door port access</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripheral Land</td>
<td>MacPort Plus</td>
<td>Battery-door port access</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relax Technology</td>
<td>Relax SCSI Port</td>
<td>Printer port access</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac Technology</td>
<td>DataPort</td>
<td>Battery-door port access</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warp Nine Engineering</td>
<td>PlusPort</td>
<td>SCSI port; interface board doesn’t require new 128K ROM</td>
<td>512KE, 512KE</td>
<td>$139.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The differences between a 128K Mac system board upgraded to 512K (left) and a standard 512K board are subtle. Other than adding the denser RAM chips, the 128K upgrade requires a small circuit board at the left of the large 68000 chip.

If you don't upgrade to 128K ROMs, you may have to pay a little more for the 64K ROM memory enhancements. For example, Dove's 524 upgrade (for the 512K) includes a small auxiliary ROM card so the Mac can use the extra memory. Dove's 524E (for the 512KE) doesn't. You pay $30 extra for that auxiliary card in the 524 upgrade. At least, when you change ROMs, you can pull off the auxiliary card and the memory will run fine.

**Mac Plus and SE** Apple changed the mounting system for the memory chips in the Mac Plus and Mac SE. Rather than soldering the chips directly onto the Mac system board, the memory chips mount on Single Inline Memory Modules (SIMMs) (see Figure 1).

A SIMM is actually a small circuit board with eight memory chips soldered onto it. These SIMMs plug into sockets on the Mac system board. The Mac Plus or SE has four SIMMs with eight 256-kilobit RAMs on each, totaling 1MB of RAM.

Increasing the memory in a Mac Plus or Mac SE is much easier than in the 128K or 512K, because all you do is substitute new SIMMs, each containing eight 1-megabit RAMs, for the old. Apple has a standard design for upgrade SIMMs; if the SIMMs you buy meet Apple's design, you can plug them directly into the old SIMM sockets.

The standard design also means you may be able to move your SIMM upgrades from a Mac Plus to an SE or even a II, if you wish. However, you should know that different Mac models require memory chips of different speeds. The Mac Plus uses 200-nsec (nanosecond) memory, the SE needs 150-nsec chips, and the Mac II requires 120-nsec memory chips. If you plan to move to a different Mac and want to take your SIMMs along, make sure you ask the vendor the speed of the RAM. Otherwise, you may get caught with not-quite-fast-enough memory.

You can expand memory to 2MB, 2.5MB, or 4MB with the SIMM sockets in the Mac Plus and SE. Some vendors provide a banana board or carrier board that utilizes the four present SIMMs during memory expansion. The banana board has four of its own SIMM sockets, into which you plug the old SIMMs; the board then plugs into one SIMM socket on the Mac system board (see Figure 2). If you are using a banana board, make sure the board doesn't hang over the microprocessor. When this happens, the processor's air circulation is blocked, and it may overheat. Banana boards may also be incompatible with further internal enhancements, like accelerators, because they take up room inside the Mac.

**Know Your SIMM** It's important to know which type of SIMM you should buy, because the wrong decision may prevent further enhancement of your Mac. The chips on the SIMM come in two types: surface mount and DIP (see Figure 3).

The DIP SIMM is taller than the surface-mount SIMM. As a result, some internal devices, like accelerator boards and large-screen monitor controllers, simply won't fit inside your Mac if you do use DIP SIMMs. Installing DIP SIMMs, in fact, blocks the SE expansion slot. MacProducts USA claims it has modified its DIP SIMMs' profiles to allow internal devices.

Because of their lower profile, surface-mount SIMMs don't cause compatibility problems with inter-
### Accelerator Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Macs Supported</th>
<th>Processor</th>
<th>On-Board Memory</th>
<th>FPU</th>
<th>MMU</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Computer</td>
<td>HyperCharger 020</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>1MB to 4MB, standard SIMMs</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levco</td>
<td>Prodigy 4</td>
<td>128K, 512K, 512KE, Plus</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>4MB RAM</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Advance</td>
<td>MacGusto II</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>up to 2.5MB RAM with chips</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>TurboMax</td>
<td>512KE, Plus</td>
<td>16-MHz 68000</td>
<td>1.5MB to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>Turbo SE</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68000</td>
<td>1MB to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPeak Systems</td>
<td>Orion</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>1MB to 8MB, standard SIMMs</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPeak Systems</td>
<td>Orion 25</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>25-MHz 68020</td>
<td>1MB to 8MB, standard SIMMs</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic 020</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>12.5-MHz 68020</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Specialties</td>
<td>Jump 020</td>
<td>512KE, Plus</td>
<td>12-MHz 68020</td>
<td>1MB to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novy Systems</td>
<td>Mac20MX</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>12-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novy Systems</td>
<td>Mac20MX</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novy Systems</td>
<td>Mac20MX</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>20-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novy Systems</td>
<td>Mac20MX</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>24-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radius</td>
<td>Accelerator</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>32K cache</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryad</td>
<td>MacEngine GT</td>
<td>128K, 512K, 512KE, Plus</td>
<td>16-MHz 68000</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ryad</td>
<td>MacEngine Turbo</td>
<td>128K, 512K, 512KE, Plus</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectra Micro Development</td>
<td>MacAccelerator</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>12-MHz 68020</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac Technology</td>
<td>Prodigy SE</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>1MB to 8MB</td>
<td>included</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>TSI-020</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>12-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>TSI-020</td>
<td>512KE, Plus, SE</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020</td>
<td>up to 4MB</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All prices are for minimum memory.*

If you foresee adding either a large screen or accelerator to your Mac, the surface-mount SIMMs are a must.

**To SCSI and How**

If you want a SCSI port for your Mac, you must have the 128K ROMs. The 64K ROMs don't have the commands needed to control a SCSI device. However, Warp 9 Engineering says that with its special interface board, which includes a ROM, you can install the PlusPort (a SCSI port) in a 512K Mac.

SCSI-port boards piggyback either onto the 68000 microprocessor or onto the ROM sockets. Most contain connectors that exit from the Mac's battery compartment. Most vendors provide a special replacement door to accommodate the battery and the SCSI connector. (Exceptions to this are SCSI ports from MacProducts USA and Relax Technology. They extend a flat-ribbon cable with a connector over the printer port without blocking it.)

There are two things to consider when you're looking for a SCSI port. First is compatibility. For example, SuperMac's DataPort is not compatible with anything but SuperMac hard drives. And until Jasmine rewrote its hard disk driver, Jasmine drives weren't compatible with Dove's SCSI port.
### Expansion Port

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expansion Port</th>
<th>Other</th>
<th>Price*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Big Picture</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, SCSI port, and RAM disk</td>
<td>$1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MegaScreen Plus</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, SCSI port, and RAM disk</td>
<td>$5495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, SCSI port, and RAM disk</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, SCSI port, and RAM disk</td>
<td>$1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Big Picture</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, SCSI port, and RAM disk</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galaxy adapter option</td>
<td>CPU can be upgraded to 68030 with no changes to board</td>
<td>$1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galaxy adapter option</td>
<td>CPU can be upgraded to 68030 with no changes to board</td>
<td>$3995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>CPU can be upgraded to 68030 with no changes to board</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StretchScreen and StretchProjector</td>
<td>clip-on board; CPU can run at 16 and 24 MHz</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; fan, power supply, and SCSI port optional</td>
<td>from $695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; fan, power supply, and SCSI port optional</td>
<td>from $1095</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; fan, power supply, and SCSI port optional</td>
<td>from $1395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; fan, power supply, and SCSI port optional</td>
<td>from $4295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Page Display (SE only)</td>
<td>includes fan, power supply, SCSI port</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>includes fan, power supply, SCSI port</td>
<td>$595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>includes fan, power supply, SCSI port</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Big Picture</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes C compiler and assembler</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Big Picture</td>
<td>includes RAM disk; uses ZIPs for on-board memory</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, and SCSI port</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>clip-on board; includes fan, power supply, and SCSI port optional</td>
<td>$1095</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

John Sawyer, chief technician at CJS Systems, has seen many SCSI drive incompatibilities. He recommends that before buying any SCSI drive and SCSI port, you check with both vendors about compatibility.

Another concern is clip reliability. Many SCSI ports require spring-loaded clips (see Figure 4) in addition to the ROM clip. These spring-loaded clips attach to various wires inside the Mac. They are also not terribly reliable as far as bangs and bumps go. If you don’t move your Mac around a lot, these clips don’t pose a problem. If you do, check and see if your dealer can solder the clips to the correct wires.

---

The method of attaching the SCSI port to the ROM sockets could also pose reliability problems if you later remove the SCSI port from the Mac. Most SCSI upgrades involve removing one of the ROM chips and plugging a piggyback connector into the socket. You then plug the ROM into the upgrade board. The problem arises because the piggyback connector actually spreads the pins inside the ROM socket. When you remove the SCSI upgrade and plug the ROM back into the socket, the socket no longer grips the chip leads—often resulting in intermittent problems. To get your Mac up and running again, you’ll have to buy new ROM sockets. MacProducts USA says it’s solved this problem with its SCSI port.

### The Need for Speed

No doubt about it, accelerator boards can really speed up your Mac—whatever the model. The question is, how fast and how compatible do you want it?
Does Your Mac Pass the Test?

The Achilles’ Heel of the Mac has always been its power supply. When you upgrade the Mac, reliability of the power supply becomes an issue. Many Mac screens have gone black when the flyback transformer overheated. The flyback transformer, located on the analog board, is responsible for drawing the images on the Mac’s CRT screen. If your Mac screen shakes or flickers on the sides, you may have a problem.

Early Macs—128K and 512K—are particularly susceptible to flyback-transformer burnout. According to David Goldman, owner of MacProducts USA, that’s because the part was defective in those first machines.

You can check whether your Mac might be an unsuspecting victim, but you must open it up to be sure. Look on the top-right side of the Mac. You’ll see a suction cup attached to the monitor.

DON’T TOUCH THE CUP!!!
It can have a 40,000-volt charge on it.

If your suction cup is black, it’s bad news. It’s definitely one of the defective flybacks. If the suction cup is clear, trace—not with your finger—the cable back to its connector.

If the connector has a white base, John Sawyer of CJS Systems says there also may be trouble. While these flybacks aren’t as susceptible to burnout as the ones in systems with black suction cups, Sawyer claims, he’s starting to see more of them burning out.

If your flyback transformer doesn’t match these descriptions, you’re fine.

If it does, you can get the problem fixed by an Apple-authorized dealer, who must swap the entire analog board for a new one. Apple doesn’t allow dealers to work on specific parts, so the entire board must be replaced. Or you can find a service shop such as QS Systems, which is not an Apple-authorized dealer, that will simply replace the flyback transformer.

There are basically two types of accelerator boards to choose from. The first uses a 16-MHz 68000 processor, which will let your Mac run up to twice as fast as an SE. Because these boards use the same processor as the SE, you won’t have to worry about software compatibility.

The second kind of accelerator board usually uses a 16-MHz 68020 microprocessor—twice as fast as the 8-MHz 68020 in the Mac II. You get blazing speed, but you also have lots of software incompatibilities (see “Just How Compatible Is Compatible?” Macworld, November 1987). Software that doesn’t run on the Mac II won’t run on a 68020-based accelerator board.

If you really need the speed—and if you can live with the price and the incompatibilities—a 68020 accelerometer is the only way to go. When you buy one, you should check to see if there’s a way to override the accelerator board at start-up (something you can’t do with a Mac II). This feature allows you to turn off the 68020 and revert back to the original 68000 to run incompatible programs.

Upgrading the Upgrade
Buying an accelerator board amounts to buying a new Mac system. Most have their own enhancements for memory, coprocessors, SCSI ports, and even large-screen monitors—sort of mini-Macs in their own right. You should evaluate accelerators as carefully as you would a computer.

One thing to consider might be memory on the accelerator. If you find yourself craving memory—or think you will—memory expandability is important.

There are two ways to expand memory with an accelerator. First is to enhance the memory on the Mac system board. The second is placing memory directly on the accelerator board. If you have a 68020 accelerator, this on-board memory will result in faster performance for some heavy-duty applications.

That’s because the 68020 transfers 32 bits at a time to and from memory. If you use memory only on the Mac system board, the 68020 is forced to slow down. The Mac bus that the bits travel down to system board memory can accommodate only 16 bits at a time.

With the exception of a 32K cache, Radius doesn’t include any memory on its Accelerator. MacPeak’s Orion, on the other hand, has eight SIMM sockets (same as in the Mac II), so that you can expand memory to 8MB. SuperMac’s Prodigy SE can accept up to 4MB but uses special memory called ZIPs to do so. ZIPs are not the same as SIMMs, and the only place you can buy them for the Prodigy is from SuperMac. (SuperMac is considering a future redesign of the Prodigy SE that will use Apple standard SIMMs.)
Coprocessor support is another thing to consider. If you find yourself going for a cup of coffee between spreadsheet calculations, a math coprocessor—the 68881 chip—will help.

Some cards include a memory management unit, the 68851 chip. This chip allows the Mac to manage much larger amounts of memory. The only software that uses the 68851 is A/UX. But even though some accelerator boards use the same 68851 as the Mac II, implementations do differ. As a result, some accelerators may not be compatible with A/UX. Since A/UX is not yet released, accelerator vendors can't really test for compatibility.

Accelerators for the Mac 128K, 512K, and 512KE—even for the Mac Plus—can provide SCSI port options. Again, check for compatibility between the SCSI port and disk drives.

Large-Screen Monitor Support Installing an accelerator doesn't preclude other peripheral enhancements. Most accelerator vendors either have expansion connectors on their boards or offer them as options. The most popular choice for further expansion is a connector for large-screen video controllers (see Figure 5). But not all screens work with all accelerators. For example, General Computer's HyperCharger 020 only supports E-Machines' The Big Picture; Network Specialties' Jump 020 works only with the company's StretchScreen or StretchProjector. If you already have a large screen, or plan to purchase one, it's vital to check with the vendor for large-screen compatibility.

An interesting expansion scheme comes from Second Wave, which offers the ExpanSE. The ExpanSE is a chassis that accepts up to four SE option boards. It has its own interface board, which goes inside the Mac SE. Provided that the four boards don't overlap address spaces, you can run them all at the same time—for example a Kinetics Ethernet board, a MacPeak Orion accelerator, an E-Machines monitor, and a National Instruments test controller. And by the time you read this, Second Wave will probably have announced a version of the chassis for the Mac Plus, tentatively called ExpanSE Plus.

Cooling Down

When you upgrade your Mac, you increase the load on the power, or analog, board. Because more power is needed, the analog board must work harder. This increases the heat inside the chassis—which can be fatal to your Mac (see "Does Your Mac Pass The Test?").

Manufacturers disagree on whether a fan is necessary for a memory upgrade. Dove, for example, says that its CMOS memory upgrades can draw less power than the original NMOS memory in your Mac. As a result, Dove doesn't recommend buying a fan. Other vendors, like SuperMac, do sell piezoelectric fans bundled with their memory upgrades.

It's your decision to buy, or not to buy, a fan for your Mac memory upgrade (For a comparative guide to fans see "Mac System Tools," Macworld, November 1987). But you should keep one thing in mind. Some vendors do extensive testing on the memory chips used in their upgrades. That testing ensures the reliability and quality of those chips; it also costs money. Beware of companies offering memory upgrades at outrageously low prices; they probably haven't done quality testing. If price is your main criterion when you buy memory upgrades, especially SIMMs, you might consider spending the money saved on a fan.

An accelerator definitely generates additional heat inside the Mac and definitely uses extra power. The SE already has a fan, so it's not a problem. However, you
# Memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Macs Supported</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer</td>
<td>2MB Upgrade</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC Enterprises</td>
<td>1-megabit × 8</td>
<td>1MB CMOS SIMMs, sold in pairs only</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC Enterprises</td>
<td>256K × 8</td>
<td>256K SIMM</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Model 524</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Model 524E</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Model 524S</td>
<td>1MB upgrade with SCSI port</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Model 548</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Model 548E</td>
<td>2MB upgrade with SCSI port</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Model 548H</td>
<td>2MB upgrade, HyperDrive compatible</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2</td>
<td>2MB nonexpansible upgrade</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2H</td>
<td>2MB to 4MB upgrade with 1MB CMOS chips</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap 4S</td>
<td>4MB upgrade with 1-megabit CMOS chips</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap 4H</td>
<td>4MB SIMM upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Memory Systems</td>
<td>Accu SIMMs</td>
<td>1MB CMOS SIMMs, sold in pairs only</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>512K Upgrade</td>
<td>512K upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 524O</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 524E</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 524S</td>
<td>1MB upgrade with SCSI interface</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 548O</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 548E</td>
<td>2MB upgrade with SCSI interface</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 548H</td>
<td>2MB upgrade, HyperDrive compatible</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 201</td>
<td>2MB nonexpansible upgrade</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 204H</td>
<td>2MB to 4MB upgrade with 1-megabit CMOS chips</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 206S</td>
<td>2MB to 4MB SIMM upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 401H</td>
<td>4MB upgrade with 1-megabit CMOS chips</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>Dove 402S</td>
<td>4MB SIMM upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$1799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard &amp; Soft MemChips</td>
<td>two 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levco</td>
<td>MonsterMac</td>
<td>1MB to 2MB upgrade; includes SCSI port, fan, expansion port; improves Mac speed 25%; optional RAM disk</td>
<td>128K, 512K, 512KE</td>
<td>$712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levco</td>
<td>512K Upgrade</td>
<td>512K upgrade kit</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Advance</td>
<td>MacGusto I</td>
<td>up to 1MB RAM with chips, SCSI port, 68881 socket</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics</td>
<td>Brainstorm</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics</td>
<td>Brainstorm</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company</td>
<td>Product</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Macs Supported</td>
<td>Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics</td>
<td>Brainstorm</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics</td>
<td>Brainstorm XE 2.5</td>
<td>2.5MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics</td>
<td>MacDoctor 512</td>
<td>512K upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>MultiSIMMs</td>
<td>1MB SIMMs, sold in pairs only</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>MaxPlus Mega</td>
<td>2MB SIMM upgrade with carrier board</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPeak Systems</td>
<td>Plus-RAM</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>2MB Expansion Board</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic Memory</td>
<td>512K upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic Memory</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic Memory</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic Memory</td>
<td>4MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K, 512KE</td>
<td>$249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic Memory</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K, 512KE</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic Memory</td>
<td>4MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K, 512KE</td>
<td>$1150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA</td>
<td>Magic 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>1MB SIMMs, sold in pairs only</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Micro</td>
<td>Mass Pak</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>SE</td>
<td>$475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Micro</td>
<td>Mass Plus</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microtech Peripherals</td>
<td>Microtech Memory Kit</td>
<td>2.5MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microtech Peripherals</td>
<td>Microtech Memory Kit</td>
<td>4MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$1159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenMac Enterprises</td>
<td>RamPlus 2</td>
<td>2MB upgrade with carrier board</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenMac Enterprises</td>
<td>RamPlus 4</td>
<td>4MB upgrade with carrier board</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenMac Enterprises</td>
<td>Ram II</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OpenMac Enterprises</td>
<td>Ram II + II</td>
<td>4MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectra Micro Development</td>
<td>2 1MB SIMMs</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 115</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>TSI-206S</td>
<td>1MB surface-mount SIMM</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 524A</td>
<td>1MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 524E</td>
<td>1MB upgrade with SCSI interface</td>
<td>512KE</td>
<td>$239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 524S</td>
<td>2MB upgrade with SCSI interface</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 548O</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 548E</td>
<td>2MB upgrade</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 548S</td>
<td>2MB upgrade with SCSI interface</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Dove 548I</td>
<td>2MB upgrade, HyperDrive compatible</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Plus 2</td>
<td>2MB nonexpandable upgrade</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Plus 2H</td>
<td>2MB to 4MB upgrade with 1-megabit CMOS chips</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Plus 2S</td>
<td>2MB to 4MB SIMM upgrade</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Plus 4H</td>
<td>4MB upgrade with 1-megabit CMOS chips</td>
<td>Plus</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Systems Integration</td>
<td>Plus 4S</td>
<td>4MB upgrade with 1MB CMOS SIMMs</td>
<td>Plus, SE</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chart compares selected options for upgrading the different Mac models. Start on the left with the Mac you own and follow the upgrade bar that ends at the approximate performance level you want. The labels along the top of the chart mark the general Mac model performance equivalence you can expect after adding the upgrades shown. Compare the total upgrade cost on the right to the price of your target machine. (Note that the total cost includes the original price of your Mac model at the time of its introduction.) Keep in mind that such factors as ROM versions, color, and expandability will play as much a part as price in your decision to upgrade.

*Mac SE system price includes two floppy drives and keyboard.
*Mac II system price includes one floppy drive and keyboard.
must have a fan (and sometimes an additional power supply) for a 128K, 512K, 512KE, or Mac Plus equipped with an accelerator. Some vendors include these extras with your board; if not, ask the vendor for recommendations of fans and power supplies.

**Do It Yourself**

Another question you must resolve when upgrading your Mac is whether or not to install the upgrade yourself. It really depends on the product—and on you. If you’re apprehensive about it, don’t do it yourself. Take it to a dealer.

---

**Check whether your upgrade violates the Apple warranty for your Mac.** Any user-installed upgrade violates the warranty. Period.

Levco says that all of its products can easily be installed by users. MacAdvance bills its MacGusto upgrade strictly as a user kit—only for users to install. On the other hand, SuperMac Technology, which now sells Levco’s One Plus One and Prodigy SE, only allows dealer installation. In some cases, companies ask that you remove the Mac’s system board and ship it to them for memory installation. Of course, your Mac is out of commission for as long as that board is out of it. Luckily, several companies do offer two-day turnarounds for an extra charge.

Most SCSI upgrades are billed as user-installable. If you do plan on doing these yourself, John Sawyer of CJS Systems gives this advice: examine the position and location of the ROMs very carefully. That’s because some upgrades do ask you to pull the ROMs out and plug them into the sockets on the SCSI board. Apple didn’t label the two ROMs (Hi and Low) until recently. Swapping the Hi and Low ROMs won’t cause permanent damage, but if you plug the chips in backward, you’ll fry your Mac.

You can choose from two types of accelerators, clip-on and plug-in. Of course, SE boards all plug into the SE’s expansion slot. Since the Mac 128K, 512K, 512KE, and Mac Plus don’t have expansion slots, you have to get a clip-on board.

Novy Systems recommends soldering its clip-on accelerator to the microprocessor (a service it provides free of charge at its factory) because it prevents oxidation of the 68000 pins. If the clip is not soldered to the 68000, it may require frequent cleaning to provide reliable operation.

---

**Watch Your Warranty**

Warranties are especially tricky for memory upgrades. For example, you can buy Dove’s memory enhancements from several mail-order companies. However, Dove won’t warrant user-installed upgrades. Check with your mail-order vendor about warranties for Dove products.

Third-party memory upgrade warranties usually range from one year to life. The shortest warranty—a scant 90 days—is that on SIMM upgrades from Apple.

While you’re thinking about warranties, it’s also a good idea to check if your upgrade violates the Apple warranty for your Mac. If the upgrade complies with the Apple warranty, you may save time and money on Apple dealer repairs.

Any user-installed upgrade violates the Apple warranty. Period.

Apple requires that installation of an upgrade not modify the design of the Mac. According to an Apple spokesperson, “modifying the design” means actually altering the system board of the Mac. Simple clip-on upgrades generally do not void the Apple warranty. The upgrade must satisfy physical, thermal, and electronic specifications supplied by Apple. Since Apple doesn’t keep track of these things, you must ask your vendor for compliance information on the product.

If you go to a dealer, the technician doing the upgrade must be certified as an Apple service technician. This doesn’t mean that a SuperMac dealer can’t install a SuperMac product; it just says that the dealer must have an Apple-certified technician doing the work.

---

**Is It Worth It?**

With all the technical questions, there’s always another thing to consider: is the upgrade worth it? Or should you just buy a new Mac?

John Foley, executive vice president of MacMemory, says that MacMemory recommends that 128K owners sell their machines and buy an SE. He claims that the cost of upgrading the 128K to a Plus, adding an accelerator board for extra performance, and adding an extra 1MB of memory (necessary to run many programs) is greater than the cost of just buying a new SE (see “The Cost of Upgrading”).

Just to put a perspective on the buy-or-upgrade debate, the current retail price of a Mac SE (with regular keyboard and two internal floppy disk drives) is $2898; the list price of a Mac II (with regular keyboard) is $5898.

Upgrading your Mac isn’t hard to do—but it isn’t easy. With so many enhancements available, you’ve got to think seriously about what you need now, and what you will need. If you evaluate carefully, you’ll save money—and headaches.

See *Where to Buy* for product details.
Live and in Color

An introduction to the primary elements of color paint programs

by Erfert Nielsen

When I first saw color on the Mac’s screen, I knew how Dorothy must have felt when she woke up in Oz. The Mac is definitely not in Kansas anymore. Dorothy’s ticket to Technicolor was a bump on the head; yours is a color paint program. The following introduction to color graphics, which includes a preview of two paint programs, should help you make informed decisions about choosing and using a color application.

At this time, two Macintosh color paint programs exist: Computer Friends’ Modern Artist and SuperMac Technology’s forthcoming PixelPaint. Computer Friends’ program is actually a Mac II incarnation of ChromaPaint, the color paint software included with the company’s SuperChroma system. (To accommodate those who couldn’t wait for the Mac II, SuperChroma allowed owners of 512Ks and other early Macs to attach a color monitor to their machines.) The two programs differ in approach—and price. For $149, Modern Artist offers a basic set of tools and a number of special effects. At the other end of the spectrum is PixelPaint, which sells for $495 but provides an incredible array of tool variations and effects (the Brush menu alone has 16 options). We’ll use these two programs to see how colors are mixed and to look at some of the many tools and techniques available in color paint applications. First, let’s look at how colors are created on the Mac II’s monitor.

Painted Pixels

The Mac II, a video card, and a color monitor team up with software to make color graphics possible. How does a monitor display colors? The inside surface of the monitor’s picture tube is coated with three colors of phosphor: red, green, and blue (color monitors are often called RGB monitors). The phosphor coating can be arranged in vertical triads or in red-green-blue triads. Either way, each pixel (picture element) on the screen contains a tiny cluster of the three colors. Inside the monitor, three electron guns (Sony color monitors use a single gun) sweep horizontally across the screen, one line at a time, zapping their respective colors in each pixel at varying voltages as instructed by the software. The three dots or stripes of color in each pixel are too small to be seen individually; the eye blends them into a single perceived color. (For more information on the workings of color monitors, see “Chasing Rainbows,” Macworld, July 1987.)

Red, green, and blue are known as primary colors, because they can’t be produced by mixing any other colors. “But wait a minute!” you say. “Red and blue are primaries, but green is produced by mixing blue and yellow.” True enough, if you’re mixing paint. But computers use additive colors, which are produced with light. The color theory that most of us learned in school is based on subtractive colors, or those reflected from a surface. With additive color mixing, the primary colors red, green, and blue can be combined to produce almost any color. With subtractive colors, such as those printed in books or magazines, the primary pigments blue (cyan), yellow, and red (magenta) are mixed to produce a full range of colors. Mixing equal amounts of additive primaries produces white, while mixing equal amounts of subtractive primaries produces black (or at least a dark color approximating black). Figure 1 should help clarify the difference between additive and subtractive color mixing.
produces white, while primaries in additive (light) color system produce black. In a subtractive (pigment) system results in white.

**Figure 2**
To change colors, PixelPaint directly accesses Apple's Color Picker. The Color Picker provides graphic and numeric information about a color's hue, saturation, and value, presenting immediate feedback as colors are adjusted.

**Color Lookup**
The Mac II is currently capable of displaying 256 colors at a time. Where does this number come from? Anyone who is familiar with MacPaint or a similar black-and-white paint program knows that any given pixel can be either black or white. Shades of gray are produced with patterns of black pixels and white pixels. In this 1-bit system, each pixel contains 1 bit (a binary digit) of information: 1 for on or 0 for off. (In the computer's binary numbering system, \(2^1 = 2\) color possibilities.) The Mac II's video card allows each pixel to contain 8 bits of information \(2^8 = 256\) color possibilities. When you look at PixelPaint's palette, you'll see a grid of 256 squares, each filled with a different color.

Computer artists are not limited to 256 colors, however, but to 256 colors at once. Color paint programs access a matrix of information in video RAM called a color lookup table. Each entry in the table contains a 24-bit number, \(2^{24}\) results in more than 16 million possible colors (16,777,216 according to my calculator desk accessory; in analog terms, this would equal enough Crayola crayons, laid end-to-end, to stretch from Denver to Las Vegas). Although 256 colors will meet the needs of many computer artists, even this number is inadequate for graphics that strive toward photographic realism or airbrush-smooth color gradations. **Color banding**, visible transitions within color regions that should blend smoothly, is common in 256-color systems. For smooth transitions from one color to another, more bits are required, although Modern Artist's Random Dither Option alleviates the problem somewhat, offering nearly 6 million virtual, or perceived, colors to improve blending. In addition, 24-bit video cards that will display all 16 million colors at once are in the works. Most users won't feel compelled to save up for one, however. Besides, 256 colors will suffice for many graphic arts applications.

**Mix It Up**
Even if the discussion so far has you mixed up, there's no reason you can't mix up some colors on the Mac. PixelPaint and Modern Artist take similar approaches to the color palette—the selection of colors used in a painting. PixelPaint's palette displays 256 colors, while Modern Artist's displays 92. (To create the appearance of additional colors, Modern Artist employs a technique called dithering, mixing pixels of various colors and densities into clusters that the eye perceives as different colors.)

With only three primary colors per pixel, how can 16 million colors be created? Additive color mixing involves three components: hue, value, and saturation, each of which can be adjusted. **Hue** is the primary color, or a secondary color created by mixing primaries (red, blue, yellow, and purple are examples of hues). **Value**, also called brightness or luminance, is the lightness or darkness of a color from white to black. **Saturation**, also called chroma or intensity, refers to the purity of a color—it's brightness or dullness. Pure hues are made less intense by adding either gray or the complement of the hue—the color opposite the hue on a color wheel.

PixelPaint and Modern Artist use similar color editors to represent the three components: hue, value, and saturation. Each program displays a color wheel—a circle made up of six hues. In PixelPaint the circle is divided into six wedges. Modern Artist's circle displays a band of hues around its circumference. PixelPaint's wedges of color become progressively grayer toward the center of the circle, representing changes in saturation from a pure hue to a shade of gray containing only a trace of the hue. Both programs represent value with a scroll bar; move the slider up to add white to a color and down to add black (see Figure 2).

A small dot within the circle represents the current color's position on the color wheel. The color itself appears in a nearby box and changes dynamically.
as you adjust hue, value, and saturation. You can alter a
color in a number of ways. As an example, let’s modify
the bright red that occurs in PixelPaint’s default palet-
ette. When you select that color and open the color ed-
tor, the dot representing the color is in the red wedge
of the color wheel (indicating that red is the hue) near
the outer edge (this location shows the color’s satu-
ration—it contains little or no gray). The scroll box is at
the top of the value scroll bar, indicating that the color
has the maximum amount of luminance, or light. Say
you want to change the red to a burnt orange. First,
drag the dot around the circle toward the yellow hue,
adding yellow to the red to produce a bright orange.
Next, drag the dot toward the center of the circle, mak-
ing the orange less intense. Finally, you might want to
make the color darker by moving the scroll box down,
subtracting some white.

Note that as you move the dot or the slider, num-
bers change in the boxes labeled Red, Green, and
Blue. These numbers represent the color-look-up-table
value for each primary in the color you’re creating. You
can also change a color by typing numbers into these
boxes. While most people won’t need these numerical
values, some users might want to jot them down to
quickly reproduce a particular color in a subsequent
palette.

Adjust the color until you’re satisfied. When you
create the color you’re looking for, you can save it in a
custom palette. Both programs let you save as many
palettes as you like, allowing you to choose the one
that suits your current painting.

The ability to modify the palette is one of a color
paint program’s most powerful features. Suppose
you’ve just completed a landscape in the pointillist
style. It looks fine on the screen, but when it’s output
on a thermal printer the purple looks too dark. You
can’t possibly go into the painting and change every
occurrence of that particular shade of purple. You can,
however, select the imperfect color, alter it in the pa-
ette, and voila—every pixel of the selected color
changes to the new color.

You can achieve dramatic effects by altering a pic-
ture’s palette, which in turn modifies the color look-
up table. If you don’t like a modified color, you can change
it again and again until you get it right. Color controls
in PixelPaint let you specify Warmer (add red) or
Cooler (add blue) or automatically select a color’s
complement. To see the effect of altering a color pa-
ette, open a picture in PixelPaint or Modern Artist
and select different palettes, noting the changes in col-
or harmony that each produces (see Figure 3).

Tools of the Trade

Someone once remarked to me that he couldn’t
understand why several color paint programs weren’t
available the minute the first Mac II rolled off the as-
sembly line. All that developers had to do was add a
color palette to MacPaint, right? Wrong. In addition to
dealing with the intricacies of a color palette, Modern
Artist and PixelPaint add tools and effects that far sur-
pass anything a mere “color MacPaint” could do.

Many artists will no doubt use color paint pro-
grams to add color to black-and-white illustrations
done in MacPaint, FullPaint, or SuperPaint. The sim-
plest method is to transfer the drawing to the color
paint program via the Scrapbook and add colors to
black areas with the paint bucket. Simple, but not eleg-
ant—better methods exist. For example, both pro-
gams let you apply a colored wash to a drawing,
adding color to the white background but not to the
black lines of the illustration. This is known as a Mini-
um effect. PixelPaint also offers a Maximum effect,
which fills black areas with a color but leaves white
areas untouched. The Tint option in PixelPaint works
in a similar manner with gray-scale images, adding
color to gray areas as in a hand-tinted photo.

If you’re trying to achieve realism in a color paint-
ing, several special effects can assist you. For example,
PixelPaint’s Smooth option softens the jagged edges
common to images made up of pixels. This stair-step
effect is often called jaggies but is also known as alias-
ing. The Smooth command performs antialiasing, a
technique that places pixels of intermediate values be-
 tween neighboring pixels to blur edges.

Another way to add realism to computer graphics
is to add texture to surfaces. Both programs let you
edit patterns to produce any number of textured ef-

Figure 3
Altering the color pa-
ette allows you to try
different color
schemes without
changing the picture
itself. Shown here are
three variations on a
PixelPaint picture.
Dithering
By interspersing pixels of various colors, Modern Artist creates the illusion of additional colors; the eye blends the dithered patterns and perceives new colors.

Ramping
PixelPaint's Fill effect lets you set the starting and ending points of a color ramp: right to left, top to bottom, center out, and so on.

Special effects abound in PixelPaint. The Shadow effect duplicates an object in gray as you draw it; the angle and distance of the shadow from the original object are adjustable. Another notable effect is the Tile option, which lets you create a repeating pattern out of a rectangular portion of a drawing.

Color Considerations
A new set of practical and aesthetic considerations comes into play when you switch from black-and-white to color. For example, colors often interact with one another to produce unforeseen results. Try the following experiment. Draw a large black rectangle and a bright yellow rectangle of the same size, and place them side by side on the screen. Choose a third color—say, bright red—and place a small rectangle of that color on each of the background colors. Although you know both small rectangles are the same hue, your eye is fooled into perceiving them as two radically different shades of red.

Psychological factors affect color perception as well. A certain color combination can mean different things to different audiences. For example, red and green may connote Christmas to some people, represent a national flag to others, and create no associations at all for another group.

Many people who are new to color graphics overdo the use of color at first, simply because it's a novelty. If you're trying to make a point with a color sales chart and use twelve different colors to indicate different variables, you'll end up confusing your audience rather than enlightening it.

These are only a few of the factors to keep in mind when creating color graphics. If you're an artist or designer, you already understand color theory; if you're new to color graphics, consider reading an introductory book on computer graphics or traditional painting.
The Money of Color

Once you've chosen a color video card and monitor for your Mac II, you'll have to decide which color paint program suits your needs. More contenders may have appeared by the time you read this, but choosing between Modern Artist and PixelPaint is fairly straightforward. If you have a limited budget and want a basic set of color tools and special effects, Modern Artist should do the trick. (If you're interested in the emerging field of desktop video, you should note that Computer Friends offers a $599 genlock card that makes the Mac II's standard video card compatible with NTSC video signals, allowing you to overlay Modern Artist illustrations on live TV or video.) If you're willing to spend more, PixelPaint is loaded with options, as they say in the car-analogy biz. PixelPaint has more bells, whistles, and brushes than most artists will ever need—and the program is packaged in an easy-to-understand user interface that's a masterpiece in its own right.

While you're spending money, how about a color output device? Several color thermal printers are available, including Hewlett-Packard's PaintJet, the Shinko Color Printer CHC-335, CalComp Plotmaster, the JDL 850 GL+, and the Seiko D-Scan. Computer Friends markets the Shinko CHC-335, a 200-dpi thermal printer. Unfortunately, current color thermal printers don't do justice to the graphics produced with color paint programs; 200 dpi is a fairly coarse resolution, and the printed colors pale in comparison to their counterparts on the screen. Furthermore, printed color output can't be distributed easily to even small groups of people because it can't be photocopied; each person requires an individual printout.

Film recorders, while more expensive than thermal printers, offer superior resolution capable of producing highly detailed images while retaining the brightness of the original colors. Although film recorders cannot directly produce printed output, they can create slides. The slides can be projected during presentations or used to produce color film for use in traditional four-color printing.

I prefer another viewing option myself—the monitor. Granted, for applications like presentations or reports, color output is mandatory. But for viewing a work of art, you can't beat the fidelity of the screen on which it was painted. The computer/paint-program combination is, after all, an artistic medium; most people watch TV or movies without hankering for still photos of their favorite scenes, so why not view computer-generated art on the computer?

Now that you know some of the principles of computer-based color, you won't be intimidated by dialog boxes full of wheels, sliders, and unfamiliar terms. But nothing beats experience. I recommend spilling a few pixels of paint on your smock and trying out a color paint program. □

See Where to Buy for product details.
Word processing was one of the first microcomputer applications, and it remains the most popular. This is partly because preparing documents is one of the things computers do really well and partly because writing is something virtually everyone does.

Some people need a word processor only once in a while and for simple jobs. When Apple shipped MacWrite free with the Mac, such people never had to worry about buying a special program. Today they still don't have to worry about it much. There are only three or four basic-model programs, and all of them will do the job. Choosing is a matter of balancing a few criteria and, if possible, sitting down for a try-out and seeing which program feels best.

For many of us, however, processing words is a big part of what we do. Leaving aside the obvious examples like writers or teachers, business and professional people of all kinds have a constant need to prepare reports, presentations, and other documents. For such people, selecting a word processor is like getting married. The choice is a complex one and, since the program will be a constant companion, critically important. Given enough time and exposure, even small irritations can grow into major gripes. To help you avoid an inappropriate match, this article profiles the major Macintosh word processing packages and details their strengths and weaknesses.

The Basics: MacWrite and WriteNow

The advent of the Macintosh as a word processing tool has created new standards in this application area. Basic word processing software for the Mac includes the following features: cut and paste (including text and graphics); automatic word wrap; the ability to use all typefaces, styles, and sizes in the System file; sup-
port for ImageWriter and LaserWriter printers; the ability to read and write text-only files; variable page margins; and a left-tab function (text aligned to the right of the tab setting).

All of the word processing packages covered here perform these minimal functions well. So if you're choosing a word processor, you must base your selection on other criteria. For a basic program, some of these are:

**Ease of use** If you don't need complex features, simplicity will be an advantage. Microsoft Works, MacWrite, Microsoft Write, and WriteNow offer very simple and forthright user interfaces. Most users will quickly feel comfortable with these applications.

**Size** Those of you who use the 128K Macintosh or who have 400K drives or only one 800K drive should be concerned about the disk space a word processor occupies. The top contenders for efficient use of disk space are MacWrite and WriteNow. Both use less than 80K and have a full complement of features. WriteNow is the only application discussed in this article that is still designed to operate on a 128K Macintosh. Even the congenial MacWrite now requires a minimum of 512K.

**Features** The latest version of MacWrite is virtually the same program that shipped with the original 128K Macintos in 1984. The MacWrite file format is a standard used for a great many of the files found on information services and for disk-based documentation. However, WriteNow offers a number of features that make it an attractive replacement for MacWrite:
- A document translator. This application converts MacWrite (versions 4.5 and earlier) and Microsoft Word (version 1.05) documents to WriteNow files. The translator also converts WriteNow files to a text-only format.
- A 50,000-word spelling checker. While 50,000 entries is bare-bones, you can customize the dictionary with your own words. If you want to use the spelling checker, add another 107K to the disk space requirement.
- Automatic footnotes. Insert footnotes anywhere in the document; WriteNow automatically numbers them and positions them at the bottom of the page.
- Multiple-column format. Up to four evenly spaced columns of text may appear and be edited directly on the screen.
- Multiple headers and footers. You can place as many headers and footers as you need in a document. Odd and even pages can bear different headers and/or footers.

As you may have noted, WriteNow transcends the requirements of basic word processing. However, while WriteNow has a complete range of functions, each is somewhat limited. If you need a lot of flexibility in formatting your document, WriteNow may not be able to provide it.

T/Maker makes it easy to test-drive WriteNow. Just ask a dealer or a friend who owns the program for a copy of Sample WriteNow (included with every copy of WriteNow). The sample copy is fully functional but puts a message on each printed page stating that the document was created using Sample WriteNow.

**Son of Word: Microsoft Write**

Microsoft Write is a new contender in the basic word processing wars. This product is a stripped-down version of Microsoft Word, designed for personal use. The glossaries, the automatic table of contents and index generation, the outliner, and the style sheets are all gone. But MS Write provides basic word processing
functions while maintaining a command and file structure compatible with its parent, Word.

MS Write is a much larger program than either WriteNow or MacWrite. It weighs in at a hefty 287K—plus 162K for the 80,000-word dictionary and another 67K for the help file (516K total). You probably won’t feel comfortable running MS Write on a system without two 800K drives. In fact, as with all Microsoft products, MS Write is shipped on 800K disks.

MS Write provides some features not found in WriteNow or MacWrite. MS Write provides a comprehensive online help file, mathematical typesetting comparable to that found in Word, the ability to read and write many file structures (including Word for both the Macintosh and IBM, Microsoft Works, and MacWrite text files), and elementary forms generation (vertical and horizontal lines). As with Word, graphics may be included in a line of text, and individual columns of data may be moved independently of other columns.

Microsoft maintains that most users will opt for the full power (and price) of its flagship word processor, Word. If you aren’t certain that you need Word, however, MS Write is available at a lower price, with a guaranteed upgrade price (the difference in cost between MS Write and Word) should you ever desire to make the change. Since the commands and files for the two programs are compatible, upgrading is relatively painless.

Microsoft has designed and priced MS Write to compete directly with WriteNow. In general, the only reason to go with MS Write is if you particularly need any of its special features—equation setting, special file formats, or multiple windows—or if you anticipate that your word processing needs are liable to grow beyond the basic stage. WriteNow, with its interactive page breaks (as opposed to Word’s awkward page-break scheme), is probably a friendlier tool, and it takes up much less disk space (79K versus 287K).

**Figure 1**

Establishing a link from the database to the word processor in Works is as simple as selecting a field name from this dialog box.

---

**A Basic for Business: Microsoft Works**

Microsoft Works is the fourth application that qualifies as a basic word processor. Works, however, is an altogether different breed of software than MacWrite, MS Write, or WriteNow. It’s an integrated package that combines database, spreadsheet, and communications functions with basic word processing.

The word processing module in Works is similar to MacWrite in many ways and is equally simple to use. Works’ advantage over other word processors is that it can put database information into text documents in one move. Anyone who has struggled with text files of names and addresses can appreciate the approach used to link a word processing document to a database in Works (see Figure 1).

Works also lets you draw simple line graphics (lines, boxes, circles, ovals) in your document. These graphics are handy for generating forms and embellishing text. Works’ line graphics don’t “float” with the text, however—a problem when you have to edit your documents.

One Works feature that’s not nearly as complete or convenient as the same function in other basic word processors is headers and footers. You can specify what information will appear at the top or bottom of each page, but the information must be the same for the entire document. And you must enter arcane codes, such as $C for centering.

**Advanced Word Processing**

Most of the true innovation in word processing software recently has taken place in products designed for the professional or business writer. This software is high-priced, heavy on features, and more difficult to learn than basic packages.

Because professional writing is often highly structured, advanced word processors provide features that eliminate much of the drudgery associated with creating complex documents. Mechanization of repetitive tasks is one of the main methods for increasing writers’ efficiency. For example, advanced word processors often have features for producing tables of contents, indexes, and glossaries automatically from text. The writer inserts a code or assigns a heading type to a section of text that is to be included in a list. To produce the list, the author issues a command, and the word processing software collects all the references and their locations and saves this information.

Another portion of the writing process that is becoming more mechanized is document formatting. Early word processors such as MacWrite made it difficult to assign the same formats to nonadjacent text. It
was also difficult to use formats from previous documents without actually copying the document and then replacing the existing text with new text.

Advanced word processors address these problems by allowing you to create styles that contain the information necessary to describe a format for a given type of text element or document (such as typeface size and style, tab and margin settings, and justification). Once you've defined and named a style, you format each element by simply selecting its name from a style menu. If you need to change the format of a particular level of heading or type of paragraph, you edit the style, and the word processing software automatically makes changes throughout the document.

While automatic formats are very useful, the creators of advanced word processors have complicated the issue by providing a wide variety of new options like variable column formats on a single page, strikethrough characters, kerning (control over character spacing in a word), double underlining, solid underlining, dotted underlining, and automatic rule placement. You can even choose from different types of multiple columns: top-to-bottom, continuing columns ("snake" format), or side-by-side columns useful for, say, scripts.

Advanced word processors also incorporate other aids such as outlining programs, automatic hyphenation, improved spelling checkers with thesaurus functions, and glossaries. (With a glossary, you type a complex name or phrase and its formatting once, assign a code to the phrase, and copy the phrase into the glossary. When you need that phrase in a document, just type the code, and the word processor automatically expands the abbreviation.)

It's difficult to say which advanced word processing features you should have. One thing everyone should consider, however, is file compatibility. Your word processor has to function in the real world. If you work with other people, the ability to read and write a variety of formats will save you work and time.

The major professional word processors on the market when we wrote this were Microsoft Word (version 3.01), MindWrite (version 1.1), and Laser Author. By the time you read this, you may be able to buy three more programs: FullWrite Professional, from Ann Arbor Softworks; Paragon Concepts' InWord (a descendant of the Macintosh macro editor QUED/M); and WordPerfect, from the manufacturer of the same name. These three programs are discussed in the accompanying sidebars.

Although all the new programs' manufacturers claim their products will be out soon, we couldn't get even a beta copy of two of them. We did, however, get

---

**FullWrite—We're Ready for It**

*FullWrite Professional* has been eagerly awaited since its announcement over a year ago. Demonstration copies have attracted great interest from the Macintosh community because of the innovative methods used to integrate complex features. Unfortunately, even though Ann Arbor is promising to release this program soon, all we could look at was a copy of the beta manual.

According to the documentation, *FullWrite* is an advanced word processing package. It supports mail merge for printing form letters and has a full array of outline commands. You can assign names, known as Variables, to text and graphics and use them like glossary entries. Unlike with a glossary, however, later changes in the graphics or text strings will be reflected wherever the variables have been used in the document. Paragraph sorting, kerning, glossaries, and spell-checking with thesaurus are also offered.

*FullWrite* uses an icon bar along the left margin of the text to display information pertaining to that text. For example, if comments about the text exist, a posted-note icon appears in the bar. To see the note, click on the icon and the contents of the note appear in a separate window. Likewise, icons for information about footnotes, and codes for table of contents and index entries appear in the icon bar. When text is moved, the icons float with the text. This approach allows you to see complex formatting information without interrupting the body of the text.

One feature that will be appreciated is a find-and-replace command that looks for text of a certain style, size, or justification. You can limit the search to whole words only and make it case-sensitive.

You may also create custom styles that are similar in concept to Microsoft Word's. However, *FullWrite* does not seem to have a method for easily transferring custom styles from one document to another without using the Clipboard. Another unique offering in this program is a complete set of MacDraw-type drawing tools. *FullWrite's* documentation looks impressive. One day we hope to be able to make a similar report regarding its software.
## Word Processors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic statistics</th>
<th>MacWrite 4.5/4.6</th>
<th>WriteNow</th>
<th>Microsoft Write¹</th>
<th>Microsoft Works</th>
<th>Microsoft Word 3.01</th>
<th>Laser Author</th>
<th>MindWrite</th>
<th>WordPerfect¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Size of basic application</td>
<td>78K</td>
<td>79K</td>
<td>287K</td>
<td>327K</td>
<td>350K</td>
<td>276K</td>
<td>272K</td>
<td>275K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size fully configured²</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>258K</td>
<td>516K</td>
<td>396K</td>
<td>648K</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>314K</td>
<td>913K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory required</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>128K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512KE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail price</td>
<td>$125</td>
<td>$175</td>
<td>$175</td>
<td>$295</td>
<td>$395</td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>$295</td>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy protected</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Characters/fonts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small caps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strike-through</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superscript</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscript</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change font size by points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font sizes available</td>
<td>9,10,12,14,18</td>
<td>9,10,12,14,</td>
<td>9,10,12,</td>
<td>9,10,12,14,</td>
<td>2-127</td>
<td>9,10,12</td>
<td>9,10,12,14,</td>
<td>1-127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18,24,36,48</td>
<td>14,18,24</td>
<td>18,20,24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18,24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reads formats</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacWrite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Works, DOS Word, RTF</td>
<td>Works, DOS Word, RTF</td>
<td>Works, DOS Word, RTF</td>
<td>Acta, ThinkTank</td>
<td>ThinkTank</td>
<td>ThinkTank</td>
<td>RTF, DCA, IBM WP 4.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writes formats</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacWrite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
<td>current &amp; 1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DOS Word, RTF</td>
<td>DOS Word, RTF</td>
<td>DOS Word, RTF</td>
<td>RTF, DOS Word</td>
<td>RTF, DOS Word</td>
<td>RTF, DOS Word</td>
<td>RTF, DOS Word</td>
<td>RTF, DOS Word</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pagination</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page preview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page breaks</td>
<td></td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td></td>
<td>manual</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>manual</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual page breaks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>manual</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
<td>dynamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rulers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picas, points, centimeters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum size</td>
<td>7 in.</td>
<td>14 in.</td>
<td>22 in.</td>
<td>15 in.</td>
<td>22 in.</td>
<td>14 in.</td>
<td>7 in.</td>
<td>24 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scrolling</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>var. speed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tabs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Left</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decimal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. no. document windows</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple windows to a document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split window</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoom window</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Find/change</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search selected block only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tab/return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild card</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go to page</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

158 February 1988
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>MacWrite 4.5/4.6</th>
<th>WriteNow</th>
<th>Microsoft Works</th>
<th>Microsoft Word 3.01</th>
<th>Laser Author</th>
<th>MindWrite</th>
<th>WordPerfect&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Footnotes</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At end of page</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At end of document</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic numbering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Formatting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy paragraph formats</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust default format</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Style sheets</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page number, time/date stamps</td>
<td>in headers/footers</td>
<td>anywhere</td>
<td>in headers/footers</td>
<td>anywhere</td>
<td>in headers/footers</td>
<td>anywhere</td>
<td>anywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Global change size/style</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change case</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Graphics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import via Clipboard</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headers/footers</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum size (% of page)</td>
<td>33%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>1 line</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics in</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First page only</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not on first page</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odd/even pages option</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hyphenation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual soft</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonbreaking space</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Page makeup</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerning</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding gutter</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number columns</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>unlimited</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable width</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leading/line spacing</td>
<td>1, 1.5, 2</td>
<td>1-99 pts.</td>
<td>1, 1.5, 2</td>
<td>1, 1.5, 2</td>
<td>1-432 pts.</td>
<td>0-255 pts.</td>
<td>1, 1.5, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increment</td>
<td>0.5 line</td>
<td>1 pt.</td>
<td>0.5 line</td>
<td>0.5 line</td>
<td>0.5 pt.</td>
<td>1 pt.</td>
<td>0.5 line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling checker</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sorting</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Show nonprinting characters</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic table of contents</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic index</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mail merge</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math typesetting</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online help</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlining</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic word count</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td></td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>1</sup>Data based on prerelease software and subject to change.
<sup>2</sup>Includes spelling and hyphenation dictionaries, help files, translator utilities, or thesauri.
<sup>3</sup>Uses translator utility.
<sup>4</sup>Includes line breaks.
<sup>5</sup>Can be performed using macros.
<sup>6</sup>To/from all caps. 

Macworld 159
From IBM to Mac: WordPerfect

WordPerfect has been a hugely successful word processing program for the IBM PC and has earned a reputation as one of the most flexible writing tools available. A new version of WordPerfect has been developed from the ground up for the Macintosh. While the retail version wasn't available as this article was being prepared, we did look at a good beta copy.

WordPerfect is another word processor with so many features that even the most inquisitive writers may never discover them all. The program's developers tried to make the huge number of commands manageable by providing hierarchical menus. When an arrow follows a menu option, selecting that item reveals a menu to the right of the original menu. In addition, almost all commands have keyboard equivalents.

The WordPerfect developers' experience in working with IBM's hierarchical file structure is apparent as you use WordPerfect for the Macintosh. Mac software developers seem to have forgotten that there's an urgent need for more file control and management functions from within applications. WordPerfect allows you to specify which disks and which folders are to hold work files, temporary files, the Speller/Thesaurus files, and macro files. (Yes, that is correct. WordPerfect supports macros.) You may also perform many other file and folder maintenance chores (copy, delete, move, rename, and create) from within WordPerfect.

WordPerfect introduces a unique method for handling codes for indexing, footnoting, and character formatting. You actually place these codes in the document, but they don't appear in the normal text display. When you need to see the codes, you split the window. The top half displays the formatted text, while the bottom half displays the text and the associated codes. The text of any footnotes appears between footnote codes in the bottom half of the window. The bottom and top of the window are linked so that when the insertion point is scrolled in one, the other window scrolls accordingly. You can edit all coding directly when you need to.

WordPerfect's extensive formatting features break down the boundaries between word processors and page-layout software. For example, you may specify up to 24 columns of text on a single page. The screen displays the columns as they will print, and you can edit columns interactively.

The spelling checker that will ship as part of WordPerfect is fast and comes with a comprehensive thesaurus that lists synonyms and antonyms. In addition, the spelling checker offers spelling suggestions based on a knowledge of phonetics and common typos.

Microsoft Word

Microsoft Word has more features than most people will probably ever need—or even discover. It is designed to meet the needs of all professional writers from the novelist working on a best-seller to the scientist seeking a Nobel-prize-winning discovery. It can even manage modest desktop publishing jobs. Because of its breadth of features, Word has earned a reputation for being difficult to learn.

Microsoft Word includes an outliner, style sheets, glossaries, spelling checker, automatic hyphenation, and myriad formatting aids. It also reads (and writes) a number of formats, including the MS-DOS Word. Unlike the previous release (3.00), all features tested work well in the current version. It is, as advertised, a professional, full-featured word processor.

One of the highlights of Word is the concept of customizable menus. Recognizing the complexity of its product, Microsoft has equipped Word with short menus for beginners and full menus for more advanced users. The short menus hide functions that might confuse or intimidate new users, in effect mak-
Figure 2
Word's paragraph formats are very versatile; they can even include boxes and lines for forms generation and similar tasks.

In addition, once you have graduated to full menus, you can customize the Format and Font menus. If you normally need only three fonts in two sizes with only italic and bold styles, you can have just those options appear on the menus. All other options remain available through a dialog box if you need them.

In addition to being a very capable word processor, Word has the ability to generate forms and rules (basic line graphics) quickly and easily (see Figure 2). Lines, boxes, and text in Word all automatically line up and move together when text is added or deleted (unlike in Works).

Word also has a set of equation-typesetting commands. These commands automatically format complex equations (integrals, arrays, complex fractions, summations, roots of complex expressions). The drawback is that you have to learn a set of commands that bear little resemblance to the finished product (see Figure 3).

Microsoft has equipped Word to handle PostScript commands directly. You insert the PostScript commands in text and format them as hidden text and as PostScript. The commands are then sent to your LaserWriter (or other PostScript-driven printer) when the document is printed. This option allows you to access all of the LaserWriter's functions such as text rotation and complex shading or graphics.

An added advantage for those who use Microsoft Excel is that information and graphics from Excel can be linked directly to a Word document. When you make changes in the original data in Excel, the linked Word document reflects those changes. (Note: if you use this option you must use Switcher and load Excel and Word at the same time. Count on needing a minimum of 1MB of memory and a hard disk.)

While Microsoft deserves accolades for bringing a complete word processing tool to market, it also deserves some criticism for Word's complexity. Word's features work well, but many are cumbersome to implement. For example, when creating an index with Word's indexing function, you must include hidden codes in text in the body of the document at the point where the reference is made. Note that both FullWrite and WordPerfect offer other solutions to this problem.

Another un-Mac-like Word function—by far the program's most commonly criticized feature—is the way it handles page breaks. To see where a page ends, you must execute the Repaginate command. If you then add or delete text to your document, Word continues to show the page breaks, but they're wrong. Since the Repaginate command takes a few seconds per page every time you use it, placing elements on pages correctly can be a time-consuming process. Word is the only Macintosh word processor with nondynamic page breaks.

MindWrite
While Microsoft Word tries to provide for all the needs of professional writers, MindWork's MindWrite is directed more toward the creative end of the pro-
low-end page-layout program are its text and graphics frames. These frames can be any size and can contain either text or graphics. The program enables you to link several text frames, and text flows automatically between linked frames. Adjusting a text frame's size automatically reformats the text in the frame. Frames can be positioned virtually anywhere in a document. This same frame technique is used in a number of page-layout programs.

However, unlike those other page-layout programs, Laser Author does not require that you type text in frames. In fact, you can use Laser Author without ever using a text frame.

Laser Author's creators also appear to have had the technical writer in mind. There are seven separate levels of subscripts and seven more levels of superscripts. You can overprint characters so that a variable in an equation can have both a subscript and a superscript in the same vertical plane (see Figure 5).

Despite its flexibility, Laser Author can be cumbersome. Changing point size or typeface is neither intuitive nor easy until you have specified the desired format as a style and listed it under the appropriate menu.

Figure 4
MindWrite can select portions of a document based on the type of formatting, the outline level, and when the document was saved.

Figure 5
You can use Laser Author to create typeset-quality mathematical equations because of its multiple-level superscript and subscript and its character overprint option. This function is useful, but effective only for simple equations.

Laser Author is the only one of the power word processors that doesn't include an outlining function. It does, however, provide a great deal of flexibility in designing how a page of text is presented.

The features that set Laser Author apart from the other word processors and enable it to function as a
What's InAWord?

InAWord, a new word processor from Paragon Concepts, was scheduled to be released in the first part of this year. As with FullWrite, however, we couldn't get a look at the software. This information was supplied by the publisher.

InAWord will store its text as text information only. All formatting and graphics information will be stored in the resource fork of the data file. Thus, any application that can read text files will be able to read the text portions of InAWord files.

InAWord will offer ten clipboards that can be manipulated separately (including permanently saving the contents of a clipboard). Any rectangular section of text in an InAWord file—even if it's in the very center of a page of text—can be selected, copied, pasted, and changed. This feature should facilitate editing tables of data.

InAWord, a descendant of the QUED/IM macro editor, will also incorporate macros. In conjunction with InAWord's powerful search and replace functions, these macros will be able to perform tedious tasks. For example, Paragon will supply a macro to extract phone numbers and names from many different files, place them in a new file, and alphabetize the entries by last name. Another macro will extract a day's appointments from a file, order them by time, and place them in a new file.

Other features that Paragon promises include outlining, checking for missing quotes and parentheses, sort functions, and automatic numbering in Roman or Arabic numerals. All menu items will have ³E-key equivalents. Users will be able to assign functions to these ³E keys. InAWord will also provide automated indexing, table of contents generation, and footnoting.

Last Words

Almost all word processing packages offer a good selection of basic word processing tools. Works provides a good basic word processor as well as database, spreadsheet, and communication functions. The word processing module has an excellent interface with the database module for creating form letters.

MacWrite is the least expensive of the word processors ($50 less than WriteNow and MS Write). While it is not as powerful nor as flexible as some packages, it is still very widely used.

WriteNow offers a complete array of features and takes up only the same amount of disk space as MacWrite. It is shipped with file-translation software for reading MacWrite, Word, and text-only files. WriteNow also has considerably more flexibility in formatting documents than either Works or MacWrite.

Microsoft Write offers a very complete basic package with an 80,000-word dictionary, mathematical typesetting, elementary forms generation, and a handy column-moving feature. It is considerably less complex than Word but retains the same command and file structure for an easy upgrade, if necessary. However, Word, MindWrite, and Laser Author offer still more flexibility and advanced writing aids.

Microsoft Word is a complex program designed to satisfy almost all professional writers. Because it is complex, it is not easy to use and requires considerable training time. Word provides such specialized features as custom form generation, mathematical typesetting, and automatic links to Excel spreadsheets.

MindWrite is an idea organizer that will be most useful to those who rely heavily on outlines. It does not offer as many formatting options as Word or Laser Author.

Laser Author doesn't provide outlining features, but it does allow you to position text and graphics virtually anywhere on the page. It is an advanced word processor with page-layout capability.

To choose an advanced word processor, analyze the type of writing you do and then compare your work to the offerings listed in "Word Processors." There's no substitute for trying out the programs that look good to you, but if you've never used an advanced word processor, studying our comparison table is a good way to learn what to expect. Knowing what different programs can do and what options they offer will help you evaluate the programs you examine.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Workstation Choices

The Mac II—with its 68020 processor, math coprocessor, and 8 megabytes of RAM—at first glance appears to have a lot in common with workstations made by Sun Microsystems and Apollo Computer. But each manufacturer has taken an entirely different design approach. A closer look at the machines reveals major functional and performance differences.

While the Mac II is still missing some pieces—at last check, release of Apple's UNIX operating system, A/UX, was postponed until early 1988—we felt it was still worth making the comparison between the existing Mac II and comparably priced workstations. In our comparison, Andrew Shebanow looks at the Sun-3/60, and Harold Borkin evaluates the Apollo Domain DN/3000.
C

omparing the Mac II to the Sun-3/60, Sun's newest low-cost workstation, is inevitable as Sun moves its entry-level products down and Apple moves its high-end products up. To make the comparison as fair as possible, I chose similar configurations for each machine. While both systems are billed as low-cost workstations, neither system is cheap: the Mac II costs about $11,000, and the Sun-3/60G about $15,000 (see "Sun-Mac II Price Tags").

Sizing Up the Competition

Looking at the basic hardware, the two machines clearly have a great deal in common. Both systems can fit on a desk, but neither one could be called compact.

Mac II vs. Sun-3/60

The Mac II is about the size of a large videocassette recorder and the Sun-3/60's cabinet is several inches wider and deeper than the Mac II. To make matters worse, the external disk and tape drive for the Sun and the external tape drive for the Mac II significantly increase each system's footprint.

Both machines use the Motorola 68020 CPU and 68881 Floating-Point Coprocessor, but the Sun-3/60 runs at 20 MHz, while the Mac II runs at 16 MHz. The Sun-3/60 uses a custom memory-management chip, which addresses up to 24MB per program. The Mac II can be equipped
with Motorola's new 68851 MMU (memory-management unit), which addresses up to 4 gigabytes, although applications can only address 16MB with the current Mac operating system (System 4.1).

Although both machines use Single Inline Memory Module (SIMM) RAM, with 1MB standard on the Mac II and 4MB standard on the Sun-3/60, the SIMMs are not interchangeable. The Mac II in this comparison had an additional 4MB of RAM installed, giving it 1MB more than the Sun. You can upgrade the Sun's RAM to 24MB on the system board, whereas you can only add up to 8MB on the Mac II's main board. Even though you can add NuBus memory cards, the NuBus memory can only be used as a RAM disk under the current release of the Macintosh Operating System (OS). Apple was reportedly working on a ROM patch that would allow applications to use up to 8MB of RAM per NuBus slot.

Both the Mac II and the Sun-3/60 offer a SCSI port to which you can attach a hard disk or other SCSI peripherals. The Sun's SCSI interface—unlike the Mac's—supports Direct Memory Access (DMA), so that applications can continue running while disk information is transferred to and from memory. Because the Sun-3/60 has no provision for an internal disk drive, I added an external 72MB hard disk. On the other hand, my Mac II came with an optional 80MB internal drive. Despite the lack of a DMA disk port, the Mac II's disk seemed relatively fast; programs seemed to load faster on the Mac than on the Sun. This was due more to the efficiency of the applications and the Mac OS than to the disk hardware.

In the area of network hardware, both the Sun and the Apple machines support Ethernet; in addition, the Mac II also runs the AppleTalk Personal Network system. While an Ethernet interface is standard with the Sun-3/60, you must add an Ethernet interface card on the Mac II. Both manufacturers connect to thick or thin Ethernet cable.

As with network hardware, the two systems take slightly different approaches to graphics hardware. Sun offers a variety of color and monochrome screens with more dots than Apple's Mac II equipment, while Apple lets you shop for third-party products if you need a larger screen. The Sun-3/60G's 19-inch monitor displays 1152 by 900 pixels. The Mac II's 12-inch monochrome monitor displays 640 by 480 pixels. Both monitors support 256 colors (8 bits) of gray. Available for the Sun are 16-inch and 19-inch color display systems that display more pixels, albeit at a higher cost than Apple's color Mac II system. (The Sun-3/60G, which can display 1152 by 900 pixels and up to 256 colors simultaneously on a 19-inch monitor, costs about $18,000.) While the Sun's extra screen area really makes a difference when you are working with large amounts of data, you can of course get Sun-sized screens for the Mac II from third parties like SuperMac or Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation. The Mac II's graphics card allows you to run in standard (1-bit) monochrome mode, which speeds up drawing a great deal. On the Sun-3/60 the system is always in 8-bit mode.

A major hardware difference between the Mac II and the Sun-3/60 lies in the area of expandability. The Mac II has 6 NuBus slots, 4 of which were unused in my system. The additional slots would allow you to add serial ports, or more advanced items like array processors or faster CPUs (like the 68030) when they become available. Like the original Macintosh, the Sun has no slots and therefore cannot be expanded. Sun does sell a system with 12 VME Bus slots (the Sun-3/160), but a 3/160 system equivalent to the Mac II would cost about $30,000.

Installing the System

Setting up the hardware for a Macintosh II or a Sun is fairly easy. On both systems, this involves attaching the power, video, keyboard, and mouse cables, and attaching the computer to the network (if you have one). Although neither machine takes long to set up, the Mac II has the edge over the Sun in this area. The Mac's connectors are clearly labeled, and the installation instructions supplied were easier to understand. Furthermore because the Sun

---

Sun-Mac II Price Tags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mac II Configuration</th>
<th>Sun 3/60G Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac II (1MB, I floppy)</td>
<td>Sun 3/60G (monochrome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple extended keyboard</td>
<td>includes 68020, 68881, 4MB RAM,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II video card</td>
<td>19&quot; gray-scale display, 71MB hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video RAM upgrade</td>
<td>disk, 60MB tape drive, program­</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12&quot; monochrome monitor</td>
<td>ming languages, UNIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4MB RAM upgrade</td>
<td>UNIX manuals and tapes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80MB hard disk</td>
<td>$450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40MB SCSI tape drive</td>
<td>Total (w/ UNIX)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (w/o UNIX)</td>
<td>$15,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional cost for A/UX system:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple EtherTalk card</td>
<td>$699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MC68851 PMMU (estimated price)</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/UX (estimated price)</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total (w/ UNIX)</td>
<td>$12,639</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sun Benchmarks

To test the performance of the Sun and Mac II machines, I ran the standard Sieve of Eratosthenes, Dhrystone, and Whetstone benchmarks, along with a hard disk performance benchmark (see Figure 1). The Sieve and Dhrystone benchmarks measure CPU performance, and the Whetstone benchmark measures floating-point speed. On the Mac II, all benchmarks were compiled using Macintosh Programmers Workshop C (MPW C) version 2.0. The results using MPW C are much better than those published in early articles about the Mac II, which used the Consulair Mac C compiler.

The Sun benchmarks were run on a Sun-3/160, since my access to a Sun-3/60 machine was extremely limited. The times for all the benchmarks (except the disk performance benchmark) should be about 25 percent faster on the Sun-3/60 because of its higher CPU clock rate. —A.G.S.

![Figure 1](image)

Although the Sun tests were run on a Sun 3/160, results from the 3/60 were estimated based on the 3/60's 25 percent faster clock speed. Even though the Mac lacked a direct memory access disk controller, it outperformed the Sun on the disk test, a task which consisted of writing and reading 4MB of data to and from the disk drive. The disk performance differences are likely due to the disk overhead incurred by UNIX versus the Macintosh OS.
The most noticeable difference between the two machines lies in their operating systems. The Sun-3/60 runs a version of Berkeley UNIX, and the Mac II runs Apple's proprietary Macintosh OS. Sun's UNIX provides many features that are either unavailable or cost extra on a Mac II.

Sun UNIX, like all other UNIX systems, is a disk- and memory-intensive collection of software aimed at program developers. The programs that Sun provides include C and FORTRAN compilers, several different text editors, and many programming utilities. A typical installation of Sun's UNIX requires about 60MB of disk space. Most of this space is occupied by programs that are rarely (if ever) used. In fact a fair amount of disk space can be reclaimed by judiciously deleting a few files. Even though UNIX comes with hundreds of utility programs, if you're not a programmer, you'll still need to purchase at least one major application.

As opposed to Sun's full-featured development-system approach, Apple provides only the basic system software. You must purchase programming software separately. Apple's unbundling of application software makes it easy to configure a system that has all the programs a particular user needs without consuming vast amounts of disk space. Most users will be able to fit their system and all their applications into less than 20MB of disk space.

One of the key features that gives UNIX an advantage over the Mac OS is virtual memory. Virtual memory allows programs to address more memory than is actually installed in the machine. On the Sun-3/60, this feature lets every program use up to 24MB of memory for code and data, no matter how much physical memory the machine has. As a side benefit, virtual memory also protects the operating system and other programs from a system error that might occur while running a program. With the Mac II under MultiFinder, programs are allocated a relatively small memory partition (anywhere from a few kilobytes up to the machine's total available memory), and the total memory used by all running programs must be less than the physical memory size. The lack of support for virtual memory limits the Mac II as a vehicle for running applications like image processing and complex simulations.

Sun UNIX also provides a much more sophisticated type of multitasking than that possible with MultiFinder. On the Sun, processing time is shared by all programs, and one program can do computational work while another program accesses the disk. On the Mac, background programs are active only when the foreground program is idle, and disk access causes all processing to stop. Also, programs running on the Sun can communicate with each other, making it much easier to write server and spooler software. Apple has said that it is investigating more sophisticated forms of multitasking for a future version of MultiFinder, but for now MultiFinder falls short of Sun's UNIX.

Sun's UNIX also has a networking software advantage. In addition to built-in Ethernet support, Sun UNIX includes the Network File System (NFS), which allows any number of different machines on a network to share files. For the Mac II, you can buy file-sharing software such as AppleShare or TOPS. Like TOPS, NFS provides all the features of AppleShare without requiring a dedicated server. The similarities between TOPS and NFS are not surprising given Sun's ownership of TOPS. While both workstations can be networked with many different machines, including IBM mainframes and DEC minicomputers, Sun's NFS supports many more machines than does TOPS or AppleShare.

The user interface is becoming more of an issue these days, even on workstations geared for the technical arena. The better the interface, the more productive users will be. As most people know, the UNIX command-line environment is about as unfriendly as you can get. Sun tries to get around this problem by offering SunTools, a mouse-driven windowing environment layered onto UNIX. SunTools includes a few utilities that take advantage of the windowing environment, but most applications run in a shell window, which is somewhat like a terminal emulator. In each shell window, you communicate with UNIX using the standard command-line interface. Compared to the Macintosh Toolbox, SunTools seems slow and awkward: windows open and close more slowly, the system responds erratically to mouse events and typing, and scroll bars and menus are harder to operate. Closing or resizing a window under SunTools requires several separate mouse clicks. In fact, SunTools is so slow that it offsets the higher clock speed of the Sun CPU, making the machine seem slower overall.

Applications Base

Workstations are typically popular in technical applications like computer-aided design and manufacturing (CAD/CAM), computer-aided engineering (CAE), design simulation, desktop publishing, and software development. The Sun-3/60 has a large application base covering all these areas.

The Mac II is weaker than the Sun machine in CAD/CAM, CAE, and design simulation. On the other hand the Mac II's total software base is much larger. The Mac II has a huge number of programs available for businesses (spreadsheets, accounting programs, and the like), many word processors, many different types of graphic arts programs, and several excellent desktop publishing programs. The CAD/CAM and CAE programs currently available for
the Mac are generally not as comprehensive as those available for the Sun. The Mac II is improving in these areas, however, since several CAD/CAM and CAE vendors that sell Sun-3 programs have announced versions of their software for the Mac II.

An important consideration is the fact that applications for the Mac II are often two to ten times cheaper than similar applications on the Sun. To name just one example, *Interleaf Publisher* for the Mac II is $4000 cheaper than the Interleaf product for the Sun.

**Conclusions**

The Mac II is a powerful machine, and it is a strong alternative to the workstations sold by Sun. The Mac II and the Sun-3/60 offer similar performance, but the Mac II is easier to use and more responsive to user input. Most important, the Mac II's expandability means that it will continue to be a good workstation platform for some time to come.

The Mac II's operating system does need some additional work. Until it can support virtual memory, which Apple has promised with A/UX and the Mac OS, the Mac II will be unable to handle complex simulations and design analyses.

As more and more full-scale applications become available, the Macintosh II will look better and better as an engineering workstation.

See *Where to Buy* for product details.

---

**Workstations Compared**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macintosh II</th>
<th>Sun 3/60G</th>
<th>Apollo DN/3000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPU</td>
<td>16-MHz 68020/68881</td>
<td>20-MHz 68020/68881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory management</td>
<td>Motorola 68851 MMU optional</td>
<td>Sun custom MMU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>1MB standard</td>
<td>Expandable to 8MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM expandability</td>
<td>Expandable to 8MB on system board (up to 80MB with NuBus cards)</td>
<td>Expandable to 24MB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video card</td>
<td>680 × 480, 8 bit/pixel color or gray-scale</td>
<td>1152 × 900, 1 bit/pixel b&amp;w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1600 × 1280, 1 bit/pixel b&amp;w</td>
<td>1152 × 900, 8 bit/pixel color or gray-scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitor</td>
<td>12&quot; analog gray-scale, 13&quot; analog color</td>
<td>19&quot; digital b&amp;w</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>Mechanical mouse, 1 button</td>
<td>16&quot; analog, gray-scale or color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expansion slots</td>
<td>6 NuBus expansion slots</td>
<td>Optical mouse, 1 button</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networking</td>
<td>AppleTalk standard, Ethernet optional</td>
<td>No expansion slots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard disk storage</td>
<td>80MB internal SCSI hard disk</td>
<td>Ethernet built in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floppy disk</td>
<td>Internal 800K 3½&quot; floppy</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape backup</td>
<td>40MB external SCSI tape</td>
<td>60MB external SCSI tape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial I/O</td>
<td>Two 230 kilobits/sec RS-422 serial ports up to 1 megabit/sec externally clocked</td>
<td>Two 19.2 kilobits/sec RS-423 serial port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The lowest-cost Apollo workstation, the Domain DN/3000, provides the fairest basis for comparison with the Macintosh II in terms of price. Apollo's top-of-the-line workstation, the DN/590 Turbo, offers exceptional three-dimensional color graphics performance but sells for $40,000 to $60,000. The DN/3000 costs $9000 to $18,000.

The DN/3000 desktop workstation is larger than the Mac II; in fact, it's more like the size of an IBM PC AT. Whereas the Mac II is based on a 16-MHz Motorola 68020 and a 68881 floating-point processor, the DN/3000 uses the slower 12-MHz parts.

Memories Apart
The DN/3000's memory can be expanded to 2-, 4-, 6-, or 8MB, whereas the Mac II lets you expand to 2-, 4-, or 8MB on the main board and more using the NuBus. Unlike the Mac II, the standard DN/3000 comes with a hardware memory-management scheme that provides a virtual memory capability and allows multiple programs to run simultaneously. The DN/3000 runs up to 56 concurrent programs, or processes.

The DN/3000's virtual memory allows each process to address up to 64MB, even though the most RAM you can install in the DN/3000 is 8MB. Traditionally, with virtual memory the sections of code or data that aren't being used are kept on disk and...
brought into RAM only when needed. Apollo has carried the concept a step further. The Apollo virtual-memory system extends to the network. As a result, to execute, a program need not be concerned with its location on the network or the location of the files it uses.

By comparison, the present Macintosh Operating System pales when it comes to memory management. Even with MultiFinder, which gives you the illusion of running more than one program, you can really only use one program at a time and only address the actual amount of memory you have installed in the Mac.

Apple promises that the optional 68851 Paged Memory Management Unit will provide the Mac II with virtual-memory capabilities, allowing programs to address up to 4 gigabytes. However, this will only be true when you are running Apple's A/UX operating system—still a nonshipping product when this was written.

Network Connections
The DN/3000 can be ordered with either the Apollo token ring or an Ethernet network connection. The standard network used by Apollo is the company's own 12-megabit-per-second token-passing ring. As opposed to the open-ended bus configuration of AppleTalk or EtherTalk, Apollo workstations or servers are connected in a circle. A special bit pattern called a token travels around the ring, passing through each node. To send a message, a workstation or server must first grab the token and then generate the message.

The Ethernet option is a recent addition and is available only on the DN/3000 nodes. Apollo strongly supports multiple communications standards such as Sun's NFS, as well as X.25, MAP (Manufacturing Automation Protocol), and SNA (Systems Network Architecture) standards. The Apollo machines also run TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol) over Ethernet cable for connecting to DEC's VAX computers. On the Macintosh side, Apple recently introduced its Ethernet-based EtherTalk card for the Mac II. The TCP/IP-protocol software for the Mac is available from TOPS and from Pacer Software (see "The Ethernet Solution," Macworld, January 1988).

NFS Must Wait for A/UX
The most significant part of the Domain concept is a networkwide distributed file system that allows users to share programs, data, and expensive peripherals via the network. The care with which Apollo has integrated the network into the operating system and hardware is a key strength of the Domain workstations. The Apollo network supports a range of functions that are difficult or prohibited in the Macintosh environment. One example of such a function is support for a networkwide registry that identifies all users without regard to what machine they use. Another example is the ability to run programs, or processes, on remote nodes.

Apollo-Mac II Price Tags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macintosh II monochrome</th>
<th>Apollo DN/3000 monochrome</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac II CPU</td>
<td>$3769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal 80SC hard disk</td>
<td>$2699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 4MB RAM expansion</td>
<td>$1198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple extended keyboard</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac II video card standard</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 12&quot; monochrome monitor</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total monochrome system</td>
<td>$8793</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple EtherTalk card</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/UX (estimated price)</td>
<td>$1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMMU upgrade</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total monochrome A/UX system</td>
<td>$11,191</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Macintosh II color</th>
<th>Apollo DN/3000 color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mac II CPU</td>
<td>$3769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal 80SC hard disk</td>
<td>$2699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 4MB RAM expansion</td>
<td>$1198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple extended keyboard</td>
<td>$229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple color video card (8 bit/pixel)</td>
<td>$648</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple 13&quot; color monitor</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total color system</td>
<td>$9542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EtherTalk card</td>
<td>$899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/UX (estimated price)</td>
<td>$1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMMU upgrade</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total color A/UX system</td>
<td>$11,940</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Macworld 171
Apollo Benchmarks

At best the benchmarking of computers with different operating systems, using high-level languages, can give only very relative results. It's not always clear whether the tests compare the machines, the compilers, or the operating systems. All the tests I ran clearly indicate that the Mac II falls within range of the Apollo workstation's performance. The Mac II's performance exceeds that of the older entry-level Apollo machine (DN/300) and comes very close to that of the current Apollo DN/3000.

On the Mac II, the benchmarks were compiled with Consulair's Mac C 020/881 Compiler and a version of the Absoft FORTRAN compiler with added support for the 68020/68881.

The tests on the Apollo computers were conducted using the Apollo operating system AEGIS 9.2, and all tests were conducted on machines connected to a network containing more than 100 workstations. The tests were compiled with the CPU 3000 option. That option includes in-line code for the 68881 floating-point processor.

Standards

The general-performance tests included three often-cited benchmarks: the Sieve of Eratosthenes, Whetstones, and Dhrystones. To this I added a disk input/output test that wrote 1024 bytes to a disk file 1024 times, closed the file, then opened and read the file.

The benchmark results show that when using C the Mac II is as fast or faster than the Apollo machines. The DN/3000 is fast-

Figure 2

The Sieve, Whetstone, and Dhrystone benchmarks for the Mac were written using Consulair's Mac C for the 68020 and 68881. The disk test was written using Absoft's FORTRAN compiler with 68020/68881 support.
er, however, when running the FORTRAN-compiled benchmarks. The code produced by the very fast FORTRAN compiler ran faster on most of the tests than even the C tests on the same Apollo computer.

One of the major differences in hardware design between the Mac and the DN/3000 is the interface for the hard disk. On the Mac the disk is connected via the SCSI bus, and data is sent to the CPU via an 8-bit bus. The test results indicate that the DN/3000's disk system is 20 times faster than the Mac II's. Future tests of the Mac II using A/UX will indicate just how difficult a problem disk-slowness is.

Complex CAD Task
We recently had the opportunity to port an application, Phdemo, from the Apollo system to a Macintosh II computer. The program exercises all of the basic sketch input, 3-D geometric operations (union, intersection, and difference), and the drawing capabilities (wire-frame, hidden-line) of our geometric editor ARCH_MODEL. I knew that if Phdemo would run in an acceptable manner the full system would also work well.

I wanted to use the Apple version of UNIX, but it was not ready in time. So I used the Macintosh OS and the Absoft FORTRAN 020/88181 compiler.

The speed of the machine is impressive. The Absoft FORTRAN compiles over 5000 lines of code per minute and the performance of Phdemo was noticeably faster than on the two-year-old Apollo DN/300. At one point I placed the Macintosh II next to a new Apollo DN/3000, modeled the same object on each machine, and observed that operations started at the same time on both were completed almost simultaneously.

To create a performance benchmark, I modeled a standard solid object. It consisted of a cube with a cylindrical hole drilled through each pair of faces. The holes intersected in the center of the cube, forming a complex space. I created the solid model by first performing the difference operation on the cube and a 24-facet cylinder; this operation formed a block with one hole. From this block I removed another cylinder, and from the resulting block I removed a third cylinder. Building this object took only a few moments (see Figure 2).

The benchmark was then run by repeating the last difference operation and drawing the solid with hidden lines removed. The chart in Figure 3 notes times for three events: completion of the difference operation, completion of the drawing of the screen, completion of the hidden-line removal.

The benchmark was run several times on each machine, and the times were very consistent over the runs. For the tests with the DN/3000 when the compiler option for in-line floating-point and 68020 instructions were used, the 12-MHz Apollo was almost twice as fast as the Mac II. This result isn't too surprising. The Apollo operating system and language compilers are tuned to achieve high performance, and the Macintosh II was using the old Mac operating system (System 3.2) and an unreleased version of the language compiler—H.B.

Graphics Subsystems
The DN/3000 offers a choice of four graphics systems: two color and two monochrome. Unlike the graphics controllers for the Mac II, all DN/3000 graphics cards contain dedicated hardware to speed the drawing of screen images. The DN/3000's controller performs graphics operations such as drawing vectors, filling areas, transferring blocks of bits, and writing pixel patterns to the video RAM. On the Mac II these operations are all carried out by the 68020.

The lowest-cost DN/3000 monitor is a 15-inch monochrome screen that displays 1024 by 800 pixels. In contrast the standard monochrome monitor for the Mac II is smaller (12 inches) and displays fewer pixels (640 by 480). While Apollo offers a high-resolution 19-inch monochrome screen that displays 1280 by 1024 pixels, Mac II owners must look to third parties like SuperMac, Radius, E-Machines, Monitor, Sigma Designs, and Cornerstone for high-resolution 19-inch systems.

In terms of color displays, the most inexpensive color system from Apollo displays 1024 by 800 pixels. Apollo uses a scheme similar to one used by Apple on the Mac II, employing a color lookup table to translate 4-bits-per-pixel color information into 12 bits of color intensity. This provides for displays of up to 4096 colors, of which 16 can be displayed at any time. A more expensive 8-plane color display controller, like the Mac II's color board with the video expansion option, displays up to 256 colors from a palette of 16 million. As with the monochrome monitors, you can choose from either 15-inch or 19-inch non-interlaced monitors from Apollo, whereas with the Mac II Apple offers only the 12-inch color display. Third parties like Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation and SuperMac, however, offer 16-inch and 19-inch color monitors with a resolution exceeding that of the DN/3000's. For comparison's sake it's worth noting that the high-performance DN/590 Turbo displays up to 16.7 million colors at a time (24 bits of color information per pixel). Only Raster-Ops and SuperMac have announced a 24-bits-per-pixel color graphics board for
The Phdemo program was ported to the Mac and run under the Mac OS. The time it took to arrive at various stages in the construction process was compared for the Mac II and the Apollo DN/3000 (see chart). The final output is shown below.

**Figure 3**
The Phdemo program was ported to the Mac and run under the Mac OS. The time it took to arrive at various stages in the construction process was compared for the Mac II and the Apollo DN/3000 (see chart). The final output is shown below.

**Apollo's Operating System**

Apollo describes Domain as a computing environment that supports a full range of industry and de facto standards, as well as numerous communications protocols. Whereas in the past Apollo strictly used a proprietary operating system, AEGIS, more recently Apollo has been moving toward the open-system view. Currently AEGIS integrates both the Berkeley 4.2 and AT&T System V versions of UNIX.

A multiple-window display manager lets users simultaneously run UNIX along with other applications in different windows. Unlike with the Mac II running the Macintosh OS, the Apollo machines allow you to change windows without stopping a running process. Processes that you start on remote processors can also display output in separate windows. Apollo also supports the X Window System, a hardware-independent windowing system.

The Apollo workstations come with hardware and software to support various workstation graphics standards—unfortunately Apollo uses neither PostScript nor the QuickDraw standards.

**Applications Compared**

To a large extent, the applications that are available for the Apollo system are much different than those that are available for the Macintosh. The Apollo has a large base of engineering applications provided by companies that offer integrated applications and hardware. These original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) make up a large portion of Apollo's distribution network. Apple on the other hand has only recently gotten to the OEM or value-added reseller market.

While an expanding number of developers provide large and complex solutions to specialized problems in technical areas like engineering, there is a dearth of low-cost, easy-to-use, general-purpose software, such as exists for the Mac and even for the Mac II. The installed base of workstations does not currently justify a need for this kind of software—Dataquest in its February 1987 newsletter estimated that only 62,000 workstations were shipped in 1986. As a result most workstation manufacturers, including Apollo, offer their users the ability to run PC applications in a window environment.

The Spring 1987 Apollo Applications Summary lists 770 software and hardware products from over 360 vendors in 20 application areas, including animation; architectural, chemical, civil, structural, manufacturing, mechanical, plant, power systems, and software engineering; artificial intelligence; communications; computer-aided publishing; data management; life sciences; earth resources; electronic design; graphics; and technical office. Electronics design and mechanical engineering have the largest base of products. The Mac overlaps with the Apollo in the following areas: computer-aided publishing (Interleaf, manufacturer of computer-aided publishing software for Apollo and Sun, has announced a version that runs on the Mac II); mechanical engineering (MacNeal Schwedler sells a large-scale finite element analysis program for both the Apollo and the Mac); and software engineering.

In contrast with easy-to-use Macintosh software, Apollo applications are complex and take much more time to learn and master. For example Aldus's *PageMaker* is a snap to learn compared to Interleaf's *Publisher* on the Apollo. Companies like AutoTrol Technology Corporation and Calma have applications for geometric modeling, analysis, detailing, documentation, and mechanical-product manufacturing that have no counterpart on the Mac II.

See *Where to Buy* for product details.
Win big in Macworld's first annual

Mac Art Contest

Macintosh graphics are looking better than ever. The arrival of the Mac II; new input and output devices of all kinds; and new software for illustration, layout, image processing, and design have made the jaggy, monochrome "Mac look" a fond memory. To spotlight this action in the graphics arena and to promote artistic excellence, Macworld is launching an annual contest.

For this competition we're interested in Mac art in the broadest sense. In addition to fine art and illustrations, we'll be looking for mechanical designs or 3-D renderings, layouts from desktop publications, presentation graphics, animations—anything that's visually exciting and shows off the Mac's abilities. Color or black-and-white entries will be judged on innovation as well as aesthetics.

Winners will be announced in August at SIGGRAPH 88 in Atlanta. Winning entries will appear in the magazine and in a special graphics calendar we'll produce at the end of the year. Other prizes, including Mac graphics hardware or software, will be announced in next month's magazine—along with the final contest rules. The important thing is to get to work, since Macworld entries no later than April first.

We know you produce your Mac art for art's sake—or maybe for the sake of your business—but a little fame and fortune won't hurt. Be sure to look here next month for submission information and other details.
The Numbers Racket

An insider's guide to selecting a spreadsheet

by Charles Seiter

Spreadsheets are the second most widely used application for personal computers; they fall right below word processors in popularity. The Macintosh spreadsheet market, for the last two years, has been dominated by the success of Microsoft Excel. In the IBM PC world, the leading position of Lotus 1-2-3 has spawned numerous clones and workalikes. In contrast, the leading Mac spreadsheets are distinct products with great individual character. As a result, if you have even a vague appraisal of your number-crunching needs, you should find it easy to pick an appropriate spreadsheet.

Modern spreadsheets offer many features in calculation, convenience, and formatting—a complete comparative features list would point out more than two hundred items to consider. Some of these may be critical for your work, but often your decision will be based on simpler considerations. We'll give you all the details later, but for now let's start with a rapid mix-and-match guide—in case you need to rush out and buy something this afternoon.

A High-Velocity Spreadsheet User's QuickSort...

- Beginner's Luck You just bought a Macintosh because you need to do a modest number of form letters and keep simple accounts for a mail-order business you run on weekends from your home. You hate reading manuals and need to get results on the first day. You need Works from Microsoft.

- Reporting for Duty Your office chores have been expanded to include producing a weekly summary of departmental activities and a daily report of expenses. The report format stays the same, but the numbers change rapidly, and the boss expects you to provide some graphics to show day-by-day and week-by-week trends. You need Jazz from Lotus.

- The Calculating Type You're an old hand at MacWrite and MacPaint but now have to introduce tables of numbers into your work. Basically, you need to run up attractive tables and paste them into word processing documents, easily and quickly. You need MacCalc from Bravo Technologies.

- High Tech As a financial or engineering professional, possibly a consultant, you're responsible for developing complex models with lots of computation. You must also make convincing, graphics-based presentations of your conclusions, often to nontechnical types. And you design the presentation, not your art department. You need Trapeze from Data Tailor.

- The View from the Top You expect to review spreadsheet numbers every day. You must evaluate budgets, sales trends, and other business basics; you need to bring maximum firepower to conference room decision-making. Sometimes you simply want to impress 1-2-3 users. You need Excel from Microsoft.

The Details Are the Business

Such oversimplified guides (you're rich, buy a Ferrari...you're broke, ride the bus) need to be supplemented by a feature-by-feature look at the capabilities of these programs. At the outset, please note that any one of them would have looked like a futuristic dream spreadsheet four years...
 ago—they’re all very good programs. But “good for whom?” is the question we want to answer, and to do so we must match features to needs.

Works and Jazz are integrated programs, with built-in database, communications, and word processing modules besides their spreadsheets. MacCalc is a pure spreadsheet with some database capabilities; Excel has charting and more extensive database features; and Trapeze has charts, database features, and page-layout features controlling text and pictures. You can buy as little or as much functionality as you want, and the products are priced accordingly. You should inspect “The Point Spread” for a detailed list of features, and consult “Glossary” if any of these features are new to you. You might consider this list of questions as a starting point:

- Am I planning to develop custom applications for co-workers or other users (macros)?
- Am I likely to use one small spreadsheet, one large spreadsheet, or many smaller sheets that relate to one another (links)?
- Do I need to read or write files from IBM PCs or other Macs (file formats)?
- Are the results for my own information or for use at meetings or in reports (presentations)?

- Do I know or care what an arctangent or standard deviation is (functions)?
- Do I need some independent way of monitoring errors in my work (error checking)?
- Would I like to automate routine “what-if” calculations (tables)?

With the answers to these questions and an inside look at the style of each program, you’ll have no problem picking the spreadsheet that’s right for you.

**The Works (Almost)**

Let’s be blunt. Microsoft’s programmers designed Excel to be the ultimate power spreadsheet in the micro universe. They designed the spreadsheet in Works to do nearly anything you might want a spreadsheet to do, except compete with Excel. They succeeded.

The spreadsheet in Works is based on the older program Multiplan, a best-seller in the early days of the Mac. Simple charting features have been added to the spreadsheet. There’s an integrated database and an integrated word processor for streamlined report-making, and the Works disk-based tutorial will turn absolute beginners into old hands in a day or so (see Figure 1). The documentation is helpful and thorough. And since Microsoft means never having to say you’re lonely, there are dozens of user-developed application templates available, from biorhythms to zymurgy, in Heizer Software’s Works-Xchange. What more could you want?

You could want more than one font, more than five chart styles, and lots more speed. You could want macros and direct file import/export from the Lotus WKS format, the PC standard. These limitations make Works a shirtsleeve home-office product rather than a three-piece-suit business program. The spreadsheet in Works has several nice convenience features— it can sum numbers in a point-and-click mode and communicate easily with its database—but its presentation facilities are clearly designed for your eyes only.

**Jazz 1.0A: The Old**

Lotus originally touted Jazz as the integrated solution to all Mac problems but has found that Mac users tend to favor individual power applications (Word, WriteNow, Excel, Helix, or Omnis 3, for example) over weaker modules. The spreadsheet in Jazz couldn’t compete with Excel for the high end of the market (no macros), and at the low end the package was too expensive for casual users.

Nonetheless, Jazz has two features that make it a perfect match for some users’ needs. First, it reads and writes WKS and SYLK files, including formulas. This means that work in a Jazz spreadsheet can be shipped to another Lotus or Microsoft program and likewise that 1-2-3 or Excel files can...
# The Point Spread

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculation</th>
<th>Excel</th>
<th>Jazz</th>
<th>MacCalc</th>
<th>Works</th>
<th>Trapeze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maximum size</td>
<td>16,384 x 256</td>
<td>8192 x 256</td>
<td>999 x 125</td>
<td>9999 x 256</td>
<td>32,000 x 32,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum memory</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum storage</td>
<td>400K (2)</td>
<td>400K (2)</td>
<td>400K (2)</td>
<td>400K (2)</td>
<td>800K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum cell size (number of characters)</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Links (sheet-to-sheet)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Templates</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Functions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stat</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function total</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Windows</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Charts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Links to spreadsheet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control shading</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Database functions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hlookup, Vlookup</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range names</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Presentation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choice of fonts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell style choice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mix fonts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page preview</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print range</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headers/footers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auditing</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic error checking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>View formulas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annotate cells</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Data exchange</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS data</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYLK data</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYLK models</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PICT import</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PICT export</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advanced math</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regression</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Array operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matrix operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct 68881 calls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Cell size is user-defined.
2 Import only.
Glossary

Spreadsheets are loaded with features that are often unfamiliar to beginners and experienced users alike. Even some satisfied spreadsheet program owners have never ventured to explore features that could prove invaluable at a later date. This little glossary might motivate you to explore new ground, as well as help you puzzle out the features table.

Macros A macro lets you record a series of keystrokes. You can do simple things (format a cell as dollars, with commas, by a single key-combination) or complex things (evaluate four investment schemes for internal rate of return and put the winner in a report). Excel supports command macros, essentially an automated use of menus, and function macros, for which you define and name your own special functions.

Besides Excel's built-in macros, programs like Tempo allow you to define macros for use with spreadsheets like MacCalc, and macros for Works are available from Lundeen Associates. Macros are promised for the next incarnation of Jazz.

Links Linking is straightforward: it lets you reference a cell or cell range on another spreadsheet. Usually you will have a large, base spreadsheet (the supporting spreadsheet) and smaller spreadsheets sharing its data (the dependent spreadsheets). A chart attached to a spreadsheet is always a dependent document in the same sense. Linking also allows you to perform arithmetic, in a summary worksheet, on data pulled from several worksheets at once. Linking is another power feature, like macros, that has been particularly polished and simplified in Excel.

File formats There are exactly two important file formats: WK5 (the 1-2-3 format in the PC world) and SYLK (Microsoft's general-purpose format used by Excel, Works, and the older program Multiplan). Unless you know that you won't have to exchange files with anyone, make sure that the spreadsheet you pick can read and write to these formats (preferably, including formulas).

Presentation Some programs, notably Trapezoid, contain the functional equivalent of a page-layout program. In others, graphics range from nonexistent (MacCalc) to adequate (Works and Jazz) to superior (Excel). For the fanciest

Figure 2
Jazz links spreadsheet ranges to text documents through the nifty HotView feature (change numbers in the spreadsheet and they change immediately in the text). Jazz's strength in producing standard reports depends on this feature; in other respects the spreadsheet needs its long-awaited update.
graphic effects, files may need to be exported to a special-purpose program like Cricket Graph. Despite the abundance of graphing facilities in these programs, day-to-day work is better enhanced by easy row-and-column manipulation—you probably won’t need to do multiple graphs every day.

**Functions** If you want a built-in gudermannian function and advanced matrix algebra, you’ll have to get Trapeze. If you want lots of DATE functions, you’ll need Excel. Otherwise, all these packages have functions for computing monthly payments, trig and log functions, and simple statistics. The Mac environment ensures that the programs all have the same numerical accuracy, if not speed. (Excel, Trapeze, and MacCalc are fast; the other two spreadsheets are slower.)

Since Excel lets users define function macros, you can also order from Heizer Software whole libraries of advanced mathematical and engineering functions to add into Excel.

**Error checking** All spreadsheets flag simple errors like divide-by-zero. They all spot circular references as well (a calculation in which a cell refers to itself either directly or through another cell). Advanced spreadsheets (Excel and Trapeze) let you implement tricky calculations in this way, if you wish—the others prohibit it.

The error most often responsible for truly weird results in spreadsheets is accidental input (forgetting a decimal point is an example). You can automatically check input and output value ranges if you have macros (Excel), or put an error-checking block at the bottom of a spreadsheet using repeated IF constructions, if you don’t have macros.

**Tables** A table is a special partitioning of a spreadsheet to create an internal mini-spreadsheet. Tables can typically be manipulated with a spreadsheet’s database commands. The most common business application is the “what-if” table, in which one or two input values (an interest rate, a down payment) are used to generate an array of values representing different financial approaches to a problem.

Implement improved memory management and recalculation methods and will provide access to a command language similar to that in Lotus’s PC product Symphony. The command language, which falls somewhere between a macro facility and a full language like C in functionality, will let experienced users prepare complex applications driven by a few keystrokes. While this may not cause Excel users to switch teams, it will probably be helpful to 1-2-3 and Symphony users migrating to the Mac environment. One hopes that Lotus’s programmers have heeded the eerily prophetic words of an old song:

> I got no kick against modern jazz/ unless they go and play it too durned fast/ and lose the beauty of the melody/ until it sounds just like a symphony...
> (Chuck Berry, “Rock and Roll Music”)
MacCalc: The Name Says It All

In contrast to the two integrated do-all products, MacCalc is just a spreadsheet. It doesn’t do charts and it only opens one window at a time (see Figure 3). But MacCalc is as fast or faster than Excel on non-68881 Macs; it’s the cheapest spreadsheet you can buy; and it has one feature that Works, Jazz, and Excel can’t match: it gives you complete control, cell-by-cell, over the text and number formats in your document. You can do big titles, bold cells, italic cells, cell borders, and all other format choices, and you can cut-and-paste formatted work into MacWrite or other word processors with formatting intact and column structure preserved. At a street price in the $70 range, it’s practically worth buying as a utility for laying out tables.

But MacCalc is a very competent spreadsheet as well. Besides superior recalculation speed, it reads and writes WKS files (including formulas) and SYLK files (data only). MacCalc features a short, clear manual along with Operators, Functions, and Help on the menu bar itself. Basically, this program is as easy to use as the spreadsheet in Works, with the added benefit of deluxe formatting capabilities.

Trapeze: Spreadsheet Acrobat

And now for something completely different. Trapeze is so versatile that you could use it as a page-layout program for text and graphics only—never touching the spreadsheet facility—and be quite satisfied with it as a presentation design tool. In Trapeze you start with a blank page and define blocks of different types: text blocks, picture blocks for receiving MacPaint files, and spreadsheet blocks (see Figure 4). Text and numbers can be formatted, independently, through the full range of Mac options. Essentially, for calculations you create a set of linked, individually named mini-spreadsheets—income, expenses, sales tax, steam pressure, whatever categories you need. You then define formulas that reference each mini-spreadsheet block the way single cells are referenced in traditional spreadsheets. Chart blocks are defined in terms of number blocks. Database blocks, with their own special functions, can be charted and linked to number blocks.

Being a Trapeze user is something like owning a Citroën in Texas. It’s the slickest thing around, it’s full of nifty touches, but it’s up to you to make it work every day. Beginners may find the blank-page start-up screen intimidating, but power-hungry users will revel in the huge function set and graphics possibilities. Trapeze at times seems more like an icon-based programming language with a graphics interface than a spreadsheet. You can design a standard 256 × 64 conventional spreadsheet in Trapeze, with “B13”-style cell labels, or for that matter you can create a 32,000 × 32,000 spreadsheet, with columns in 24-point Boston, and labels named after dwarf nebulae—it’s your choice.

The price of this flexibility is that Trapeze only imports and exports WKS data files (no formulas), and it requires the special Trapeze Text Format to preserve
spreadsheet structure (layout and formulas) for export. Its highly efficient direct calls to the 68881 math coprocessor, however, mean that you'll probably want to leave such things as heavy-duty financial and engineering computations in Trapeze anyway.

**Big Business with Excel**

In the bad old computer days a common saying was "No one ever got fired for buying IBM." In a Macintosh office, nobody has ever been fired for buying Excel (see Figure 5). In most respects it's the standard big-time spreadsheet, loaded with features and positioned at the center of a universe of Excel books, videotape self-study guides, macros-on-disk, and prepared templates for all purposes (several hundred from Heizer alone).

Its recalculation speed is, for some examples, an order of magnitude faster than Works or Jazz. Excel can link multiple spreadsheets and open multiple windows. As a good corporate citizen, Excel reads and writes WKS files with formulas, and naturally SYLK files as well. It takes a slow learner about ten minutes to produce impressive business graphics from an Excel spreadsheet. Comparison of sales figures suggests strongly that Excel is the de facto database of choice in Mac-based businesses, despite competition from a number of very good dedicated databases. It features a complete, relatively easy-to-use macro language, a long function list with particular attention to dates, and support for array calculations. Excel's triumph has been so thorough that integrated software on a Mac has usually meant, in practice, Excel plus a word processor running under Switcher or MultiFinder.

On the downside, Excel's in-sheet text-formatting capabilities are limited compared to MacCalc's, and it lacks the battery of special scientific functions found in Trapeze. Another annoyance presents itself when you try to cut spreadsheet sections into Word while preserving the spreadsheet's columnar format. To accomplish this, Excel requires that you press the Shift key as you select Copy Picture from the Edit menu. Beginners, too, can feel overwhelmed by Excel's large stock of facilities (its supplemental manual on Arrays, Functions, and Macros is nearly twice as long as the entire MacCalc main manual).

In practice, these are quibbles. Works, Jazz, MacCalc, and Trapeze fill the needs of particular sets of users, while Excel occupies the center of the business stage. Macro workarounds have been developed to handle most of the program's perceived deficiencies, and available template libraries include most common business calculations. Excel is not cheap, but it's difficult to find a spreadsheet-plus-chart-plus-macros program set that would save you money over Excel's price while providing the same features.

**Add Up Your Worksheet**

For more detailed information, "The Point Spread" will help you match up your needs with specific programs. However, this sketchy version of a spreadsheet buyer's guide is surprisingly accurate. And be glad you're selecting a spreadsheet for the Mac--80 percent of the spreadsheet users in America are still navigating the sea of cells one arrow-step at a time, with no scroll bars in sight.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Announcing the second annual Bea Winner!

Macworld is proud to offer you an opportunity to cast your vote for excellence in computing—and perhaps win the ultimate Macintosh hardware and software system. Last year's contest was so successful that we are inviting all of our readers to participate once again.

Usually we give you our opinions on the latest Mac products, but now, with the World-Class Macintosh Contest, we want to hear what you think. Which Mac products do you find significant? Which have served you well during the last year? Which would you recommend to a friend? By voting for the Mac products of your choice on the attached contest-entry form, you can both reward the hard work of your favorite product developers and help keep Macworld's editorial coverage on track.

You also earn a chance to win hardware and software worth thousands of dollars. To show you our appreciation for taking the time to participate in this contest, we will pick three winners at random from among the World-Class entry forms. The lucky grand-prize winner will receive most of the top-voted hardware and software products. A copy of each winning software package will go to the runner-up, and the third-place winner will receive a selection of winning software programs.

Entries must be received no later than March 15, 1988; results will be announced in our September issue. To reflect readers' preferences accurately, we'll publish figures for all significant vote-getters in each category. The following explanations define product categories that are not self-evident, to help you cast your votes appropriately.
1988 World-Class Contest

Please use this entry form to vote for products you are familiar with and would recommend, based on their performance and value. Choose one product per category; you need not vote in all categories. Eligible products must be compatible with the Macintosh computer and commercially available as of February 1, 1988. To ensure accuracy, we will not count a vote unless the following three items are provided: (1) correct product name, (2) manufacturer name, and (3) model number (for hardware only). Version numbers of software products are not required. Please print or type your entry, and fill in your name and address on the back of this form. Entries must be received by March 15, 1988.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HARDWARE</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
<th>MANUFACTURER/MODEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Display - Black-and-White</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display - Color</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard Disk Drive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternate Mass Storage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Device</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh CPU Upgrade</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modem</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitizer/Scanner</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer - Dot Matrix</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer - Laser</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer - Color</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most Promising Newcomer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SOFTWARE</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
<th>MANUFACTURER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word Processor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spreadsheet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Database Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility - Programming</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utility - Disk and File</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications - General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming Language</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Game</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Product</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics - Business Presentation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics - Paint Draw Animation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics - CAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desk Accessory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outline Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tax Planning/Preparation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics/Math</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spelling Checker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro-to-Mainframe Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File/Disk Server</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Investment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education Training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Most Promising Newcomer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1988 World-Class Macintosh Entry Form

Name ____________________________________________
Company ____________________________________________
Address ____________________________________________
City ____________________________ State _____________
Zip ____________________________ Phone ____________________________

1988 World-Class Macintosh Contest
Macworld
501 Second St.
San Francisco, CA 94107
HARDWARE

Display—Black-and-White Monochrome or gray-scale monitors that serve either as a component of the Mac II or as an alternative to the standard display provided by other Macintosh systems.

Graphics Board Add-in boards that permit the Mac II to display color or gray-scale images.

Communications Board Add-in boards that help the Mac communicate with other Macs and other computers. Examples include Ethernet boards and 8086 and 80286 coprocessor boards.

Alternate Mass Storage All types of mass storage devices except hard disks. Examples include external floppy drives, removable cartridge drives, and tape backup units.

Input Device Mice, trackballs, graphics tablets, keyboards, joysticks—everything but digitizers and scanners.

Macintosh CPU Upgrade Products that increase the capability of Macs that come equipped with the 68000 microprocessor, by using either faster 68000s or 68881 and 68020 devices.

Printer—Color Any printing device, other than a dot-matrix printer or plotter, that produces color output. Examples include thermal printers and ink-jet printers.

SOFTWARE

Utility—Disk and File Programs that perform a wide variety of housekeeping chores, such as file conversion, file recovery, disk backup, and keyboard enhancement.

Integrated Product Products that include several applications—such as word processor, spreadsheet, charting program, and data manager—that share data and a command structure. The applications may be on one disk or in separate modules.

Graphics—Business Presentation Packages that produce or lay out pie, bar, or line charts; organizational charts; or other graphics used by business people to present information.

Graphics—CAD Computer-aided design includes two- and three-dimensional products used to input and edit geometry, especially for applications in mechanical, architectural, and electrical engineering.

Accounting A series of an integrated pack-

age rather than a single module (such as a ledger).

Desk Accessory Any program that installs under the Apple menu and doesn’t fit in any other category. Examples include calculators, notepads, schedulers, calendars, and phone dialers.

Project Management Programs that manage resources and scheduling, usually for large, complicated tasks.

Outline Processing Stand-alone programs or desk accessories that organize ideas and notes in outline form.

Personal Management Programs that organize personal data or assist with personal finances, diet, exercise, or other matters.

Micro-to-Mainframe Communications Programs that perform terminal emulation and data conversion for mainframes and minicomputers.

File/Disk Server Devices that enable multiple network users to share one storage device.

Financial/Investment Programs that retrieve stock information, perform portfolio management, or assist in fundamental or technical analysis.

Education/Training Training programs that provide tutorials on such subjects as typing or computer applications. Education software includes courseware or examination-preparation programs.

MOST PROMISING NEWCOMER

Which new products—in both the hardware and software categories—are making an impact? (You may vote for a product you’ve cited in another classification.) For our purposes, “new” products are those released within the last six months.

CONTEST RULES

Each person may enter the contest only once. Entries must be printed by hand or typed on the form included in Macworld or on a reasonable facsimile. Your entry must include at least one product vote, plus your name, address, and daytime phone number (be sure to fill out the back of the form). Entries must be received no later than March 15, 1988. Employees of PCW Communications are not eligible. Please tape the form closed; do not staple the form. Thank you and good luck!
Data Savers

Peace of mind for under $100
—a survey of hard disk backup utilities
We all know we should keep copies of important hard disk files, but most of us avoid thinking about it. Instead we gamble—at pretty poor odds.

Even if you never fall victim to a full-scale disk failure, your chances of suffering from missing or deranged data are good. And it always seems to happen at the worst possible time. When your Mac number finally comes up, Hamlet’s slings-and-arrows soliloquy may suddenly sound like understatement. Unless, of course, you’ve recently backed up your hard disk.

Copying files as they are created is a laudable habit, but one few users learn. And buying a second hard disk, Bernoulli box, and tape drive is just too expensive an option for most people.

Hard disk backup utilities, on the other hand, sort and condense the contents of your files and quickly transfer the data to a set of floppies (or to another device, such as a network server, if you have one). Backups of subsequent changes, deletions, and additions to your documents become automatic affairs. And restoring the backed-up files yields a familiar desktop.

A bonus of using these utilities is that backed-up documents are restored to a reformatted hard disk in contiguous blocks, eliminating the fragmenting that plagues much-used hard disk files. Because it no longer has to scan for a file’s scattered bits of information, a hard disk runs more efficiently after a full restoration.

Global Backups

Most backup utilities offer three basic modes of operation. Global backups archive all the files on a hard disk. Incremental backups add any changes, additions, or deletions that have been made since the last backup. Selective backups enable you to choose particular folders and files for customized backups.

Global backups take the longest to perform. This procedure runs a bit faster if you choose options that exclude applications and the System Folder. Most users have these programs on disk already.

If you’re backing up on new disks, they’ll have to be formatted. To speed this process, some programs have an autoformat option. If you don’t use it, you must go through the nuisance of explicitly telling the Mac to format each disk. After formatting a disk, all the programs reviewed ask if you want to verify the floppy’s integrity. Verification usually doubles the backup time, but it’s worthwhile when the data is crucial.

Finally, parameters set, the utility asks you to insert the first floppy. The program fills it, ejects it, and asks you for another and another until the contents of the hard disk are fully backed up.

Incremental Backups

Periodic incremental backups keep track of new input to the hard disk. All backup utilities except DiskFit accomplish this by making new copies of any files that have been changed since the last backup or since a selected date. The new files don’t replace previous versions; they’re either appended to the original set of backup disks or simply saved as a new set. The advantage of this approach is that it archives all the old data. The disadvantage is that the set of backup floppies grows. And grows. DiskFit is unique in that it adds and deletes information within the original backup files.

When you back up files, most of the backup utilities create a directory file they use in performing incremental backups or restoring files. Should a directory file somehow be damaged or erased, the rest of the backup data could become useless.

To avoid this disaster, some programs have an option that reconstructs the directory file from the data in the rest of the backup.

It is imperative that you number the set of backup disks carefully, since the program will ask for specific disks during incremental backups or restores. Fastback has an option for printing labels that clearly distinguish each disk in its backup set.

Selective Backups

Selective backups are where the utilities' individual personalities come through. Some programs, like HFS Backup and Omni Backup, offer a full panoply of options that let you build a custom backup procedure that suits your working style. Besides offering the common options of specifying particular folders and files, these programs allow you to choose folders and files by name or partial name and by type (applications, documents, or System files).

Hard Disk Backup includes a feature that lets you key in the names of up to 21 files for exclusion.

Restoring

If your hard disk falls on hard times and must be restored, all of the reviewed utilities provide for a complete transfer of information. All but DiskFit require that you restore the original global backup first and then the incremental changes; the altered files simply overwrite the original archive. Restoration takes about half the time of backing up.

Selective restore options are ideal if you need to bring back an erased or garbled file. Remember that a restored file will be the last version backed up, so restoring may cause you to revert to an earlier ver-
## Comparison Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DiskFit 1.3</th>
<th>DS Backup 3.0</th>
<th>Fastback 1.01</th>
<th>FlashBack 1.06</th>
<th>Hard Disk Backup 2.0</th>
<th>HD Backup 2.0</th>
<th>HFS Backup 2.0</th>
<th>Omni Backup 1.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Size</strong></td>
<td>171K</td>
<td>70K</td>
<td>161K</td>
<td>19K</td>
<td>100K</td>
<td>24K</td>
<td>76K</td>
<td>101.5K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>List price</strong></td>
<td>$74.95</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
<td>$59.95</td>
<td>$54.95</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>$64.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Compatibility</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac 512K and 512KE</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Plus</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac SE</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac II</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup from</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFS hard disk</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFS hard disk</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Backup to</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd hard disk</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard disk cartridge</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernoulli box</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tape drive</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial backup options</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select folder(s)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select file(s)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Incremental backup</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since last backup</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Since set date</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within initial backup</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Selective backup</strong></td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By folder</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By file(s)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By type</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By name</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Restore</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore all</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore all file(s)</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restore to floppies</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overwrite protect</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Options</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autoformat</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verify</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimate number floppies</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude applications</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Save configuration</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text report</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help file</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back up 800K + files</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recover directory</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconstruct lost directory</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancel during backup</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard equivalent</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print labels</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time delay</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
<td>●</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Distributed free with DataFrame hard disks.
2 Distributed free with Jasmine and Apple hard disks and the Mac II.
sion of a file than the one you lost. To protect against inadvertent reversion in cases where you haven't lost your entire disk, most utilities provide an overwrite protection option that prompts you each time it finds an existing version of a file the program wants to restore.

Because backup utilities transfer hard disk information to a single condensed file spread over the set of backed-up disks, documents are often split over more than one floppy. Splitting files allows the utilities to back up files larger than a single floppy can hold, but prevents you from opening files on the backup set without restoring them first. To address this limitation in cases where the hard disk may be absent for some reason (a trip to the shop, for example), most utilities have options that enable them to restore the data in Mac format directly to floppies.

DiskFit and HD Backup actually store the files in Macintosh format. Such backup files can be opened and copied just like any other documents, unless they are split across disks. Split files are a little more problematic. With HD Backup you must restore the file in question before opening it. DiskFit, however, allows you to cut and paste split files without restoration, by simply using the Join Files option.

**Restrictions**

There are, of course, restrictions on what can be backed up and restored. Copy-protected applications that have been installed using a protection-breaking utility may not restore at all or may appear to be restored but still not function. Restricted-
Backup Wrap-ups

DiskFit 1.3 and Network DiskFit 1.3
- **Pros** The most straightforward of the backup software. *DiskFit* is the only utility besides *HD Backup* to store files in Macintosh format. This virtual volume concept is like having a hard disk on floppies. Files can be copied directly from the backup volume. Because changes are made right in the original files, *DiskFit* generates no stack of incremental disks, and there is no need to repeat global backups.

Version 1.3 runs 20 to 25 percent faster than the earlier 1.01, and you can back up in the background under MultiFinder. A Duplicate option allows fast transfer of information from one hard disk to another.

*Network DiskFit* is unusual in that it restores access privileges and allows a user to back up only files.
- **Cons** None.

DS Backup 3.0
- **Pros** Relatively quick. This version includes a Retrieve option that rebuilds a lost or destroyed directory file. Each menu contains a Help file.
- **Cons** Although I did exactly the same things with this program as with the others, it crashed twice, requiring partial rerunning of backup and restore operations.

Fastback 1.01
- **Pros** A wallop 16K of options and assurances. Graphically, from the crouching leopard in the first window through the clean folder and file selection tiles, a gem. Prints labels for the set of backup disks.
- **Cons** Speedy because the proprietary floppy disk output routine allows the utility to write to floppy disks while reading data from the hard disk. For extra protection, *Fastback*'s error-correction codes automatically reconstruct up to 10 percent of the bad sectors on your backup disks.

- **Cons** Pricey. Can't save backup configuration for future backups.

FlashBack 1.6
- **Pros** Mighty Mouse of a utility. At only 19K, it manages to match the competition in efficiency and pace. Includes most of the necessary options. Graphics display crisp and efficient.
- **Cons** Can select only folders, not files. No online help file.

Hard Disk Backup 1.2
- **Pros** Options galore. Can display hard disk contents by folders and files, by name, date, size, creator, or type. Not only can you delete, rename, verify, or format any floppy, any time, the utility asks if you'd like to verify backup floppies before and/or after the operation. Let's you enter a wild-card character that filters out sets of files by parts of names.
- **Cons** The publisher, FWB Software, says it will be phasing out this product. Version 1.2 is incompatible with 1.0, which means you can't read your old backups with the new program.

HD Backup
- **Pros** Breezy operation. At only 24K, the program meets most basic backup needs. Because each incremental backup is done from the last global backup, you can reuse prior incremental disks—no disk build-up. Files are in Macintosh format and may be accessed normally.
- **Cons** Backup options are limited to entire directory; changes, and single files. *HD Backup* will not copy backup data to floppies in an emergency (when your hard disk is on vacation).

HFS Backup
- **Pros** Excellent value. A sturdy, versatile utility that allows for highly customized backups. *HFS Backup* filters by class, date, names, and parts of names. It displays folders hierarchically and files alphabetically, locates lost files, and gives the location of a moved file. By the makers of MacBottom.
- **Cons** Backs up only to floppies.

Omni Backup
- **Pros** More options than any user could ever use. Will back up any Macintosh volume to any other. Opens with four stacked windows—Backup, Selection Criteria, Folders, and Files. The last two can be tiled to facilitate the selection process. When restoring to volumes other than floppies, you can set the automatic backup timer to work while you're away.
- **Cons** Selective restore is more laborious than with most utilities, and the manual only confuses the issue. Has some problems with TOPS.
access files can be backed up and restored only by those cleared to read them.

Should you wish to restore the backup files to a newly initialized hard disk, you must force the hard disk to write boot blocks to its first two blocks (0 and 1). You must, in the words of the HD Backup manual, "Place a System/Finder unto the hard disk to make it self-booting." You may then restore applications and documents. Each utility has its own protocol for getting the boot blocks in the proper place, but it is a good idea to store a start-up disk containing your current System Folder and a copy of your hard disk backup utility with your set of backup disks. Most utilities allow you to exclude the System Folder from backup to save backup time and disk space and to facilitate full restores.

Networks

Network DiskFit is the only utility designed specifically for use with AppleShare and TOPS networks. Although any backup utility can back up whatever folders a user has access to on a server (as long as you're sure no one else will be accessing those files), only Network DiskFit restores ownership and access-privilege information. This program also allows workstation users to back up only files they have created, and it can be run under MultiFinder.

Omni Backup allows you to launch from any volume on a network and provides a timer to enable non-floppy backups during low-use hours.

Backup Strategies

Defining a backup strategy that works for you is the secret to data security. With a backup utility residing on your desktop, you can whisk through an incremental or custom backup at the end of each working session. If your utility generates a growing pile of disks, you may want to do supplemental global backups monthly, or whenever the number of incremental disks matches the number of initial backup disks.

For particularly sensitive files, a second set of backup disks stored at another site is good insurance (remember those acts of God). In case your data disks are damaged, some programs can recreate all or part of the data using information in the directory files.

Backup time will be shorter if you have a SCSI hard disk. Using up to 96K in a RAM cache will generally hasten the process a bit; more than 96K can actually slow down the backup. Some utilities are designed to work with two disk drives at once. Keeping the number of files per folder to a minimum will quicken the pace, as well as paying attention and promptly replacing ejected floppies. Defining individual backup configurations for particular sets of files allows you to accomplish mini-backups with a click of the mouse.

A few don'ts are in order to ensure that an attempted safety maneuver doesn't become a data disaster in its own right. Don't run any backup utilities except DiskFit 1.3 in a switching environment—the results will be, as one manual puts it, "unpredictable." Don't back up volumes on a network when someone else is accessing them or you may simply lose the files. And don't try to read or write to backup floppies that are not in Macintosh format, or once again, you could lose your data.

Remember that all floppies written to in the backup operation will be completely erased. Also, although verifying the floppies slows down the process, it is an important option for sensitive files, since it protects you from floppies with magnetic bits that have "sagged" from heat, dirt, or other forces.

Backup Bottom Line

So which backup utility is the best? There are no lemons in this batch of programs, but different products will suit different individuals. Budget-conscious users, for instance, will appreciate the lean and remarkably inexpensive FlashBack. HFS Backup and Omni Backup enable you to customize backup procedures—an ability that should encourage backing up as a regular habit. Fastback, as the name implies, delivers the greatest speed—but at the greatest price by far. For my money, DiskFit and its cousin Network DiskFit are the products that stand out from the pack. Moderately priced and simple to run, they generate no growing pile of incremental backup disks; periodic global backups are unnecessary; and backed-up files are in easily accessible Mac format.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Smooth Moves

The ins and outs of cutting and pasting graphics

It used to be that one of the most effective ways to impress someone first looking at the Macintosh was to copy a MacPaint picture effortlessly into MacWrite. Many early Macintoshes were sold on the strength of this seemingly fantastic trick, and rightfully so. No other personal computer had ever made transporting graphics from one program to another so convenient.

Software has come a long way since those early days, but sophistication exacts a price. Alongside the Mac's original bit-map format now stand new graphics formats like PICT, EPS, TIFF. These new standards bring more power to Mac artists and publishers, but also make compatibility between programs a thorny issue. Today, getting the results you want when moving graphics between programs requires care and planning. It also helps to have a basic understanding of how the Mac's main graphics standards work.

Bit-Map Basics

The original Mac graphics format—still the lowest common denominator in Mac graphics—is the bit-mapped image. Bit-map programs such as MacPaint treat each page as a matrix of points; all points are either on or off, white or black. Bit-map programs work at a resolution of 72 dots per inch (dpi), which is the same resolution as the Mac screen and the ImageWriter printer. That means if you stick to an ImageWriter and use a bit-map program, what you see will always be what you get.

The big disadvantage of the bit-map system is that it can't readily take advantage of printers with a higher resolution than that of an ImageWriter. If you print a MacPaint file on a LaserWriter, for example, the 300-dpi LaserWriter simply lays down multiple dots (about 16) for every bit-map dot in the image, and the laser image maintains its chunky, bit-mapped look.

Some programs, such as SuperPaint, GraphicWorks, and Canvas (the powerful newcomer from Deneba Software), give you a workaround for this limitation, letting you create bit maps at higher resolutions than 72 dpi. SuperPaint's LaserBits mode enables you to work on 300-dpi bit maps, Canvas offers five preset resolutions, and GraphicWorks lets you set any resolution you want.

The main problem with the SuperPaint solution is that to work on 300-dpi bit maps you must use 300-dpi tools. When you create a drawing in SuperPaint's normal mode and then translate it to LaserBits, the program simply divides the standard 72-dpi dot by 4 vertically and 4 horizontally to yield a dot composed of 16 smaller dots; you now have a 300-dpi image that looks exactly the same as a 72-dpi image. To get the benefit of the higher resolution, you must edit the image in the FatBits-like LaserBits mode—one laser pixel at a time. This process is a lot like forking hay with the proverbial needle, and isn't recommended for large or complicated drawings.

GraphicWorks and Canvas take the opposite approach to increasing bit-map resolution. These programs enable you simply to map screen dots one-to-one to laser or Linotronic dots. This results in an overall reduction of the image; translating 72 dpi to 300 dpi, for example, yields about a 25 percent reduction (one-fourth the size of the original).

LaserTools, one of the utilities included with Knowledge Engineering's JustText software, processes bit-mapped graphics into PostScript. This doesn't change their appearance, but it enables you to rescale or rotate graphics with precision. Canvas also gives you the ability to rotate bit maps precisely, regardless of resolution.

QuickDraw and PICT

The second major type of graphics is object graphics. Object graphics programs use mathematical expressions instead of explicit maps to define the lines, curves, circles, squares, and other elements that make up an image. The main advantage of object graphics is that images—or various parts of an image—can be resized, reshaped, moved, and otherwise ma-
Manipulated much more freely than bit maps. This makes
object programs easier to use for applications, such as
architectural drawing or forms design, that mainly use
regular shapes such as circles, squares, straight lines,
and simple curves (MacDraft is an object-oriented
program). Another plus is that object files usually take
up less memory than bit maps.

Object-oriented programs can save or print
graphics in different formats. The lingua franca of file
formats for the object-oriented Mac graphics world is
the PICT format, which Apple pioneered with Mac-
Draw. Most graphics programs, including many Post-
script programs, can save files in PICT format (al-
though Postscript graphics saved in PICT won't in-
clude any special Postscript effects such as gradients
or rotated text).

In many cases PICT is the only format useful for
getting high-resolution graphics into databases, word
processors, or other programs that don't support the
EPS, TIFF, or Postscript format. When you bring PICT
graphics into a desktop publishing program, you can
rescale them at will, and lines and fill patterns print
without distortion.

PICT files are actually composed of QuickDraw
commands. QuickDraw is the language the Macintosh
uses internally to define the appearance of virtually
everything on the Mac screen; it's also the language
that drives the ImageWriter printer and some new non-
Postscript laser printers, such as General Computer's
Personal Laser Printer (see "The QuickDraw Solution,
Macworld, September 1987).

The Macintosh II uses QuickDraw II and PICT II,
both of which have been enhanced for color and gray-
scale graphics among other things. Because Quick-
Draw (unlike Postscript) makes use of the Mac's cen-
tral processor to make calculations about graphics,
using QuickDraw for high-quality color and other
demanding applications severely slows down the Mac's
operation. Some color animation and modeling soft-
ware publishers report problems using QuickDraw II
to drive color displays with more than 256 colors (8
The Power of PostScript

The success of the Mac in desktop publishing—indeed the very existence of the desktop publishing industry—is attributable to two products crammed into the same box: the LaserWriter and its software smarts, PostScript. This marriage has been successful for Apple, and now even IBM has shown it knows a good thing when it sees one, adopting PostScript as the page-description standard for its line of laser printers. Hewlett-Packard, which has championed the DDL language in its laser printers, has also announced that it will support PostScript.

From the Mac perspective, PostScript is an alternate language to QuickDraw. PostScript, developed by Adobe, is a rich language, with over 250 commands devoted solely to manipulating graphics and text (by way of comparison, the C language has only about 20 commands). This wealth of commands gives PostScript programs access to a wide variety of special effects, plus the ability to control things like width of lines or darkness of gray shades very precisely.

But by far the most significant advantage of PostScript over QuickDraw is that a PostScript file always prints out at the highest resolution available on a given printer (providing the printer is PostScript compatible, of course). This capability, which enables Mac publishers to produce high-quality text and graphics on a phototypesetter, is called device independence.

Other advantages of PostScript have to do with its text-handling capabilities. Since PostScript treats text as a graphic object, PostScript programs enable you to do anything to text that you can do to graphics (such as shade it, fill it, or change the outline weight). And PostScript fonts consist of a single definition for the font outline, which is simply scaled to produce different font sizes. This system makes efficient use of disk space (or font server space, in the case of printers like the Varityper VT600 and the Linotronic typesetters).

A great way to familiarize yourself with PostScript is to take a look inside a PostScript graphic. To go behind the scenes of a PostScript file, simply hold down \texttt{F} when you print a graphic; instead of sending the PostScript code to the printer, a text file containing the PostScript description of the print job will be saved in the same folder as the application program. You can then read or modify the PostScript text file using any text editor or word processor. To try this trick you must have the LaserWriter and LaserPrep files in the System Folder, and you must use the Chooser to select the LaserWriter option (whether or not you actually have a LaserWriter isn’t important).

Cricket Draw is a good educational tool for learning PostScript. Besides the standard graphics portion of the program, Cricket Draw includes a PostScript programming environment that enables you to view artwork as PostScript and to edit it with a text editor. There’s also an online PostScript glossary, with a list of most of the standard PostScript commands and the parameters associated with each.

\textbf{P.S.: EPS}

PostScript comes in two flavors: standard PostScript and encapsulated PostScript (EPS, or sometimes EPSF, with the \texttt{F} standing for \emph{File}). Most programs that create PostScript files actually use QuickDraw, not PostScript, to display images on screen (the only exception so far being Adobe Illustrator, which includes a proprietary PostScript screen driver). When you move a standard PostScript file out of the program in which it was created and into another program, such as a page-makeup program, the second program can print the graphics file but won’t have access to the original program’s algorithms for mapping the graphic to QuickDraw. This results in a file that prints but doesn’t show up on the screen (see Figure 1). Encapsulated PostScript is a PostScript file that includes a generic QuickDraw component that tells nonnative programs how to display the file.

EPS’s screen-preview capability makes it the preferred format for moving PostScript art into programs such as PageMaker 2.0, Quark XPress, ReadySetGo 4.0, and Scoop (and probably any other layout program likely to appear in the near future). Adobe Illustrator, Cricket Draw, and ImageStudio all generate EPS, and you can expect future PostScript graphics programs to also support this standard.

It’s worth noting that some programs, such as LaserFX, that claim to save files in EPS apparently don’t create complete EPS, since their files won’t display in other programs. Also be aware that programs that generate EPS don’t necessarily read EPS objects created by other programs. For example, even though...
Tips

Adobe Illustrator
- An important undocumented Illustrator feature enables you to move Illustrator graphics into the Clipboard and paste them into the Scrapbook (simply copying and pasting Illustrator graphics into the Scrapbook doesn't work). This feature is useful for programs that don't accept PostScript graphics, since the end result is a QuickDraw file. Simply hold down the Option key while copying any Illustrator artwork. The printed graphic will have relatively smooth lines, but it won't include PostScript fill patterns or line-weight specifications made in Illustrator. Beziers curves also won't be as smooth as PostScript versions.

Cricket Draw
- When moving Cricket Draw graphics, be sure to save them as EPS instead of PICT files if possible, since Cricket Draw's PICT save capability tends to be buggy. For the same reason, it's dangerous to move Cricket Draw graphics using one of the popular Scrapbook-like desk utilities (see "Smooth Movers")—especially when the graphics contain Cricket Draw's special effects.

PageMaker
- If you plan to run text around the edges of a graphic, always use PageMaker's Place command, instead of a desk accessory like Art Grabber or PictureBase, when moving the graphic into PageMaker. The Place command gives the bit map a transparent background, while artwork brought in through the Clipboard with a DA has an opaque background that gets in the way of whatever is close to the graphic (see "Too Much of Nothing"). Quark XPress and ReadySetGo don't have this problem.

- You can increase the effective resolution of bit maps imported to PageMaker, in a manner similar to that of GraphicWorks' variable-resolution feature, simply by reducing the graphics. Since PageMaker doesn't have a numerical scaling function, getting the desired effect (such as an exact 72-dpi to 288-dpi reduction) is a matter of trial and error.

LaserWriter Driver 4.0+
- Apple has enhanced the LaserWriter driver to eliminate some of the problems desktop publishers and others used to run into. You can now print a negative version of an image directly to an acetate sheet, which your printer can strip up directly. You can also change the default page gutters, allowing the LaserWriter to print closer to the edges of the page.

The third new feature on the Page Setup dialog box requires a bit of explanation. The 96 percent reduction feature under the options menu is designed to eliminate problems that occur when printing bit-mapped graphics on the LaserWriter. Because 72 dpi doesn't go into 300 dpi evenly, when you print with the LaserWriter, it normally adds 2 extra dpi to make up the difference. Typically, this small amount of distortion is apparent only when you print large solid areas (have you ever noticed a wavy white line passing through black patches?) or use a program like SuperPaint to mix object graphics with bit maps in the same picture (in which case, elements may not align or abut properly). Ninety-six percent of 300 is 288, a number evenly divisible by 72.

Too Much of Nothing
This bit-mapped graphic was brought into PageMaker through the Clipboard. Note how its opaque background covers the text, making it difficult to wrap the text around it manually.
Smooth Movers

- **New Scrapbook 2.0** This shareware Scrapbook replacement differs substantially from the original Scrapbook in that it enables you to scale down graphics larger than the Scrapbook window for viewing and selecting, and New Scrapbook allows you to use a selection marque to copy only portions of an entry (whether graphics or text). You can’t save multiple scrapbook files, however.

- **SmartScrap/Clipper** The best Scrapbook replacement, SmartScrap not only enables you to select any portion of an entry (as in New Scrapbook 2.0), it also builds a visual table of contents that shows reduced versions of each SmartScrap entry (any of which can be seen at actual size by double-clicking). You can also open multiple scrapbook or SmartScrap files.

  *Clipper* is a Clipboard processor that enables you to measure and scale graphics numerically or crop them before pasting the Clipboard contents into a document.

- **Graphidex** This program is a graphics cataloger, desk-accessory style. Graphidex is perfect for people like book publishers, who may need to call up a large number of graphics from within a page-makeup program. Graphidex also gives you facilities for rotating graphics by arbitrary amounts (though a PICT or object graphic will convert into a bit map if rotated in this fashion), flipping them horizontally and vertically, inverting them, and scaling them numerically.

- **PictureBase** My favorite graphics cataloger is PictureBase, which consists of an application and an accompanying desk accessory. It handles bitmaped or object/PICT graphics, creates a visual index of entries, allows entries to be scaled in 25 percent increments, allows any portion of an entry to be copied to the Clipboard, and has an extremely sophisticated search function.

- **Art Roundup 1.1** The software, Art Roundup, included with the excellent WetPaint clip-art series, enables you to open and copy portions of or entire MacPaint files from within another program. It sports a lasso and an eraser, as well as horizontal and vertical flipping and inverting capabilities. Consider it a very capable replacement for Art Grabber+ or Artisto (a shareware desk accessory with the exact functionality of Art Grabber+).

- **Glue, SuperGlue, and Curator** With Glue, people who don’t have the same programs can look at one another’s graphics files. You could, for example, lay out a newsletter in PageMaker, take snapshots of the pages in Glue, and then send the snapshots to a client who doesn’t have PageMaker but does have the Glue Viewer program. Glue is really an alternate print driver that intercepts any program’s print output and converts it into QuickDraw Viewer also allows you to select any part of the Glue file and copy it to the Clipboard.

  An update to Glue, SuperGlue includes the ability to specify the size of the print output. SuperGlue also includes a desk accessory that has all the functionality of the original Viewer application, including a Print command. Glue owners can upgrade for $40.

  Solutions is releasing a new utility, called The Curator, which is similar in operation to Glue, with the added ability to directly read a number of different file formats, including MacPaint, MacDraw, PICT, PostScript, QuickDraw, TIFF, EPS, and, of course, Glue. The Curator also includes a pictorial table of contents (like SmartScrap’s).

Illustrator and Cricket Draw both create EPS files, neither can open EPS files created by the other.

The Problem with PostScript

As powerful as PostScript is, it’s not without problems. The most significant of these is printing speed. Consider the process involved in printing a PostScript page (see Figure 2):

- The Macintosh screen image is translated into PostScript code (elegantly and transparently) by the LaserWriter driver file in the System Folder; the result is the straight text of a PostScript program.

- The PostScript program is then sent out through AppleTalk to the LaserWriter or another PostScript printer.

- Once in the printer, the PostScript program is executed by the PostScript interpreter in the printer’s ROM (these ROM chips are responsible for the relatively higher cost of PostScript-equipped printers—along with Adobe’s substantial licensing fee).
The process of printing a PostScript page.

- The executed program is assembled in the printer's RAM into a high-resolution bit map of the entire page, and this digital image is shuffled off to the laser portion of the LaserWriter.

This complex process is the reason certain types of involved, graphics-laden pages can actually take hours to print out. Speed is an issue for anyone printing to a typesetting machine, since there is usually a charge for machine time. This issue is compounded if you want to create color separations on the Macintosh: depending on the complexity and size of the graphic, it may not be cost-effective to print four copies (one for each of the process colors) to a Linotronic.

The only way to resolve the speed problem is to beef up the hardware on the printer end, and this process has already begun. The Atlas controller (a hardware update that will begin to appear in some PostScript printers by the time that you read this) will bring to bear the power of the 68020 processor. Also, expect to see third-party LaserWriter accelerators begin to appear soon. (For more information on PostScript, see "The PostScript Difference" in Macworld, January 1988, and "Getting Started with PostScript" in December 1987.)

TIFF

The proliferation of high-resolution scanners for the Mac has created the need for a standard for handling scanned graphics. TIFF (Tagged-Image File Format) was developed by Aldus and allows scanned graphics with gray-scale information to be moved into a page-layout program and printed as smooth, half-toned images. Supported by PageMaker 2.0, Quark XPress 1.1, ReadySetGo 4.0, and most other page-layout programs entering the market (with the notable exception of Scoop 1), TIFF will most likely emerge as the scanner standard.

One could edit TIFF files with programs such as SuperPaint (the scanner software must support the SuperPaint file format) or GraphicWorks 1.1, but all the previously mentioned difficulties of editing 300-dpi files apply with a vengeance to editing high-resolution scans. To date, the best editing environment for TIFF images is Letraset's ImageStudio, a sophisticated product that was created for the specific purpose of editing scanned images. (For more information on TIFF and scanned images see "Shades of Gray" in Macworld, January 1988.)

Drawing to a Close

The flow of new Macintosh graphics products gets heavier every day, and while some might think that the market is beginning to get crowded, there's plenty of room for new, exotic ways to create artwork—whether in bit-mapped, PICT, PostScript, or some graphics format that hasn't been devised yet. It's easy to get confused and lose your way in the jungle of formats and standards, but with good planning and a clear idea of the desired end product, the hunting can be enjoyable. 

Macworld
Typesetting on a Mac

**TeXtures 1.0**


While programs like PageMaker and Quark XPress focus on page layout or page makeup, another important but less well known branch of desktop publishing comprises several markup-language typesetting programs for the Macintosh; one of them is Addison-Wesley's *TeXtures*.

Like FTL Systems' *MacTeX*, its major competitor, *TeXtures* is an implementation of Donald Knuth's document-typesetting system *TeX*. Whereas page-makeup programs are especially well suited to the creation of newspapers, newsletters, and other publishing tasks, one of them is Addison-Wesley's *TeXtures*.

Like FTL Systems' *MacTeX*, its major competitor, *TeXtures* is an implementation of Donald Knuth's document-typesetting system *TeX*. Whereas page-makeup programs are especially well suited to the creation of newspapers, newsletters, and other publishing tasks, *TeXtures* excels in these and other publishing tasks. One is that *TeX* is highly programmable, so it's possible to automate a variety of tasks (such as compiling an index). Another is *TeX*'s innate typesetting abilities, including the ease with which it aligns tabular material and the way it breaks lines of text according to the needs of the paragraph as a whole, not line by line. A third reason is that *TeX* automatically handles kerning pairs and *ligatures* (joined pairs of letters such as fi and fj). And finally, there is *TeX*'s mathematical typesetting prowess, which is considered by many to be the best of any typesetting language anywhere.

**TeX on a Mac**

Every *TeXtures* document is composed of three parts, each displayed in a different window. The Text window contains text and control codes, and functions as a simple text editor. It employs the standard Macintosh mouse-and-keyboard editing techniques, as well as *TeXtures*'s own Find and Change commands. Other features include a Wrap command that turns word wrap on and off, a line indent command, and a Go to Line ... command that's especially useful when debugging control codes.

Paint-and-draw-format graphics are stored in the Picture window, which works much like the Scrapbook. Each picture must be identified by a one-word name—an arbitrary and unnecessary restriction. To help you place the graphic in your document, the Picture window displays the dimensions of the image currently in view. Once pasted into the Picture window, however, images cannot be altered (although they can be scaled during the typesetting process).

A screen rendition of the final typeset document is displayed in the Typeset window. (PostScript graphics, which must be stored in the Text window or as separate files, are rendered only if they are in EPS format.) Only one page is visible at a time, but you can view the page in reduced size or at virtually any magnification up to 500 percent (see "TeXnical Desktop Publishing"). If you have a number of documents open at one time, the Window menu helps you locate specific windows. It is organized by window type, however, not by document, which makes uncovering the three windows of a given document less than convenient.

**TeXnical Desktop Publishing**

In *TeXtures*' Typeset window, you can use the pointer like a magnifying glass to enlarge typesetting details.
Logs, Formats, and Fonts

The TeX Log window keeps you apprised of the actual typesetting process: the line number Textures is working on, the number of pages completed so far, and any error messages. If a serious error stops the presses, you can correct it in the TeX Log window or click on the Quit button to terminate typesetting and go directly to the problem line in the Text window. A Help button offers advice on correcting common coding errors.

Every typeset document is based on a specific format. Textures' default format, and the only one included in the Textures package, is Plain TeX. You can add others—either separately available formats such as \LaTeX{} (which is bundled with MacTeX), or formats of your own devising—to the Type-set menu once Textures is running, but there is no way to launch Textures automatically with a preselected combination of formats.

Textures comes with a complete set of Knuth's Computer Modern typeface families. They are in bit-map format and thus print well in only a few sizes on ImageWriter and LaserWriter printers. PostScript fonts can be used with Textures in any size on any PostScript-compatible printer, but only if the corresponding TeX metrics file is available. The only TeX metrics files included in the Textures package are those for Computer Modern and fonts resident in the LaserWriter Plus; if you want to use other PostScript fonts, you must first obtain the corresponding TeX metrics files. You can add fonts (other than those already available in the System and TeX Fonts files) as you work, but, as with formats, there is no way to launch Textures with a preselected combination of fonts from a variety of files.

Appropriate TeXnology?

Despite its many improvements over mainframe and PC-compatible TeX versions, Textures is not without its shortcomings. PostScript fonts that are not resident in your printer, for example, must be manually downloaded before printing. Many special characters that Macintosh owners are accustomed to typing from the keyboard must be specified with codes (\x"o for \delta, for example). And to open or save a DVI (device independent) file from or for another TeX system, such as a Sun or a VAX, you must use a special desk accessory rather than invoke a simple command.

Unlike with MacTeX, a print spooler is not included with Textures. While Textures can work comfortably within the confines of a single megabyte of RAM, the Computer Modern font family requires over 3MB of disk space. And although the Textures package includes Knuth's indispensable (and humorous) TeXbook, this user's guide falls short of explaining everything you need to know about the program itself.

Textures is to desktop publishing programs what Adobe Illustrator is to graphics programs: exceptional in its abilities, but clearly not for everyone. Mainframe TeXnicians will no doubt feel that its benefits far outweigh its flaws. And while experienced Macintosh users may be annoyed at the program's occasional lapses, if they need the power of desktop typesetting, Textures is a good choice in a narrow field.—Robert C. Eckhardt

See Where to Buy for product details.
Big Deal

ScripTEN


Like other second-generation LaserWriter Plus-compatible printers, Qume’s ScripTEN boasts lower prices and beefier hardware. Although its basic specs—300-dots-per-inch (dpi) resolution, an eight-pages-per-minute engine, and 35 built-in fonts—are the same, Qume’s printer outpowers the LaserWriter Plus with 3 megabytes of RAM, a longer duty cycle, HP LaserJet Plus compatibility, and a white-write laser engine for dense, high-quality printouts. And all this for $500 less than the Apple machine’s list price.

It Ain’t Heavy, It’s My Printer

As its heavier-duty reputation implies, the nearly cubical ScripTEN, weighing in at about 90 pounds, is more massive than most of the competition. Several components—including the photosensitive drum, a collecting bottle for spent toner, and the toner hopper and cartridge—are user-installed. Although some steps in the assembly require a delicate touch, I was able to complete the process without a hitch in about 20 minutes, by working from a set of well-illustrated instructions.

The ScripTEN requires less frequent maintenance than the LaserWriter, but you won’t save money on consumables. The LaserWriter’s Canon engine needs a new $95 drum-and-toner assembly every 3000 pages. The ScripTEN’s $60 toner cartridge is a separate unit and holds enough powder to print 5000 pages. However, you’ll have to replace the drum every 30,000 sheets and it costs $590.

By comparison, the Texas Instruments OmniLaser is less expensive to operate, since it gets 6000 pages from a $79 toner cartridge and 20,000 pages from every $179 belt (the equivalent of the drum). The ScripTEN features a 5000-pages-per-month duty cycle, better than the LaserWriter’s 3000 but only a third of what the more expensive Texas Instruments machine can endure.

 Compatibility

Some recent laser printers seem to emulate every printer ever made, but Qume stuck to the essentials for the ScripTEN’s compatibility modes. A PostScript interpreter makes the machine functionally equivalent to the LaserWriter; ScripTEN’s LaserJet Plus mode takes care of nearly every piece of MS-DOS-compatible software. For the rare program that doesn’t support one of these two machines, the printer can also accept plain ASCII text.

On the hardware side, the ScripTEN provides AppleTalk, RS-232C serial, and Centronics parallel connectors—enough for any mix of computers. You select the port that’s active, as well as the emulation and communications modes, via a single multi-position rotary knob that’s easy to turn but inconveniently mounted on the back of the printer.

The Proof Is in the Printing

A total of six status lights (LEDs) on the top of the machine clearly indicate various error conditions, such as a jammed paper path or an empty toner cartridge. These are nice enough, but I sorely missed a readout of the currently active mode. Inexplicably lacking as well is a light that flashes when the printer is receiving data, making troubleshooting more complicated than it has to be.

When it comes to output quality, however, you won’t be disappointed. As with other white-writing lasers, the blacks of your text and graphics are darker and bolder than you’ll get with a LaserWriter or other write-black machine. Although some have complained that write-white laser engines tend to blur text in small point sizes, I found that even the 6-point a, e, and o were sharp and distinct.

The ScripTEN improves upon the LaserWriter with several subtle but appreci-
Program debugging facility. Pros: Easier to use than MACBug; huge list of helpful features; now supports 68020 and large screens.
Cons: None (it's essential for serious programming).
List price: $149.95.
Requirements: 572K.
Copy protection: None.

See Where to Buy for product details.

### RAID on a Disk

**TMON 2.8**

Program debugging facility. Pros: Easier to use than MACBug; huge list of helpful features; now supports 68020 and large screens.
Cons: None (it's essential for serious programming).
List price: $149.95.
Requirements: 512K.
Copy protection: None.

A debugger is a special program that can survive a system crash and provide a picture of events in the computer's registers and RAM as the crash occurred, something like the blackbox recorder on aircraft. The debugger hides in the background while a program is running and appears with a report when a crash happens; it can also be invoked to examine program workings at the machine level during normal operation. By examining the last instructions executed immediately before the crash, a programmer can identify the piece of program code that called up the dreaded bomb.

MACBug (Motorola Advanced Computing Systems Debugger) is probably the most widely available Macintosh debugger, it's bundled with languages like Lightspeed and Turbo Pascal. In spite of that, the debugger of choice for Macintosh programming is TMON from ICOM Simulations.

The latest version (2.8) is still recognizable TMON, but new features make up almost 30 percent of the program. Upgrade items include 68020 support and support for nearly all varieties of large screens (a tricky programming area). Also new in version 2.8 are movable/scrollable/resizable windows, support for the SE/II Reset key (the mystery key at the top of the new keyboards), a calculator for hex arithmetic, and a function for restarting "frozen" mice.

**Programmer's Helper**

Programmers need all the help they can get in navigating the Macintosh's complex operating system. TMON's value lies in its generous list of features for providing help on all fronts. The TMON command bar has menu items for: inspecting a memory dump with an arbitrary starting address, looking at disassembled code for any part of a program, setting breakpoints anywhere in a program, checking the data/address registers, checking the application and system heap zones, examining resource file contents, single-stepping through the program (skipping subroutine calls if you like), resetting monitor functions to your taste, performing hex arithmetic on addresses (Num), creating your own functions and saving them in named user areas, and finally, printing screen dumps of the monitor information to an ImageWriter. Menu items may be clicked with the mouse or called as $ first letter, except for the helpful "mouse unfreeze," which is necessarily $M.

As if this weren't enough, TMON provides a manual written at the level of the best books in this area (for example, Scott Knaster's *How to Write Macintosh Software* [Hayden, 1986]). Besides a nice display of the trench humor that seems to be part of serious Mac programming, the manual gives a good introduction to debugging in general.

The accompanying figure (see "Anatomy of a Disaster") shows TMON's special menu bar, which takes over when the system crashes or the programmer's reset is pressed. The program being studied is a graphics example taken from Turbo Pascal and rewritten in C with a few crucial mistakes. You can accomplish many of these functions in MACSBug, using the cryptic MACSBug two-letter command set, but there's no competing with TMON's Mac-like menus for ease of use, especially for unraveling Toolbox snarls.

Since much of Mac programming consists of chaining together system functions, TMON's facilities for flagging calls (known as $A traps) to the ROM Toolbox during program execution, and recording a history of these calls, is particularly helpful in explaining system crashes that don't appear to arise from the programmer's own efforts. The only area in which TMON might stand enhancement is its disassembler; serious programmers may want to pick the $30 shareware program MacNosy to fill in this gap.

ICOM Simulations, admirably, has upgraded TMON as if it were being chased by a pack of rivals, when in fact it's really the only program of its kind. It's hard to imagine anyone undertaking commercial or scientific programming without a copy of this excellent product. -Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for product details.

### Anatomy of a Disaster

TMON's facilities for studying a system crash include a disassembler, user-specified memory dumps, a register and trap tracing.
**Foreign Interpreters for Hire**

**DaynaFile**

**MS-DOS floppy disk drives.**  
**Pros:** Easy to use and install. **Cons:** Expensive. **List price:** 5½-inch 360K single drive $595, 5½-inch 360K and 3½-inch 720K double drive $849; other configurations $595 to $1029; MacLink Plus (OEM version) $95. **Requires:** $12K.

**Apple PC 5.25 Drive**

**MS-DOS floppy disk drive.**  
**Pros:** Inexpensive. **Cons:** Uses the expansion slot, supports only one disk format (5½-inch 360K). **List price:** $399. **Requires:** SE or Mac II.

---

If you've been the odd one out at your IBM-dominated office, two new MS-DOS floppy disk drives from Apple and Dayna Communications will quiet those IBM skeptics once they've seen how easily you can load and run a Lotus 1-2-3 or a dBase III file stored on the 5½-inch IBM-compatible floppy drive on your Macintosh. But look closely before you buy one of these drives. Look closely, because you'll find some major design differences between them.

**DaynaFile**

DaynaFile is available in either single- or double-drive configurations. You can choose a 5½-inch 360K drive, a 3½-inch 720K drive, or a 5½-inch 1.4MB drive that can also read a 5½-inch 1.2MB disk. For example, you could order a 5½ 360K single drive, or you could get a two-drive unit that handles both 5½-inch 360K and 3½-inch 720K disks.

Installation involves merely connecting the drive cable to your Mac's SCSI port. A second SCSI port can be used to chain the DaynaFile to an external hard disk. An external power supply plugs into the back of the drive with a cord that's long enough to keep the power supply out of your way—a helpful feature, as the power pack is quite bulky. However, DaynaFile has a couple of minor flaws. Since it must be on before you start up the Mac, you'll have to restart the Mac if you forget to turn the DaynaFile on first. And because there's no power status light to remind you the machine's on, it's easy to leave the DaynaFile on accidentally all day (or all night).

Once you've connected the drive, you must copy the DaynaFile device driver into your System Folder. This step takes no more than a minute, and it only has to be done once. When you start up, a PC disk icon appears on the desktop if a disk is in the drive. Clicking on the icon displays the files, and subdirectories appear as folders that can be opened and read exactly like native Mac folders.

Dayna Communications sells an OEM version of MacLink Plus, file-conversion software that supports virtually every type of popular PC file format, including WordStar, MultiMate, Microsoft Word, 1-2-3, dBase, and DCA (document content architecture) files. But you can just as easily use the off-the-shelf version of MacLink Plus. DaynaFile also supports Apple File Exchange.

Even with file-conversion software, you may have to do some additional work to prepare a file for use. For example, when you translate a WordStar document to MacWrite, the software embeds ruler lines throughout the file. Similar ruler and tab clean-up problems occur when you convert MultiMate documents to MacWrite.

Clear, well-written documentation that accompanies both the DaynaFile and MacLink Plus should answer any questions you might have.

**Apple Drive**

After I'd put the DaynaFile through its paces, the Apple drive looked one-dimensional by comparison. For starters, the drive needs a controller card that's installed in the expansion slot. And only one format is available: 5½-inch 360K. To make matters worse, you can't even use it without an SE or a Mac II.

To install the floppy disk controller card you'll need to take your Mac to an Apple dealer. Once the card is installed, using the drive is fairly simple. A cable (provided) connects the drive from the controller card in the expansion slot to the disk drive. The drive's slim gray case blends well with the SE, but you'll soon find yourself looking beyond cosmetics.

---

In comparison, the Apple drive is available in only one format—a single 5½-inch 360K drive.

Since the device does not support the Finder, no desktop icon is provided. You'll have to load Apple File Exchange, Apple's file-transfer utility, before you can look at the files. Although the Apple drive is a hair quicker than DaynaFile in reading and displaying a list of files on the disk, the extra step can be annoying.

Unfortunately, the current version of Apple File Exchange supports only text, binary, and DCA files. (Now that Apple has introduced a translation architecture, other formats will probably be available soon.) Another limitation is the rather thin documentation, which doesn't offer much advice on troubleshooting.

Before you choose one of these drives, carefully consider your needs. If the only MS-DOS files you deal with are on 5½-inch 360K disks and you're a dyed-in-the-wool Apple fan—you may want to give the...
Apple drive a look. It's cheaper than the DaynaFile, but it's less versatile, since it supports only one PC format. That format is also quickly becoming obsolete: IBM has switched to the 3½-inch 720K format with its PS/2 product line. The high-density 1.2MB disk is standard on AIs and clones, and virtually all laptops support only the smaller 3¼-inch 720K disk. A more significant problem is the required controller card's commandeering of an expansion slot.

Although the DaynaFile is more expensive, its ease of use, SCSI port connectivity, and ability to handle any MS-DOS disk format make it the wise choice for PC translation.—Ken Smith

See Where to Buy for product details.

The Dungeon with a Difference

Quarterstaff 1.0

Fantasy role-playing text adventure.


Well, well, well. A fine mess indeed. It was bad enough when the Wild Wizard stole the Blue Stone, forcing you to chase him up and down three levels of torturous dungeon. You needed the Blue Stone to get beyond the Throne Entrance, which had been sealed by "majic." But now that you've gained entrance to the Throne Room, your troubles have just begun. The living Granite Statue with its Mace of Destruction was child's play compared to this demon with the Dancing Sword. Duck!

In Quarterstaff, by Simulated Environment Systems, you must direct a group of three adventurers in a mission to penetrate the devastated underground colony of the Tree Druids, discover what has befallen the colony, and risk your lives to solve things right again. You'll also want to grab all the booty you can possibly carry. Who says altruism need go unrewarded?

As you explore, you'll find that the colony isn't exactly uninhabited. You needn't kill every thing or person you encounter, however. Alliances are possible. Some strangers can be quite helpful, although a little bribery is usually in order. Some may even join your group.

Your actions are not limited to fighting, exploring, and accumulating treasure. There are real puzzles to solve, and hard battles must be fought to gain the barest of clues. You must explore everything to find the objects you'll need on the way. In addition, your warriors must eat and rest. Suicide is always an option.

You control the characters in typical text-adventure fashion—stringing together verbs and nouns, hoping to achieve the desired result. Objects that may be acted upon are capitalized in room descriptions and also appear as menu items under the room's name in the menu bar. In Quarterstaff, objects have bulk and weight, and there is a limit to how much of each your individual characters can carry. An automatic mapping feature contributes enormously to the enjoyment of the game.

Many Ways to Skin a Dragon...

Quarterstaff offers a refreshing degree of flexibility in the types of activity it will accept. You can divide your group to explore different rooms in the Tree Druid colony and in the massive edifice you'll discover beneath it. In combat, you can engage in missile fire across room boundaries—Eolene can stand out of harm's way and fire arrows at a monster in the next room while Bruno and Titus charge in and attack face-to-face. The ability to direct individual or group efforts gives you a certain amount of tactical creativity. Also, there are no true death traps. You can usually find a way out of everything, or bring the other characters to the rescue.

Unlike traditional adventure games, Quarterstaff will not grant your characters additional hit points each time they advance a level, since they don't advance levels. They will gain proficiency in the activities they practice. Spend a lot of time clubbing monsters, and you'll get better with blunt objects, but your skill with a sword will not change.

Quarterstaff at Half-Mast

I encountered problems with the review version. The parser wouldn't accept some of the verbs listed in the Verbs menu. As the game progressed, I discovered that arrows that had previously worked fine with the Short Bow would inexplicably become "too bulky" to hit into it later. This and similar incongruities diminished the overall feel of realism that sets this game apart. Much more disturbing was a fatal flaw. A particular puzzle, once worked through, should give you access to a key that you need to complete the game. However, even after arming myself with a cheat sheet and duplicating the actions required to solve this puzzle, I did not succeed.

Quarterstaff is a new approach to an old computer-game genre. It really shines in its power to create an intriguing and baffling alternate world for the player to explore. The game's flexible approach to directing group or individual action allows many creative ways to solve the mystery. Sound, graphics, and automatic mapping contribute to your enjoyment. As Macworld goes to press, I have received version 1.2 of Quarterstaff, which may have corrected the fatal flaw noted above. But because of that flaw, I cannot in good conscience recommend version 1.0.

—Otto Waldorf

See Where to Buy for product details.
Looking for the Right Word

Word Finder 1.0

The Thesaurus desk accessory. Pros: Works with most applications; automatically replaces the original word in your document; optional small thesauri for those with limited disk space. Cons: Thesaurus not name-brand; synonyms do not match the number or tense of the word they replace; large thesaurus plus DA requires 350K of disk space. List price: $59.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

Despite spelling checkers galore and several grammar checkers, Macintosh users had little to choose from in electronic thesauri until Microlytic's Word Finder came along. Word Finder, a desk accessory that comes with two thesaurus files, requires about 29K (for the DA alone) and works with most Macintosh applications. To avoid constantly having to tell Word Finder where to find its data files, you need to copy one of the two thesaurus files to the System Folder, an application folder, or to the desktop (not in any folder). The 322K thesaurus file contains approximately 220,000 synonyms; the smaller, less complete one takes up 162K disk space and contains only 120,000 synonyms.

In Search of the Perfect Word

Looking up a word in Word Finder involves simply selecting the word in your document and choosing Word Finder from the Apple menu (from then on WordFinder appears on the menu bar as WF). You can also open the menu with X-L, or substitute a key equivalent if X-L conflicts with a shortcut in your word processor. Another nice touch is that Word Finder's window, which fills half the standard Macintosh screen, can be set to open either above or below the selected word, so you can continue to view your word in context. Word Finder displays synonyms organized first by part of speech, then by meaning (each new meaning is indicated by an infinity symbol [∞] in the left margin). For long entries you can scroll through the synonym list with the mouse (but not the arrow keys). If Word Finder does not recognize your word, the program suggests 24 words close in spelling to your original. (You can also use this feature as a low-power spelling checker.)

A row of control buttons at the bottom of the window lets you take various actions (see 'A Better Word'). If you choose one of the synonyms listed, the Replace button will substitute the new word for the old one in your document. If you don't find just the right word, you can click on a synonym to display its thesaurus entry. If you have looked up a number of different words in your quest for the right one, but can no longer remember which you liked best, the Last Word button enables you to return to the previous ten thesaurus entries. You can also search for any word that comes to mind by typing it directly into the Find text entry box.

Not Roget's

Although Word Finder recognizes verb tenses and plural nouns, it doesn't make the corresponding change to a word it substitutes in the text. (Synonyms of words that were originally capitalized or entirely upper case, however, are entered in your document in matching format.)

A more serious problem is that since Word Finder's thesaurus was created specifically for the program, its entries often lack the polish, the variety, and the depth of entries in established classics like Roget's Thesaurus. And not infrequently, Word Finder won't recognize your selected word. For example, a number of words in this review (including menu, half, shortcut, plural, scroll, and synonym) were unknown to Word Finder, but easily located in Roget's.

While its use of a non-name-brand thesaurus is a serious shortcoming, Word Finder is nonetheless useful—and more convenient than a printed thesaurus. Since it may be a while before a better alternative comes along, I recommend it to people who want an electronic companion to a spelling checker. Just don't throw out your copy of Roget's quite yet.—Robert C. Eckhardt

See Where to Buy for product details.

A Better Word

Click on the desired synonym in the Word Finder window, and then click on the Replace button to change the original word in your document to the new one.
Creating color separations mechanically is a laborious task. You must cut each color area separately, using a special masking material called Ruby Lith. By finding a way around this part of the color-separation process, you can realize substantial savings, and if you can skip the prepress camera work as well, you can reduce printing costs by one-third or more and gain greater control over the final results—providing you have a clear understanding of the four-color process.

Now ColorCutter, a service from People’s Publishing in Atlanta, provides this option. ColorCutter allows you to experiment with full-color graphics by creating camera-ready color separations of Adobe Illustrator drawings.

ColorCutter is a service in two parts. First you use ColorHelper software to create color separations by specifying a Pantone Matching System (PMS) color for each object in an Illustrator drawing.

Once you create the color separations for the drawing, you can place it in any page-layout program that accepts PostScript files. Finally you send the files to People’s Publishing, which produces negatives from a Linotronic 300.

Creating Color
ColorHelper allows you to choose between the two basic methods of color separation—the color wheel and PMS numbers (for more information on color separations see “Beyond Black and White,” Macworld, November 1987). With the color wheel method, you separate each object manually by specifying the desired screen tints in the Paint dialog boxes. Your other option is to let ColorHelper figure the correct percentages of each color for you, by simply indicating the PMS color you want in the Note box (see “Separation Magic”).

ColorHelper is simple to use: open the application, choose the files you want separated, and the program does the rest. It reads PostScript and EPS files. EPS files are converted to PostScript files and show up in PageMaker as a gray box.

Although the system is impressive, there is a catch—to print separations you must send the files to People’s Publishing. If you send the files elsewhere, the results you get may not match the PMS value you chose. It isn’t exactly copy protection, but what else can you call it?

How quickly you get your negatives back depends on the size of the files, how you send them, and whether you want color or proofs. I sent two simple PageMaker pages to People’s Publishing by overnight mail and requested Chromalin proofs. It took less than five working days from the time I shipped them to get the finals.

Regardless of how quickly People’s Publishing responds, however, users who produce four-color work like to keep their jobs within screaming distance. People in California will think twice before sending jobs across the country for printing.

Experts Only
Even though it is easy to use, ColorCutter is not for amateurs. Its only documentation is a pamphlet that describes the service. It is informative, but it’s hardly adequate instruction for someone plunging into the complex world of four-color printing for the first time.

If you are producing four-color work, you will need register marks on each page or separation. Unfortunately, ColorHelper provides no system for adding register marks automatically—a big drawback to an otherwise fine system.

In spite of its drawbacks, the ColorCutter service is the most versatile and useful system I have seen for creating color separations on the Macintosh. The professional who regularly produces four-color publications can save thousands of dollars without sacrificing quality. For the average desktop publisher, however, four-color printing remains more a dream than a real alternative.—Jim Morton

See Where to Buy for product details.

Brain Gain for AI

MacBrain 1.1
“Neural network” connection-based programming system. Pros: Easy-to-learn, graphics-oriented modeling system; ideal platform for parallel computing applications. Cons: Large models run slowly on Mac Plus and SE.

Requires: 1MB. List price: $300. Copy protection: None.

MacBrain is the first artificial intelligence (AI) program that allows you to design system models visually, by setting out a pattern of decision-making units and then defining the connections between them. Although it was developed in the course of author Matt Jensen’s graduate work in neural network analysis, it’s really a general-purpose tool kit with many uses. MacBrain can solve difference equations, model analog electrical circuits, attack classic computer science issues like the traveling salesman problem (planning the shortest round-trip route through a set of cities), and play simple games. Ultimately, MacBrain-developed programs will run at very high speed, because of their built-in parallelism (each unit in a MacBrain model acts as a separate computer) on multiprocessor boards being designed for the Mac II.

Thinking with MacBrain
At the core of MacBrain as a programming language is the idea of a unit (or network node) that starts out in a user-defined activation state. That unit can then receive input from other units, according to a user-defined connection diagram. Each node performs an internal computation to change its activation state, and then emits output to other units according to the connection diagram. The time continuum, for purposes of computation, is broken up into discrete cycles. After many cycles, the units
may settle into some stable pattern of activation states; oscillate among a group of stable states; or fluctuate, apparently at random. All these state-patterns represent the behavior of underlying equations—but MacBrain lets the programmer go directly from defining a model in terms of connections to observing a model simulation without having to formulate the problem mathematically.

The simplest example (see "Tick Tock") of processing units and their connections is given by the program's beginning tutorial example (MacBrain features a standard manual and a nicely done interactive HyperCard tutorial). In this example the units in Clock can take only two states, on or off, and they can only pass the on activation state back and forth. Thus each time Cycle is called from the palette, the on state toggles between the units.

This basic example immediately suggests obvious ways to make things complicated: add more units to a model, make the units more complex, and increase the number of connections. You could make rings of units, so that the activation passes along the ring in a circle. You could make the units more complex than simple on/off nodes; finally, you could wire up these complex nodes in a tree diagram or another multiply-connected diagram. Instead of the cumbersome reprogramming needed to make changes in other network systems, MacBrain lets you tinker with models simply by invoking Add Unit, Remove Unit, and Edit Link.

Talk to the Animals
This micro-expert-system works two ways: it will give you the characteristics of an animal from the name, or will pick out an animal from the description. This type of network is easy to expand in MacBrain.

It's Wet and It's Wild
These examples, which involve no "learning" by the network, just begin to hint at MacBrain's scope. Wetware gurus (researchers interested in modeling real neural activity) have constructed very simple software models of memory that learn, forget, and even dream. MacBrain includes a nearly complete array of tools for building these and fancier neural models. There's a choice of unit-activation functions to define a unit's response to inputs—an all-or-nothing toggle, simple addition of inputs, addition with threshold, and function-weighted addition are all possible. There's also a choice of learning functions, which tell the network how to change its own parameters to make correct outputs appear for given sets of inputs. An assortment of graphing functions for recording unit activity histories is provided, and text windows can be linked to models for documentation or programmer's notes.

Besides constituting a painless introduction to practical AI for newcomers, MacBrain can be used as a serious network modeling system by professional researchers and is easily the shortest route from idea to working model for anyone interested in testing conceptual AI schemes. It's very much a work in progress, but a visit to the construction site is worthwhile for both spectators and pioneers at the frontiers of computer science.—Charles Seiter and Beverly Kane

See Where to Buy for product details.
Just the Stacks, Ma'am

Public domain and shareware HyperCard stacks.

This review covers a variety of HyperCard stacks available from online sources such as CompuServe and GEnie, and from various user groups. Many stacks are free; shareware prices range from $5 to $10 each. All stackware requires 1MB.

My name's Nielson. I carry a disk. My assignment: to traverse the mean streets of CompuServe—where one false keystroke can plummet the unwary back to the main menu (or worse)—in search of HyperCard stacks. Finding stacks was no problem; online services, bulletin boards, and user group disks are full of stackware. The hard part was sifting through scores of stacks in search of notable offerings. But I found some, as you'll see.

HyperCard has already given rise to a microcosm of applications: games, tutorials, utilities, databases, educational exercises...even stackware magazines. The following sampler will give HyperCard neophytes a taste of what's available. If you don't have access to an online service like CompuServe or GEnie, try your local user group. For instance, the Berkeley Macintosh User Group (BMUG) distributes most of the stacks mentioned here.

Informational Stacks

A number of stacks provide tips or utilities to help you examine others' stacks or dissect your own. These informational stacks vary in complexity; some are intended for HyperCard beginners, while others are aimed at hardcore stack-hackers. Hidden Scripts, from Marc Rochkind, offers a handy piece of advice if you're confronted with a stack that has a hidden menu bar: press Option-3C to bring up the message box, type show menubar, and press Return to make the menu bar appear. With the menus available, you can reset the user level and view the application's scripts. As Rochkind points out, a good way to learn about HyperCard programming techniques is to look at other people's implementations of HyperTalk.

Script Report, a $10 shareware utility from Eric Alderman, produces a readout of all the scripts in a selected stack. The listing, which shows a button-by-button breakdown of scripts for each card in a stack, can be viewed on the screen or printed out for further study.

Another $10 shareware stack, Stackware Detective, by Peter Olson, provides everything you always wanted to know about stacks. Scripts, object types, object headers, field values, and field and button definitions are detailed. Stackware Detective even prints a hex dump of all the information in a stack. While this level of detail will be overkill for many HyperCard programmers (after all, HyperCard's raison d'être is to make programming accessible to those of us who never owned a pocket protector), old-school programmers will appreciate this debugging aid.

Not all informational stacks refer to other stacks, of course. Stacks offering everything from lists of online bulletin boards to hardware and software tips are appearing. For example, Helen Adams's MacHelp stacks give dozens of hints under the following categories: Font/DA Mover, System, Finder, Printing, Hard Disk, and General. You can use these stacks as the foundation for your own tips file, adding cards as you collect Mac-related information.

Games and Educational Stacks

HyperCard's built-in paint program makes it a natural for creating games. One of the more ambitious efforts is Dragon-Sword, an adventure game written by Nat Ingalls, age 12, and illustrated by Andy Ingalls, age unknown. The adventure begins in the Forest of Gloomoola and meanders through castles and caverns populated with the requisite maps, potions, dragons, and damsels. Click on a door to enter a room or passageway, click on an object to learn about it, and so on. I enjoyed the game, even though I did have some trouble empathizing with our hero, who looks like a cross between Conan the Barbarian and the Elephant Man.

Another adventure is Inigo Gets Out, by Amanda Goodenough. This charming story, in which a housecat ventures into the outside world, is a showcase for HyperCard special effects, sound, and animation. (A hint for HyperCard beginners: if you get lost in a HyperCard game—or any card, for that matter—press Option to reveal the location of hidden buttons.)

Educational applications are also popular. The best one I've come across is Jim Ludke's Neurotour, a trip into the inner workings of the human brain. The tour begins with a picture of the entire brain, then zooms in on progressively smaller components, from neurons, to the parts that make up a neuron, all the way to a close-up of a dendritic spine—complete with accompanying text for each illustration. Neurotour is a work...
What's on the CRT Tonight?
MACazine's stackware publication, Mac TV, uses the familiar interface of a television set. Change the channel to see some reviews and...
able as the game begins. As you solve each puzzle, you're allowed access to more puzzles, you're shown additional text of the story, and you're rewarded with a fragment of a map. In the second phase of the game, you must secure and correctly align all of the map pieces. The completed map itself contains not only the puzzles of the third phase but some of the clues necessary to solve them.

The First 60 Puzzles
A few of the first 60 puzzles require agility with the mouse, but the rest are jumbles (of graphics, words, or letters), decoders, word puzzles, word searches, and memory tests. There is a unique card game whose rules you must determine before you can play. The button-text puzzles are the most difficult. Each button clicked either presents or mixes text in a way peculiar to it. Someone I know wrote a program in Microsoft BASIC to solve the most difficult button-text puzzle. The program takes 24 hours to run on a Mac II, but it reveals four solutions.

Although some of the puzzles permit you to park your pieces temporarily outside the puzzle's frame, the map requires that all of the pieces remain inside the frame. As a result, when you move a piece it invariably disrupts another area, increasing the difficulty of completing the map. You can find ways to break the rules if you're resourceful, and it helps considerably to play with friends, but the manufacturer sells a hint book for the desperate among us.

For assembling the map you gain screen access to the entire text of the game, which you have the option of printing on an ImageWriter (but not on a LaserWriter.)

The Final 14
Because of the epic proportions of the first 60 puzzles and the difficulty in assembling the map, it comes as a surprise that a considerable amount of the game remains to be played, with entirely new puzzles and different tasks. More than one player will lose heart at this juncture. Each of the new puzzles lies on sections of the map that refer to the initial 60 puzzles. Clues reside in those map sections and in the highlighted sections of the correlated text. Although daunting, it is possible to complete the game, given sufficient motivation, ingenuity, and time. Patience and orderly thinking should get you through most of the challenges.

It's more difficult to complete version 1.0 of the game, because a deadly bug causes the loss of your position in as many as 54 completed games, if you save your game while in High Priestess. Although you can't die in puzzle games, you may wish you had if this happens to you. Miles offers a free exchange of the Game disk to the debugged version 1.1 and also free exchange of the Prologue disk to 1.1, for those who want to run the game (without color) on a Mac II.

The publisher offers excellent support in addition to these free upgrades. The hint book that is available provides the answers, but it does not always teach you how to solve the problems; you can also telephone for help.

The Fool's Errand provides a diverse array of puzzles within a unique and attractive presentation. It offers surprises and challenges for the serious gamer and some excellent special effects.

---Linda Joan Kaplan

See Where to Buy for product details.

Mac to Go

**Dynamac EL**

**Portable Macintosh.** Pros: Fully Macintosh compatible; easily transportable; bright, easy-to-read display; internal hard drive and modem available; switchable power supply. Cons: High price; lacks a usable battery pack. **List price:** $4995, $8453 with internal hard drive and modem; see Where to Buy for price breakdown.

Remember when a 40-pound television set used to be called "portable" just because it had a handle? Although Macintosh users haven't had it quite so bad, the Mac has never really traveled well. Fortunately, Dynamac Corporation has come up with two elegant solutions.

**A Macintosh in New Clothing**

Dynamac is available in two models, the EL (reviewed here) and the less expensive GP, which has a different display. On
the surface, the Dynamac bears as little resemblance to the Macintosh as the Mac II does to the SE. It folds into a compact package that easily fits under an airplane seat, even when stored in its optional padded carrying case.

Setting up the Dynamac couldn't be simpler. Most of the rear panel switches and connectors will be familiar to Macintosh users, including SCSI and disk-drive ports, two serial ports, and an audio jack, as well as reset and interrupt buttons. Dynamac EL also has a socket for an external keyboard, and a video port capable of driving a Big Picture CRT from E-Machines and some composite monitors.

Traveling abroad, a selector lets you switch over to 220-volt/50-cycle operation.

The most striking thing about the Dynamac is its display screen, which pops up (revealing the keyboard) when release tabs at either side of the case are pressed. Dynamac EL's electroluminescent screen glows bright amber and displays 640 by 400 pixels, 46 percent more than a standard Macintosh. The image is sharp, bright, and very easy to read, even over extended periods. The only drawback is that at some angles the anti-glare coating reflects overhead lights, making the display difficult to see; a variable-tilt feature would be useful. A brightness control would also be a welcome addition for work in dimly lit areas.

The Inside Story

At the heart of the Dynamac is a Mac Plus, repackaged by Dynamac, which guarantees 100 percent Macintosh compatibility. I wasn't able to find any applications or desk accessories that wouldn't work as expected. Those with resizable windows were also able to take advantage of Dynamac's larger display area. Like the Mac Plus, Dynamac comes with 1 megabyte of RAM (expandable up to 4MB) and an internal 800K floppy disk drive. A reasonably quiet fan and a surge suppressor round out the list of standard features.

A built-in 300/1200-baud modem is optional; like the power supply, it's switchable between the U.S. Bell 212 and CCITT international standards. You can also choose to add an internal 20- or 40MB hard disk—the 40MB drive in my unit, although not blindingly fast, performed flawlessly. The manual covers setup procedures only briefly, and devotes most of its 100 pages to describing the Macintosh interface. Even so, first-time Mac users should have no problems getting up and running.

Taking It with You

Is Dynamac the much-sought-after portable Macintosh we've all been waiting for? Not really, especially if you're after a machine that you can carry with you on the plane and use while you're in the air.

Dynamac doesn't yet offer a battery pack, because the display consumes too much power to allow extended use. Then, too, at 18 pounds, the Dynamac is heavier than some of the lightweights available in the MS-DOS world. Finally, the mouse just doesn't function as well on a human lap as it does on a desk, so any future flat Mac will need a trackball or some other pointing device.

All that aside, Dynamac does offer a unique combination of features that just aren't available from Apple, like the switchable power supply and the modem. The Dynamac is also more compact than the Macintosh, and its rugged construction should allow it to hold up better in the long run. But $4995 is a lot for the EL without hard drive or modem, so I'd stick with a Plus or SE unless your travels require the full capabilities of a complete Mac-based system. Under those circumstances, the Dynamac is an excellent choice. —Franklin Tessler, M.D.

See Where to Buy for product details.

Autopilot for CompuServe

The CIS Navigator 1.2

CompuServe telecommunications access program. Pros: Simplifies and automates access to CompuServe; makes usage more efficient; can run unattended. Cons: For use with CompuServe only; still has a few bugs. List price: Shareware; version 1.27 $35 registration, $40 with disk. Requires: 512K or Mac Plus and modem. Copy protection: None.

CompuServe contains a wealth of information—if you can find it. The CIS Navigator is a unique shareware product that helps CompuServe users find the information they want while saving time and money. It can automatically check forums, read and record messages, send and receive electronic mail, and download software and other material from data libraries. It can work by itself in the wee hours of the morning when files can be downloaded from CompuServe two or three times faster than in the busier evening hours. And it's faster than you are.

Though it can work at 300 or 1200 baud, Navigator really shines at 2400 baud because—unlike a human—it can read and react at that speed.

Miles of Tiles

Using an intuitive, Mac-like interface, Navigator guides you through the routines that will get exactly what you want from CompuServe. Open the program and you see a column of rectangular "tiles." One lets you specify session parameters,
including data rate, phone number, user ID, and password. The other tiles are gateways to groups of CompuServe forums. Double-click on one of these tiles, and it opens to display other tiles. Some of the tiles identify subgroups of forums, others show individual forums. The selections range from the familiar Macintosh Users Forum to the Astronomy Forum to others you may not have known existed.

Double-click on a forum tile and you get a dialog box that lets you specify actions when you visit that forum, such as sending and checking messages in certain subject categories. A Data Library button in the dialog box opens a second box, in which you can collect file descriptions and specify what files in the data libraries to download.

Once you’ve specified what you want the program to check, you can pick Run from the Session menu and watch Navigator go. After running a session, you’ll want to review it. If you’ve retrieved message subjects or titles, you just click on their names and Navigator will go back and read them at a later time. Likewise, you can read file descriptions and tell Navigator which files to download later. In practice, the best way to use Navigator is to make two passes: first scan CompuServe quickly, then review that scan to decide what to read and download when you run the program a second time.

**Electronic Navigation**

Navigator knows CompuServe’s complex structure better than all but the most dedicated hackers. And even if you already know CompuServe inside and out, Navigator tracks down information faster than you can, and it works automatically. General-purpose telecommunications programs like Smartcom II, Microphone, and Red Ryder also let you write routines that automatically access CompuServe, or any other telecommunications service or bulletin board. However, you have to know the service’s structure, and even then you face an exercise in macro programming that’s more trouble than it’s worth for all but the simplest tasks. In contrast, Navigator’s tile- and session-review interfaces are so smooth that you don’t even realize you have programmed a complex automated routine.

Like some other shareware, Navigator is still evolving. Its author, Michael C. O’Connor, keeps adding new touches while trying to overcome a few pesky bugs. If you set CompuServe to check your mail automatically for any messages that are waiting, but there are none, version 1.02 will discard outgoing messages without sending them. Navigator also froze while reading messages when an extension phone was picked up; it recovered successfully when the same thing happened during a download using the Xmodem error-correction protocol.

Once the bugs are fixed, however, the main problem with Navigator is likely to be that it makes it too easy to use CompuServe—and run up hefty bills.—Jeff Hecht

See Where to Buy for product details.

---

**Out of the Past**

**Family Roots 1.2**

*Genealogy program. Pros: Allows editing of names and other data without upsetting genealogical links; external text files can be linked to individual records. Cons: Not all features, including Mac user interface, fully implemented. List price: $72.50. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.*

*Family Roots*, a comprehensive genealogical research tool from Quinsept, has a plethora of features for tracing family ancestry. With an installed base of approximately 10,000 users on a variety of personal computers, the program has been in use since 1981. The only genealogical program that’s more popular is *Personal Ancestral File (PAF)* from the Church of the Latter-Day Saints. That program has been ported over to the Mac, but it does not work with the mouse and is generally cumbersome because it doesn’t implement standard Mac features. *Family Roots* takes better—though not complete—advantage of the user interface and provides an easy introduction for beginners as well as a powerful tool for serious genealogists.

In essence, a genealogical program is a database management system configured for storing, retrieving, and printing data about families and their relationships. Predictably, the first step in this process is to enter data—via a dialog box—into a database record. Date and place of birth and death; addresses of living members; names of parents, children, and spouses; and up to nine additional user-defined fields may be entered for each person. At any time you can change information without upsetting the relationship among records in the database. Other genealogy programs are less accepting of alterations, particularly to members’ last names, which are often used as the link between records.

Another strong feature of *Family Roots* is its ability to accept new data fields at any time without loss of existing information. For example, you may want to add a slot in each family member’s record to indicate other attributes.

**Branching Out**

Once you have stored enough data, you can create three types of pedigree...
charts to display a person's roots, starting with that individual and working back in time. Conversely, you can create a chart of descendants that starts with an ancestor and branches forward to the present. These charts can also include other information about each individual.

Another useful feature is the ability to search through historical family information using specific research criteria to pinpoint trends. What's more, Family Roots lets you store additional information on each person in separate files of any length, which can be transferred as text files for editing with a word processor.

In addition, the program lets you use the Mac's printer interface to select various fonts, styles, and sizes for printing charts or sheets. A 'sheet' printing feature creates single- or multiple-page printouts of all information pertaining to a specific individual or family. Similarly, you can also print alphabetized and numerically ordered lists of names in a tree as well as select the number of generations you want printed. Finally, a soundex feature lets you search a family tree for names that sound alike even if spelled differently. Since much available genealogical data comes from U.S. Census Bureau records—which use a soundex standard that eliminates vowels from last names—this feature can help to ferret out misspellings.

A few holes remain in the current version's user interface, requiring more keyboard interaction than do most Mac programs. For example, some dialog boxes lack buttons to click on; cut, paste, and copy functions don't always work. For now, doubting Thomases may order a demo disk (capable of storing 30 records) at a nominal cost and/or the complete 150-page manual; the prices of both are deductible from the total cost if you decide to buy the program (which carries a 60-day money-back guarantee). In addition to technical support by telephone, there's a user group of approximately 1700 members that publishes a bimonthly newsletter. In a series of updates to its Mac incarnation, Quinsept plans to incorporate all the features now found in versions of Family Roots running on other computers.

As of now, Family Roots is probably the best genealogical program available for the Mac, with cheap updates ($22.50 each for registered owners) forthcoming. —Robert Cowart

See Where to Buy for product details.

---

### Reviews

**Icon-It 1.0**

**Pictorial menu creation utility.** Pros: Simple to install and modify; allows users to access macros as well as menu commands. Cons: Scanty documentation; limited graphics capabilities. List price: $79.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

---

I like icons. Given the choice between typing "delete file" and dragging a picture of a document into a picture of a trash can, I'll always opt for the latter. If you're similarly inclined, you'll enjoy Icon-It. Okdual's clever utility lets you replace almost any program's menu commands with a row of icons called an icon bar. Icon-It records a menu command's function—Save or Print, for example—from within a program and assigns it to an icon. You create the icon with a paint program, draw it with Icon-It's editor, or copy it from templates included with the program.

### Carry-Out Menu

A cute idea, but why would anyone want to add icons to an already icon-infested Mac program? I can think of several reasons, but speed is Icon-It's main selling point. If I use a program infrequently, I sometimes forget where a particular command lives—was it in the Layout menu or the Arrange menu? Fumbling from menu to menu is time-consuming. With Icon-It, you can convert hard-to-find menu items to continually visible icons (see "Quick Clicks").

Even if you're intimately familiar with the contents of a program's menus, Icon-It can save you time. It's no secret that many menu commands have no + key equivalents, forcing you to open a menu and select the command. I've worn a groove in my mouse pad from zipping up to MacWrite's File menu to select Save (serves me right for using MacWrite, you're undoubtedly thinking, but it suits my needs; heck, I still drive a '63 Dodge Dart, too). Icon-It lets you line up a collection of up to 27 frequently used menu commands and assign a pictograph to each. You can then click the commands from a central location—the icon bar—much faster than pulling down menus and choosing commands. And Icon-It doesn't stop at commands; you can create macros with a program like Tempo or Excel and assign each macro an icon.

In addition to increased speed, Icon-It offers convenience. People have different working styles; few users operate a program in exactly the same way. The ability to pull together a set of often-used commands or macros lets you customize a program to fit the way you use it.

### I Think Icon

I would be straying dangerously close to hyperbole if I said that installing an icon bar is simplicity itself—but it's not hard. You drag the Icon-It application into a System Folder to install it as a desk accessory. Select Icon-It from within an application to open the Icon Bar Editor, a dialog box in which you set attributes such as the size and number of icons you want and the screen position of the icon bar. Then paste in or draw your icons and assign them functions by selecting the appropriate...
I have only a few complaints about Icon-It. The documentation is a mite skimpy, but adequate overall. The program's icon-drawing module is on the sparse side as well, comprising a pencil and commands to nudge the picture horizontally or vertically; it's a minor flaw, however, since icons can be drawn in other programs and pasted in. More serious is the fact that Icon-It doesn't run under Switcher or MultiFinder; however, Olduvai says that incompatibility will be corrected in version 1.01 (free to registered owners). Finally, I found myself wishing for a vertical configuration of the icon bar in addition to the horizontal layout (vertical bars are planned for a future release).

QuickDex stores names, addresses, notes, and other information in a file card format. The program installs like any other desk accessory. But you should also create a separate folder on your start-up disk to contain the program and card decks. Once you've opened the card decks, the application will always remember where to find them (unless you move them).

When you select QuickDex from the Apple menu, an inverted question mark appears on the menu bar. Beneath the menu functions appear the titles of up to eight card decks. When you first open QuickDex, the card deck that comes first alphabetically in the list is automatically highlighted.

You move forwards or backwards through a card deck one card at a time. You can also search for a character string by typing a sequence into the Find window. QuickDex prompts you to save your work when you close or quit if you haven't saved while editing the card deck.

Adding a new card is simple; just type A or select "Add a new card" from the QuickDex menu. Entering data for a new card is also straightforward. Each card holds up to 512 characters. If you exceed that number, the program sends you a warning message. You can continue to enter text and save the card, but the data entered after character 512 will not be saved.

The QuickDex master disk's print utility offers several printing options. One allows you to print one card at a time. Another gives you the ability to sort by the first or last word on the first line of the card.

Use It for Anything
I reformatted a 249K FileMaker Plus address database in text format, did a minimal amount of manipulation with a word processor, and reopened it as a QuickDex file. The address card deck is now only 48K. Instead of opening a separate database, I can retrieve the name or address of a client or supplier in three seconds. The program retrieves information so fast that I soon discovered some useful, if unusual, applications. One of the local BBSs I call regularly is based on a trivia quiz. I have now set up a card deck containing all the questions I've received so far, with the answers. When I am asked the same question again, I simply bring up the Questions screen, search for the question, and cut and paste the answer back to the host computer.

Another feature of QuickDex is the ability to dial a number directly from the desk accessory. Simply search for the number you want and highlight it. Click the Dial button to call that number either with a modem or by holding the phone close to the Macintosh speaker. If you have an older Macintosh with the speaker near the back, you may not have much success with the second approach.

Unquestionably, QuickDex is fast, compact, and convenient. Adding a new card to a QuickDex card deck takes about 100 bytes; adding the same amount of information to a HyperCard stack requires about 1100 bytes. Furthermore, unlike HyperCard, QuickDex is available anytime as a desk accessory. It's a simple-to-use, convenient program that I wouldn't be without now.—Kenn Chapman

See Where to Buy for product details.
Pascal for the Masses

Turbo Pascal Tutor 1.0


Pascal is the most popular teaching language for small computers, and it occupies a central position in Macintosh programming. Not only is Pascal the “natural language” of the Mac—the Toolbox’s routine set resembles a large Pascal program—but most of the Mac’s early applications were based on MPW Pascal from Apple.

Borland International’s Turbo Pascal for the Mac is an attempt to build on the success of Turbo Pascal for the IBM PC. Turbo Tutor, a follow-up product, dwarfs its PC-based cousin by trying to provide a complete training course for everyone from beginners to semi-pro developers.

It very nearly succeeds. There is still, alas, no real substitute for a thorough reading of Inside Macintosh, volumes 1 through 5, and a year or so of struggle down in the $4000 neighborhood. But Turbo Tutor, an interactive tutorial, will lead newcomers one step at a time through the process of cobbling together simple Mac applications.

The tutorial is divided into five sections: an introduction for absolute novices (no programming background at all); a programmer’s guide (assumes some computer knowledge); a review of advanced Pascal features (queues, lists, trees, and sorting/searching); a look at Mac hardware and the Toolbox; and a detailed study (more than 300 pages in the manual) of programming techniques for resources, QuickDraw, windows, menus, dialog boxes, and other Macintosh essentials. A compilable tutor program at the heart of the system lets you browse the sample programs, from the beginner’s “hello, world!” level to the full-bells-and-whistles MacTypist.

For Example

One of the distinctive features of Mac programming is that no amount of standard documentation ever really seems to explain how to use the Mac’s distinctive resources. Borland’s approach to solving this problem, which is Tutor’s learn-by-doing technique simply presents a large library of separately compilable program fragments that new programmers can cut and paste into their own applications. In the figure, the text in the Control Window was added to the skeleton program listing.

A programmer can start with a text-book-style program (in which the computer serves as a dumb terminal), then systematically add menus, dialog boxes, graphics, and scrollable windows by selecting and modifying Tutor examples. Not only is this easier than writing full-featured applications from scratch, but it also squashes 90 percent of the inadvertent bugs (typos, unbalanced parentheses, unmatched begin-end combinations, and so on).

Turbo Tutor illustrates the use of individual program elements in MacTypist, a graphics-filled, animated typing game in which the typing examples are all Pascal keywords (see “Racing against Time”). A little study of this program shows how to use MacPaint screens as backgrounds for animation, introduce sound effects into applications, and install menus in a fairly fancy program. Even if you’re not trying something this ambitious, you can at least see the way good Mac programs are constructed block by block. There’s probably no really easy way to become a hotshot Mac programmer, but Borland’s Tutor scheme is as easy as it gets.—Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for product details.

The Contender

SemperSoft Modula-2 1.04

MPW Modula-2 compiler tool, libraries, and utilities. Pros: Compact code generation; convenient extensions for Macintosh programming. Cons: Shortage of on-disk examples. List price: $125 ($285 includes MPW 2.0 base). Requirements: MPW 1.0 512K; MPW 2.0 1MB. Copy protection: None.


MPW Modula-2 has been implemented by two outside developers: Semper Software and TML (see Reviews, Macworld, December 1987). At first glance, there is little to distinguish the two compilers. Both run as tools in the MPW shell environment and are complete implementations of the Modula-2 language definition. TML’s product is less expensive, its
documentation is better, and the company has an established reputation in Macintosh development. SemperSoft's compiler generates smaller and slightly faster programs, and the system comes with more useful utilities (a source reformatter and a tool to automate makefile generation). Either product might well suit your needs, and the choice is likely to be difficult.

SemperSoft includes a flex-bound, 107-page indexed manual and two 800K disks containing the compiler, two utilities, two examples, most of the libraries described in Programming in Modula-2—plus libraries that allow access to the routines described in Inside Macintosh.

The first thing you'll notice about the Macintosh-specific libraries is that there are only three of them: InsideMac (which covers the original three volumes of Inside Macintosh), Volume IV, and Volume V. This arrangement of materials makes the task of writing modules easier. With SemperSoft Modula-2 you need to know only which ROM (64, 128, or 256) supports a routine or database, whereas with TML Modula-2 you need to know which manager defines it. You'll also spend less time compiling with SemperSoft, since fewer files need to be opened and closed. The modules not included in the program have complete analogs in Inside Macintosh: FileSystem, Win­

dows, GraphicWindows, TextWindows, CursorMouse, and Menus.

Semper has also implemented a few extensions in its compiler. In addition to the standard BITSET (16-element set), Semper has a standard LONGSET (32-element set). Also predefined to the compiler are PASCHAR (equivalent to the CHAR type of MPW Pascal), STRING (up to 255 characters), and STRING[x] (up to x characters in length). The SYSTEM module (hardware-

SemperSoft Modula-2 Benchmark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>SemperSoft Modula-2</th>
<th>TML Modula-2</th>
<th>LightSpeedC 2.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skel</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiSkel</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventLog</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DumbEdit</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generated application size (in bytes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>SemperSoft Modula-2</th>
<th>TML Modula-2</th>
<th>LightSpeedC 2.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skel</td>
<td>6231</td>
<td>8562</td>
<td>6980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiSkel</td>
<td>11,911</td>
<td>14,391</td>
<td>11,955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventLog</td>
<td>16,236</td>
<td>19,623</td>
<td>16,522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DumbEdit</td>
<td>16,443</td>
<td>23,079</td>
<td>15,662</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

50 Iterations of the

Sieve of Eratosthenes (in seconds)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>SemperSoft Modula-2</th>
<th>TML Modula-2</th>
<th>LightSpeedC 2.11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skel</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MultiSkel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EventLog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DumbEdit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All benchmarks were run on a 5MB Mac II with internal 80MB hard disk (60MB free). SemperSoft and TML Modula-2 were run under MPW 2.0.

Semper's first release is compatible with the Macintosh II, as well as the SE and Plus, but does not generate 68020-specific code, nor does it directly support the 68881 floating-point processor. Support of the 68881 is under development.
Reviews

In MPW, there is a utility named Make that uses a makefile of module dependencies to automate the process of compiling, linking, and resource-combining. The creation of these files is a somewhat tedious process, and the syntax is an arcane holdover from Make’s roots in UNIX. SemperSoft provides a tool, MPreMake, that will analyze your source and build the makefile for you. The company also provides a source reformatter (including sources), MFormat, which produces a consistently indented and formatted output source file from an input source file.

The well-written manual by Russell Schnapp includes a Read Me file and contains all the information necessary for a Modula-2 programmer to be productive. The table of contents is accurate and the index useful. The shortage of on-disk example programs is the only serious drawback to the documentation, one that Semper promises to have rectified by the time you read this. The revision will include full source to a Modula-2 implementation of Paul DuBois’s TransSkel package (a non-object MacApp).

Neck and Neck

As the accompanying benchmark table reveals, the turnaround time for creating an application is much less in LightSpeedC than with either Modula-2 compiler, primarily because MPW is slow; Modula-2 times are consistent with those of MPW Pascal and MPW C. In terms of execution speed, the differences between the programs is minor. Semper wins in terms of code size, comparing favorably with TML Pascal, long the leader in that category.

Semper’s product is a well-implemented, efficient Modula-2 development package, that produces applications competitive with, and often superior in size and performance to, the other language systems available to Macintosh developers. If you’re a serious programmer, this product is an excellent investment; however, the MPW environment is not for the casual hobbyist. TML has a directly competing product for one-half the price, but TML’s product is a little less convenient for the programmer and does not generate as compact an application. I have both of them, I use both of them, and frankly, I’m very glad I don’t have to make a choice between them.—Dennis Cohen

See Where to Buy for product information.

Secure and Simple

Sentinel 1.1

Sentinel, from SuperMac Software, provides password protection and encryption for data files using either the National Bureau of Standards Data Encryption Standard (DES) or SuperMac’s fast SuperCrypt proprietary algorithm. Although a devoted superhacker can probably compromise any security system, Sentinel is practically immune to interference. This program doesn’t just hide documents, it encrypts them so that not even file utilities such as MacTools and Feedit can gain access.

Because Sentinel doesn’t alter the way the System and Finder treat document files, the program functions reliably in any Macintosh operating environment, including hard disk partitioning utilities and local area networks such as AppleShare and TOPS. And Sentinel is so easy to use that referring to its well-written manual soon becomes unnecessary.

Sensitive Environments

Sentinel tracks all unlocked files by automatically recording them in a directory called a work set. The work set contains all files which are unlocked even after you restart the Mac. You can lock or unlock files in a work set individually. In addition, you can remove documents from a work set so that Sentinel no longer tracks them. More important, the work set allows you to rapidly lock or unlock a group of files without knowing each file’s protection status, encryption method, or folder location. This feature is especially useful when you must relock files in a hurry.

Users can define and name personal sets of files and specify an encryption method (DES or SuperCrypt) for each file in a set. All files in a set, however, must reside on the same disk (or disk partition), and they must share the same password.

If a work set file is moved from its original folder, Sentinel “grays out” that file. The next time the set is locked, grayed-out files are dropped from the set. As long as the file is locked, it’s still protected. The only problem, however, is that if a sensitive file has been unlocked and then moved from its original folder, that file will not be automatically relocked with the other files in the work set.

The Mac Look and Feel

Locking a document superimposes a lock and chain, complete with animation and sound, on the original document icon. The icon remains recognizable, and it still appears in its original folder. Double-clicking a locked document launches Sentinel and brings up the Unlock password dialog box. When Sentinel presents the standard select file dialog in response to a Lock or Unlock command, double-clicking a document name selects that document and calls up the password dialog.

Sentinel’s few departures from the standard Mac interface work so well that they still feel right. Documents in a Sentinel work-set window automatically clean up when deletions or additions are made. To select documents, the cursor activates highlighting without repeated clicks of the mouse.

My only complaint is that Sentinel runs as an application rather than as a DA. File encryption and decryption shouldn’t require quitting an application to visit the Finder. While MultiFinder will alleviate this
Great Wave Software ... NCP
Crystal Paint—Innovative graphics program which uses symmetry to create intricate and imaginative works of art. ... $32.

KidsTime (educational, ages 3-8) ... 27.
Crystal Paint (graphic symmetries) ... 32.
ConcertWare + music composition) ... 39.
Art of the Fugue (Bach), Classical Selections, Instrumental Favorites, Early Music, Popular Music ... each 12.
ConcertWare + MIDI ... 79.
Greene, Inc. ... NCP
QuickDEX (address book) ... 24.
Hayden Software ... CP
MusicWorks (songs for your Mac) ... 29.
Score Improvement for the SAT or ACT ... 58.
Ideaform ... NCP
MacLabeler or DiskQuick ... 28.
Imagine ... NCP
Smart Alarms (DA reminder system) ... 37.
Multi-user Appointment Diary ... 99.
InfoSphere ... CP
LaserServe (network software) ... 64.
ComServe (NCR modem share) ... 124.
MacServe (network software) ... 164.
Innovative Data Design ... NCP
MacDraft 1.2A (requires 512k) ... 157.
Kensington
Graphic Accents (250 Illustrations) ... 29.
Professional Type Fonts for Text ... 29.
LaserWare ... CP
LaserWorks (requires 512k, LaserWriter) ... 195.
LaserPaint (requires Mac Plus) ... 315.
Layered ... CP
Notes for...Excel, Microsoft Works, PageMaker, Ready,Set,Go!3 or Word ... each 41.
Legisoft/Nolo Press ... NCP
WillWriter 2.0 (prepare your own will) ... 30.

Lextrat ... NCP
Image Studio (image processing software) ... $289.
Ready.Set,Go! 4.0 (page layout) ... 289.
Linguist’s Software ... NCP
Tech (1000 different symbols) ... 59.
FOREIGN LANGUAGE FONTS
SuperFrench/German/Spanish ... 39.
SuperGreek New or Old Testament ... 79.
MacCyrillic ... 39.
MacHeroglycs, MacKana, Basic-Kanji, MacSemiCopic/ Devanagari, MacKorean, MacThai, SuperGreek, MacHebrew, MacAkkadian ... each 69.
MacHebrew Old Testament ... 79.
MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics ... 89.
MacChinese ... 115.
LaserFrench/German/Spanish ... 79.
LaserGreek or LaserHebrew ... 3.
Laser Translator ... 79.
LaserTech ... 79.
LaserCyrillic ... 115.
Living Videotext ... NCP
More 1.1C (outlines, windows, & tree charts) ... 175.
Lundeen & Associates ... NCP
WorksPlus Spell 1.1 ... 49.
MacroMind ... NCP
VideoWorks II (animation tool) ... 119.
MacroPac International ... NCP
101 Macros for Excel ... 45.
Magnum ... CP
MacPic Vol 1 or Vol 2 ... 29.
The Slide Show Magician 1.3 ... 36.
Natural Sound with cable & editor ... 89.
Micro Analyst ... NCP
MacZap (recover crashed hard disks) ... 39.
Microlytics ... NCP
Word Finder (synonym finder) ... 39.
Microsoft ... NCP
Basic Interpreter 3.0 ... 62.
Chart 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP) ... 72.
Multilplan 1.1 ... 110.
File 1.05 ... 110.
Basic Compiler 1.0 ... 119.
Fortran 2.2 (compiler) ... 169.
Works 1.1 (integrated tool) ... 185.
Excel 1.04 (power spreadsheet) ... 224.
Word 3.01 (word processor) ... 239.
Migent ... NCP
In House Accountant (small business) ... 119.
Miles Computing ... NCP
Mac the Ripper Vol 3 (requ. Paint program) ... 27.
Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 (20 different fonts) ... 27.
Places, People & Things Vol. 5 ... 27.
Mindscape ... NCP
The Perfect Score: SAT (CP) ... 47.
ComicWorks (create your own comics) ... 47.
GraphicWorks 1.1 (newspapers & posters) ... 87.
MindWork Software ... NCP
MindWhite 1.1 ... 169.
Monogram ... NCP
Forecast (tax planning) ... 40.
Dollars & Sense (home, small business) ... 81.
Business Sense (full-featured) ... 289.
Nantucket ... NCP
McMax (dBASE III compatible) ... 189.
Nashoba Systems ... NCP
FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database) ... 149.
North Edge Software ... NCP
Timeslips III (time & expense tracking) ... 119.
Odesta ... NCP
Double Helix II (relational, custom menus) ... 349.
Multi-User Helix (requires 512k) ... 429.
Olduvai Software ... NCP
DA Switcher (unlimited desk accessories) ... 26.

Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP
FASTBACK Mac—A Mega-minute. Backup from hard disk to floppy's by volume, selected files, or changes only. Restores disks, too ... $59.

Post ART (clip art, 3 desk set) ... 36.
Icon-It (create custom icon bars) ... 41.
Read-It TS (OCR software for Thunderscan) ... 99.
Read-It (300 dpi OCR software) ... 199.
OWL International ... NCP
Guide (hypertext, free-form info) ... 77.
Guide Envelope System ... 99.
Palantir ... CP
MathFlash or WordPlay ... 26.
MacType (typing instruction) ... 32.
Intalk (communication & emulation, NCP) ... 99.
Passport Designs ... 90 days
Passport Design ... 90 days
Passport MIDI Interface ... 95.
Mastertracks Pro ... 359.
PBI Software ... NCP
HFS Locator (DA organizer for HFS) ... 26.
HD Backup (supports MFS, HFS) ... 28.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 790C

MacConnection
14 Mill Street, Marlboro, NH 03456
1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.
All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.
*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.
problem for many users, desk accessories are still convenient—especially for users whose Macs don't have the memory required to run MultiFinder.

Overall, however, Sentinel provides a simple, effective security tool that does exactly what it claims to do and does it well.

—Larry-Stuart Deutsch

See Where to Buy for product details.

A Database Construction Kit

Inside Out 1.0

Programming tool for database development. Pros: Allows rapid programming of custom database applications. Cons: For experienced programmers only. List price: $395 to create single-user programs, $855 to create multi-user programs, $200 annual support/license for developers marketing applications commercially. Requires: 512K to 1MB, depending on language, hard drive recommended; works with MPW, Lightspeed, TML, or Turbo Pascal and Lightspeed C. Copy protection: None.

As the Macintosh moves into the business mainstream, development of database products is on the rise. Inside Out, from Shana Enterprises, is a set of programmer's tools for developers who write customized database applications in C or Pascal. Inside Out produces compact programs that execute faster than applications created in large, self-contained environments such as 4th Dimension and dBASE Mac. If you make a living writing applications for clients who need special databases, Inside Out is just what you need.

Bytes and Pieces

The elements of an Inside Out-based application are the application code itself, the database schema, which specifies the use of Inside Out's routines, and the data itself. In the application code, the programmer decides which database functions to implement and designs the database's screen display. To define the database schema (a formal, logical definition of the data), the programmer calls Inside Out's setup program and specifies the data-access method appropriate for different types of data in the application.

Inside Out's unique automatic data-access feature works with three kinds of data: structured record files, unstructured files, and static blocks (files with just one record). An inventory application, for example, might store items as structured records; odd data, like picture files, as unstructured records; and miscellaneous entries (company address, report headers) in static blocks. After the data has been completely defined in terms of files and their relations, Inside Out generates Pascal or C code, to support data access in the application program, and produces a database schema resource for installation in the application program's resource fork. Inside Out documents its work to an extent that will amaze programmers used to other database toolboxes (see "An Inside Look").

Inside Out also offers features that go beyond simple database definition. They include routines for file encryption/decryption, compression/decompression, and automatic generation of error statements, as well as provision for file locking/unlocking in multiuser environments. Complete, working sample programs illustrate the use of most of the program's advanced features.

The main advantages of Inside Out programming over the run-time modules associated with power databases such as Helix or Ominis 3 are efficiency, speed, and scope. Inside Out's sample application Employee, a reasonably full-featured business database, compiles to a mere 100K in MPW Pascal (see "The Gang's All Here"). In fast insertion mode, placing 100 records into an existing database of 5000 records (approximately eight 10-byte fields per record) takes 0.8 seconds per record; Find and other functions are similarly quick. Inside Out also supports databases of up to 256 gigabytes, which would call for 128 files of 2 gigabytes each. It's safe to say that the programmer faces no practical limits on database size or functionality.

Pascal and C programmers can create fast, compact database applications with Inside Out. While it's definitely not the next programming challenge for someone who has just worked through Turbo Tutor; anyone who earns a living writing custom applications should consider Inside Out as a serious alternative both to reinventing the database wheel and to relying on commercial database packages.—Charles Setter

See Where to Buy for product details.
Prime Numbers.
Sum service! Sum support!

It wasn’t easy fitting the runway between the apple trees, but your orders now ship Airborne Express for overnight delivery. (Orders within UPS Ground Zone 1 ship UPS for next day delivery.)

DC 9

8:00 PM

Practically all orders phoned in by 8:00 PM EST will ship the same night for next day delivery (in most cases by noon). You could almost set your clocks on it.

Three slick little greenbacks. Enough for a cup of gourmet java, or to fly your order anywhere in the continental U.S. overnight. That’s it, the total shipping charge for our exclusive Fly-by-Night™ service. $3.00, inclusive.

$3.00

120 days

172,800 minutes free of fear of failure. Every single product we sell is warranted by us for at least four months. In addition, many manufacturers warranties extend up to five years and beyond.

Because our inventory turns over so quickly you’ll only receive the latest versions. Period.

V.3.12

The extras are standard.
• No sales tax.
• No charge for insurance on U.S. orders.
• No surcharge for credit card orders.

$0.00

MacConnection™

14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456  1-800/Mac&Lisa or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.
# $3 does it all.

## SOFTWARE

NCP denotes not copy-protected. CP denotes copy-protected.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Software</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aba Software ... NCP</td>
<td>$95.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activation ... NCP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postcards (clip-art, card stock)</td>
<td>20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Class (atlas, req. Hypercard)</td>
<td>32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal Point (organizer, req. Hypercard)</td>
<td>65.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aegis Development ... NCP</td>
<td>42.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doug Clapp’s Word Tools</td>
<td>42.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity Microsystems ... NCP</td>
<td>49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AffinFile (DA filer)</td>
<td>49.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tempo (power user’s macro utility)</td>
<td>54.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allan Bonadio Associates ... NCP</td>
<td>NCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressionist (equation processor)</td>
<td>52.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSO ... NCP</td>
<td>57.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskExpress (maximize disk performance)</td>
<td>26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font/DA Juggler</td>
<td>26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altisys ... NCP</td>
<td>NCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FONTastic Plus (advanced font editor)</td>
<td>48.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fontographer (LaserWriter font editor)</td>
<td>243.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activation ... NCP

Focal Point—Links up with Hypercard to store and retrieve day-to-day tasks, ideas, etc. Includes To-Do lists, calendars, even a phone dialer $65.

Ann Arbor ... NCP

FullPaint (advanced Paint program) | 49. |

Ashston-Tate ... NCP

dBASE Mac 1.0 (relational, req. MacPlus) | 299. |

Batteries Included ... NCP

Thunder! 1.23 (spelling checker) | 31. |

Battery Pak (8 disk accessory) | 31. |

Isqur Portfolio (portfolio management) | 129. |

Berkeley System Design ... NCP

Stepping Out (requires 512k) | 55. |

Blyth ... NCP

Omnis 3 Plus (database generator) | call |

Omnis 3 Plus (2.5 users) | call |

Omnis 3 Plus (6-10 users) | call |

Bogas Productions ... NCP

Studio Session (music creation) | 57. |

Country or Heavy Metal Rock Disk | 15. |

Borland International ... NCP

Turbo Pascal Tutor | 46. |

Numerical Methods Toolbox | 65. |

Sidekick 2.0 (includes MacPlan) | 65. |

Turbo Pascal (HFS compatible) | 65. |

Rellex (white supplies last) | 59. |

Rellex Plus (info management tool) | 179. |

BrainPower ... NCP

ThinkPower (memory improvement) | 23. |

StatView (statistics package) | 34. |

Graphix (DA graphics organizer) | 65. |

DesignScope (electronic circuit design) | 128. |

MathView Professional (eigen analysis) | 149. |

StatView 512+ (req. external drive, 512k) | 178. |

Bravo Technologies ... NCP

MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) | 79. |

Broderbund ... CP

Jam Session (create your own tunes) | 30. |

Print Shop (create cards and memos) | 38. |

Geometry (over 350 problems) | 63. |

Physics (over 300 problems) | 63. |

CAMDE ... NCP

Nutricalc (diet & nutrition analysis) | 49. |

Nutricalc Plus (full featured) | 175. |

CasadyWare ... NCP

 Fluent Fonts (two disk set) | 26. |

Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15) | 34. |

CE Software ... NCP

Calendar Maker (create calendars) | 27. |

DiskTop 3.0 (powerful DA Finder) | 32. |

QuickKeys (reduce mouse movements) | 69. |

Challenger Software ... NCP

Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) | 127. |

Chang Labs ... NCP

Rags to Riches Ledger | 123. |

Rags to Riches Payables | 123. |

Rags to Riches Receivables | 123. |

Rags to Riches Three Pak | 299. |

The C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) | 239. |

Inventory Control | 239. |

Professional Billing | 239. |

Professional Three-Pak | 389. |

Retail Business 3 Pak | 389. |

Concept Development

MicroKitchen

-Keyboard Companion | 29. |

America Cooks: American, Chinese, French, Italian or Mexican | each 11 |

Conrad... CP

TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories) | 33. |

Cricket Software ... NCP

Pet O-Graph (chart on the Mac II) | 105. |

Cricket Graph (multiple windows) | 124. |

Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) | 175. |

Data Tailor ... NCP

Trapeze (spreadsheet, reqs. 512k) | 159. |

DataViz ... NCP

MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data) | $149. |

Davidson ... CP

Math Blaster! (grades 1-6) | 27. |

Dennea Software ... NCP

Merriam-Webster’s Thesaurus | 36. |

Comment (electronic Post-It notes) | 59. |

Canvas 1.0 (includes desk accessory) | 119. |

Dove Computer ... NCP

RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache) | 22. |

Dow Jones ... CP

Straight Talk | 59. |

Market Manager Plus | 159. |

Dubl-Click Software ... NCP

Calculator Construction Set | 37. |

World-Class Fonts! (both volumes) | 47. |

WetPaint Clip Art (both volumes) | 47. |

Electronic Arts ... CP

Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0 | 62. |

Enabling Technologies ... NCP

Easy3D (create solid 3D objects) | 79. |

Pro 3D (3D shaded modeling) | 199. |

Enzan-Hoshigumi USA ... NCP

Japanese Clip Art Scroll 1 “Heaven” | 59. |

Japanese Clip Art Scroll 2 “Earth” | 59. |

MacCalligraphy (create unique designs) | 118. |

Fifth Generation Systems ... NCP

FastBack Mac (powerful backup utility) | 59. |

1st Byte ... CP

Mad Libs (party time) | 14. |

First Shapes (all about sizes & shapes) | 32. |

Kid Talk (‘talking notebook’) | 32. |

Math (math learning tool) | 32. |

Smooth Talker (speech synthesis) | 32. |

Speller Bee (spelling learning tool) | 32. |

Forethought ... NCP

FactFinder 1.1 (information organizer) | 39. |

FileMaker 1.0 (custom design reports) | 49. |

PowerPoint 1.0 (presentations) | 189. |

Foundation Publishing ... NCP

Comic People (create your own characters) | 26. |

Comic Strip Factory (create cartoons) | 45. |

FWB Software ... NCP

Hard Disk Backup | 37. |

Hard Disk Partition | 37. |

Hard Disk Utility (program backup) | 55. |

Great Wave Software ... NCP

TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4+) | 22. |

BrainPower ... NCP

ThinkPower (memory improvement) | 23. |

StatView (statistics package) | 34. |

Graphix (DA graphics organizer) | 65. |

DesignScope (electronic circuit design) | 128. |

MathView Professional (eigen analysis) | 149. |

StatView 512+ (req. external drive, 512k) | 178. |

Bravo Technologies ... NCP

MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet) | 79. |

Broderbund ... CP

Jam Session (create your own tunes) | 30. |

Print Shop (create cards and memos) | 38. |

Geometry (over 350 problems) | 63. |

Physics (over 300 problems) | 63. |

CAMDE ... NCP

Nutricalc (diet & nutrition analysis) | 49. |

Nutricalc Plus (full featured) | 175. |

CasadyWare ... NCP

Fluent Fonts (two disk set) | 26. |

Fluent Laser Fonts (Vols. 1-15) | 34. |

CE Software ... NCP

Calendar Maker (create calendars) | 27. |

DiskTop 3.0 (powerful DA Finder) | 32. |

QuickKeys (reduce mouse movements) | 69. |

Challenger Software ... NCP

Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features) | 127. |

Chang Labs ... NCP

Rags to Riches Ledger | 123. |

Rags to Riches Payables | 123. |

Rags to Riches Receivables | 123. |

Rags to Riches Three Pak | 299. |

The C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time) | 239. |

Inventory Control | 239. |

Professional Billing | 239. |

Professional Three-Pak | 389. |

Retail Business 3 Pak | 389. |

Concept Development

MicroKitchen

-Keyboard Companion | 29. |

America Cooks: American, Chinese, French, Italian or Mexican | each 11 |

Conrad... CP

TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories) | 33. |

Cricket Software ... NCP

Pet O-Graph (chart on the Mac II) | 105. |

Cricket Graph (multiple windows) | 124. |

Cricket Draw (advanced draw capabilities) | 175. |

Data Tailor ... NCP

Trapeze (spreadsheet, reqs. 512k) | 159. |
Survivor Software ... NCP
MacMoney (financial planner)  ... $41.

Symmetry ... NCP
Acta 2.0 (outline/writing desk accessory)  ... 37.
PictureBase 1.2 (clip art manager, 512k)  ... 59.

Target ... NCP
Scoop (composition & layout) 299.

Think Educational ... CP
MacEdge II (math & reading) 28.
Mind Over Mac 28.

THINK Technologies ... NCP
HFS Navigator (search for buried files) 35.
Laserspeed (LightWriter utility) 55.
Lightspeed Pascal 65.
Lightspeed C (top-rated C Compiler) 85.
CAPP's for Lightspeed C 49.
CAPP's for Lightspeed Pascal 49.
InBox Starter Kit (CP) 215.
InBox Personal Connection (Mac & PC). Call

T/Maker ... NCP
ClickArt Personal Graphics 28.
ClickArt Effects 28.
ClickArt Publications 28.
ClickArt Letters Vol. 1 or 2 28.

Solutions, Inc. ... NCP
The Curator—Eliminates cutting and pasting into a scrapbook. Has a pictorial table of contents. Accepts artwork from PICT, TIFF, EPS, and MacPaint formats 81.

ClickArt Holidays 28.
ClickArt Business Images (updated) 28.
Christian Images 35.
Bomber, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font 45.
Write Now (word processor) 99.

TML Systems ... NCP
TML Source Code Library 55.
TML Database Toolkit 59.
TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k) 59.
TOPS ... CP (formerly Centram Systems) 49.
TOPS file-server/LAN software 119.
TOPS PRINT 125.
TOPS for the PC 299.

True BASIC ... NCP
PROGRAMMING LIBRARIES
True BASIC (last, flexible, & portable) 59.
Runtime (create stand-alone applications) 59.
Advanced String or 3D Graphics 35.
CHitPendals 35.
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE
Algebra I or II, Pre-Calculus, Trigonometry, Discrete Math, Probability, Calculus, Arithmetic & MacFunction each 35.
TrueSTAT (statistics) 56.

Unicorn ... CP
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12) 27.
Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up) 27.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game) 27.
Mac Robots (pre-school program) 27.
Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) 27.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8) 32.

William & Macias ... NCP
myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. ImageWriter II) 32.
myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option 35.
216 Smart Labels (for ImageWriter) 15.

Working Software ... NCP
LookUp (90,000 word dictionary) 29.
Findswell (locate documents fast) 32.
Spellswell (spelling checker) 42.
Spellswell Legal or Medical Dictionary 57.

GAMES
Accolade ... CP
Hardball (baseball simulation) 23.

Activityvision ... CP
Championship Star League Baseball 15.
Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy) 24.
Portal (sci-fi novel) 30.

Addison-Wesley ... CP
Puppy Love (your dog will love it) 19.
Ann Arbor
Grid Wars (3D arcade) 22.

Avalon Hill ... CP
MacPro Football (req. 512k) 29.
MacPro Football 85 Team or Season 16.

Baudville ... CP
Guitar Wizard 22.
Ted Bear's Rainy Day Games 22.

Blue Chip ... CP
Millionaire or Tycoon 35.
Squire or Baron 35.

Broderbund Software ... CP
Lode Runner (over 150 levels) 24.
Ultima II (fantasy adventure) 24.
Ancient Art of War (military strategy) 27.
Toy Shop (create working models) 31.

Bullseye ... CP
Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing) 33.

Scopex ... NCP
Scopex—Create professional documents using this WYSIWYG desktop publishing package. Totally self-contained with paint, draw & spelling checker 299.

Monogram ... NCP

Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP
HFS Backup 29.

ProVue Development ... NCP
OverVue 2.1 (power-packed database) 149.

Rubicon Publishing ... CP
Dinner At Eight-Silver Palate Bundle 51.

Satori ... NCP
BulkMailer 3.0 (mailing lists) 82.
BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names) 199.
Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants) 379.
Legal Billing II (full trust accounting) 569.
Project Billing (architects to engineers) 442.

Silicon Beach Software ... NCP
Silicon Press (printer utility, 512k) 41.
SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) 79.

Simon & Schuster ... CP
Mac Art Department (req. Paint program) 24.
Typing Tutor IV (new & improved) 35.

SoftStyle ... NCP
Epstati (Epson printer driver) 27.
Printworks (print faster & in color) 45.
Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard LaserJet) 58.

Softview ... NCP
Macinuse (time-use manager) 42.

Software Discoveries ... NCP
Record Holder Plus (data manager) 45.

Software Supply ... NCP
Suitcase (font and DA utility) 38.
PowerStation (alternative to Finder) 38.

Software Ventures ... NCP
Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue") 41.

Solutions, Inc. ... NCP
SmartScrap & The Clipper 40.
Gue (creates "print to disk" capability) 40.
SuperGlue (total graphic integration) 57.
The Curator (graphic library) 81.

Springboard ... CP
Art at a Mac Volume 1 or 2 (NCP) 23.
Early Games or Easy as ABC 28.
Certificate Maker (requires 512k) 35.
Certificate Library Vol. 1 35.

SuperMac Software ... NCP
SuperSpool 3.4 45.
Diskit (backup & restore utility) 57.
Network Diskit (automatic back up) 205.
Sentinel (encryption) 85.
SuperLaserSpool 85.
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool 205.

Target Software ... NCP
Scopex—Create professional documents using this WYSIWYG desktop publishing package. Totally self-contained with paint, draw & spelling checker 299.

Unicorn ... CP
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12) 27.
Decimal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up) 27.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game) 27.
Mac Robots (pre-school program) 27.
Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) 27.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8) 32.

William & Macias ... NCP
myDiskLabeler w/Color (req. ImageWriter II) 32.
myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option 35.
216 Smart Labels (for ImageWriter) 15.
Toll-free support.

Electronic Arts ... CP
Ogre (tank simulation) ........................................ $20.
Skyfox, Seven Cities of Gold, Archon,
Patiom vs Rommel, Pinball Construction Set,
Dr. J vs Larry Bird, Scrabble .... each 27.
Chesmaster 2000 ........................................... 29.
Upyx •• CP
Sub Battle Simulator (NCP) .......................... 24.
Winters Games (Olympic events) .................. 24.
Great Wave Software ... NCP
LOC (strategy game) ...................................... 29.
Hayden Software ... CP
Perplex (scrabble-type game) ...................... 24.
Sargon III (9 levels of chess) ..................... 29.
Infinity Software ... CP
Go (4000-year-old strategy game) ........... 22.
Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k) .......... 27.

North Edge Software ... NCP
Timeslips III—Time and expense tracking with
bill and graph generation. Over 5000 billing
formats, and 30 graphs and charts ........................ $119.

Infocom •• CP
Leather Goddesses, Trinity, Nord & Bert,
Ballyhoo, Bureaucracy, Stationfall,
Lurking Horror, Plundered Hearts,
Hollywood Hyninx (standard) ........ each 24.
Spellbreaker ............................................... 24.
Classic Mystery Library (3 mysteries) .... 36.
Science Fiction Classics (3 adventures) ... 36.
Zork Trilogy .............................................. 44.
Invisicues Hint Booklets (please specify) . 6.
MacroMind .......................... NCP
Mazerwars (play via modem or network) . 31.
Microsoft .......... CP
Flight Simulator (Mac takes flight) .......... 32.
Miles Computing ........ CP
Harrier Strike Mission or Quintetta ....... 27.

Down Hill Racer (3D ski simulation) .... $27.
Fool's Errand (solve the puzzles) ....... 27.
Fool's Errand Hint Booklet ................. 7.
Mindscope •• CP
Crossword Magic .................................. 30.
Balance of Power (world politics) ....... 30.
King of Chicago (req. minimum 512E) ... 27.
Shadowgate (castle adventure) ........... 30.
Uninvited or Deja Vu ......................... 30.
Onduware Software ... NCP
Maze Survival (action game) ............... 21.
PBI Software ... CP
Strategic Conquest (multi-user) .......... 35.
Primera Software ... CP
Smash Hit Racquetball (top-rated!) .... 15.
Psion •• CP
Psion Chess (3D and multi-lingual) ... 31.
Rainbird •• CP
Pawn (text-graphics adventure) .......... 27.
Sierra On-Line •• CP
Leisure Suit Larry (swinging single life) .. 24.
King's Quest I, II or III ......................... 30.
Space Quest ........................................... 30.
Silicon Beach Software
Airborne (CP, the classic) ................. 20.
Enchanted Scepters (CP, over 200 scenes) 21.
Dark Castle (NCP, arcade action) ..... 27.
World Builder (NCP, program creator) ... 41.
Simon & Schuster •• CP
Star Trek—The Kobayashi Adventure .... 24.
Sir-Tech •• CP
Mac Wizards (high-rated fantasy) ....... 35.
Spherex, Inc. •• NCP
Tellstar II (No. & So. hemispheres, req. 512k) 15.
GATO (submarine simulator) .......... 26.
Orbiter (space shuttle simulation) ....... 26.
Falcon (F-16 flight simulation) ........... 27.
xor •• NCP
NFL Challenge (be the coach!) ......... 65.

Hardware
Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty
period is listed after each company name. 
Some products in their line may have longer
warranty periods.
NOTE: Some hardware items are available in
either platinum or beige color. Please specify.

20 Megabyte SCSI Hard Drive .......... 529.
45 Megabyte SCSI Hard Drive .......... 1039.
Apricorn (1 year
Apricord Mac (for Mac 512k or Mac Plus) . 75.
AST Research •• 6 months
AST TurboScan (300 dpi scanner) ......... 1389.
AST 2000 (20 Meg, 20 Meg tape) ....... 1395.
AST TurboLaser P/S ................. 2995.

Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime
Surge SUPPRESSORS
Salestrip (6 outlets) ......................... $21.
Diamont (6 outlets) ......................... 29.
Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord) ......... 39.
Sapphire (3 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered) ... 47.
Ruby (6 outlets; EMI/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) .... 59.

Dove Computer ... 30 days
Toolkit (clamp, torx driver & wrist strap) ... 19.
SCSI Interface/Po..t ............................ 95.
MacSnap 524 (512k to 1 Meg) .......... 175.
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1 Meg w/SCSI) .... 35.
MacSnap 548 (512k to 2 Meg) .......... 239.
MacSnap 548S (512E to 2 Meg w/SCSI) .... 469.
MacSnap 2S (2 Meg to 2.5 Meg) .......... 489.
MacSnap 4S (1 Meg to 4 Meg) .......... 699.
MacSnap 8S (for Mac II, 8 Meg) .......... 1939.
MacSnap Plus 2 (MacPlus to 2 Meg) ..... 289.
MacSnap Plus 4H (MacPlus to 4 Meg) ...... 969.

Ergotron ... 1 year
Mouse Cleaner (600°) ................. 25.
MacTilt or MacTilt SE ................. 69.
MacTilt (for large monitor) ............ 69.
MacBuffer 512k .......... 329.
MacBuffer 1024k .......... 429.
Farallon Computing ... 1 year
PhoneNET-AppleTalk 120 .......... 9.
PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9 or DIN-8) ... 45.

Hayes ... 2 years
Smartcom II (communications software) .. 88.
Smartmodem 1200 .......... 329.
Smartmodem 2400 .......... 449.
MacPlus 1200 Package .......... 399.
MacPlus 2400 Package .......... 549.

Dove Computer ...

1-800/Mac&Lisa 790C

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlboro, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.
No hidden charges.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Warranty</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Mouse Cable Clips or Connectors each $1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Drive Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse Away (mouse tracking pad)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moose Pocket (for your idle mouse)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Plus/Mac SE Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageWriter II Dust Cover</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse Cleaning Kit/Mouse Pocket</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Drive Cleaning Kit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tilt/Swivel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Copy Stand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polishing Filter or Surge Suppressor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Security Kit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Muffler (90 column)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printer Muffler (132 column)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-B Box (for the Mac Plus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Saver Mac or Control Center</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Mouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koala Technologies</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>MacVision (digitizer includes MoreVision)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kraft Systems</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>3-Button QuickStick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migenit</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Pocket Modem (ext. 300/1200 baud)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Magnum 800 External Drive (platinum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSC Technologies</td>
<td>lifetime</td>
<td>+ Mouse (optical mouse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuvootech</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>EasyNet (AppleTalk network connector)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange Micro</td>
<td>1 year</td>
<td>Grappler (universal parallel interface)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Computer Peripherals</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>MacBottom HD 21 Meg (SCSI)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacBottom HD 32 Meg (SCSI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacBottom HD 45 Meg (SCSI)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Peripherals</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Optional built-in 1200 bps modems available (call MacBottom 800-144 Meg)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoftStyle</td>
<td>90 days</td>
<td>1200 Baud External Modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2400 Baud External Modem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MacPlus/Mac SE Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MacPlus/Mac SE Cover Cover Set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I/O Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Available in navy or platinum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ImageWriter II carry case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MacVision Plus (Mac SE carry case)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MacVision SE (Mac SE carry case)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| DISKS                      |          |                                                                             |
|                            |          | Double-sided diskettes:                                                    |
|                            |          | Sony 7 1/8" DIS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                         |
|                            |          | Fuji 3 1/2" DIS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                         |
|                            |          | MAXELL 7 1/8" DIS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                       |
|                            |          | Verbatim 7 1/8" DIS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                     |
|                            |          | 3M 3 1/8" DIS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                           |
| Single-sided diskettes     |          | Sony 3 1/2" SS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                          |
|                            |          | Fuji 3 1/2" SS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                          |
|                            |          | MAXELL 3 1/8" SS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                        |
|                            |          | Verbatim 3 1/8" SS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                      |
|                            |          | 3M 3 1/8" SS/DD Disk (box of 10)                                           |

| ACCESSORIES                |          |                                                                             |
| Clean Image Ribbon Co.     |          | Cable by Cable Kit                                                         |
| Computer Coverup           |          | External 800K Drive Cover                                                   |
| ImageWriter II Cover       |          | Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set.                                              |
| I/O Design                 |          | Available in navy or platinum.                                             |
|                            |          | ImageWriter II carry case                                                   |
|                            |          | MacVision Plus (Mac SE carry case)                                         |
|                            |          | MacVision SE (Mac SE carry case)                                           |
|                            |          | Kalmar Designs                                                              |
|                            |          | Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks)                                     |

| INFORMATION SERVICES       |          |                                                                             |
| CompuServe                 |          | CompuServe Information Service                                             |
| Dow Jones                 |          | Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit                                    |

| SHIPPING                   |          | Continental US: Barricade computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders phone into MacConnection by 8 PM EST will ship Airborne the same night for next day delivery, except for those within UPS Ground Zone 1 (which is also an overnight service). The total freight charge on any order placed with MacConnection is now $3. Backorders will also ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. Hawai, Alaska, and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information. |
We were ready for the Mac II almost before they were.

INTRODUCING THE NS8/16 MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE MACINTOSH II

National has been providing high-level add-in products for over a decade. We’ve helped well over a hundred thousand multi-tasking, multi-user business environments run faster and better. So even before Apple was ready with the new Mac II, we were ready with the expertise and technology to help it work harder.

In fact, we viewed the Macintosh™ II as an 'open' invitation to provide power users with the right tools. And now we’re proud to introduce the NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board.

GET 4, 8, 12, OR 16 MBYTES OF RAM FEATURING:
- Apple/UNIX® (A/UX) compatibility.
- RAMdisk software.
- Advanced NuBus™ support.
- Speed through memory hungry applications like: CAD/CAM, Desktop Publishing, High Resolution Graphics, Big Databases and Spreadsheets, Financial/Accounting packages, And AI Programming, Just to name a few.

AND RUN A/UX MORE EFFICIENTLY

High-end applications will run at top performance levels under A/UX. Without modifications. And the NS8/16 remains completely transparent to the user.

In the Macintosh II operating system, the RAMdisk utility allows an application to treat the NS8/16 as one, or a series, of pseudo disk drives, accessing files at NuBus memory speeds.

So memory intensive applications will go much faster. As will switching between applications.

ALL WITH QUALITY AND SUPPORT YOU CAN RELY ON

Get a full 5-year warranty on the NS8/16. Backed by the leader in memory products. And customer service.

National is the company you should think of for add-in products. Now, with our NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board. And in the future — you can expect to see a whole line of add-in products for the Mac II.

It's experience that lets us make a promise like that. So now that you have the Mac II ready to run, you know who can help you see how far it can go.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL THE COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS GROUP AT 800-345-4006 OUTSIDE OF CALIFORNIA CALL 800-538-8510

Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
UNIX is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Labs.
NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.
© 1987 National Semiconductor Corp.
If you just need a drawing tool, use one of these.

If you need a design tool, use Design/PLUS.

A lot of tools can help you draw. But how many can help you design and keep track of complex system models?

Meta Software introduces Design/PLUS, the integrated text and graphics processor that helps you design systems, flow charts, organizational charts, computer programs, communications networks, production line process diagrams, business plans and more. Do it all faster and more efficiently than with manual tools or any other program.

Design/PLUS puts an end to time-consuming drawing and redrawing. Because it understands that objects in a diagram are related. Once you connect one object to another in a Design/PLUS diagram, it stays connected. If you move or resize an object, Design/PLUS automatically recreates all associated objects, arrows, and subordinate objects.

You can also create and edit text in your diagrams. And associate text with any object or connector. Even establish hypertext links that connect text across multiple pages.

As your model evolves, you can move detail to a subpage. In fact, you can build multi-level diagrams up to 9,999 pages. Design/PLUS automatically maintains the relationship and displays the hierarchy. So the big picture is easier to see. No matter how complex your model.

If that's not enough, Meta Software is offering MacDraw users a $25 trade-in allowance towards the purchase of Design/PLUS until May 31, 1988. See the coupon below for details. Wouldn't you rather spend your time designing instead of drawing?

Trade in MacDraw for Design/PLUS and save $25.
Simply send Meta Software your MacDraw disk and Design/PLUS registration card by May 31, 1988. We'll mail you a check for $25. For more information, write or call toll-free 1-800-227-4106. Inside Massachusetts, call 617-576-6920. Or simply return this coupon to: Meta Software Corporation, 150 CambridgePark Drive, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140.

Name
Title
Company
Address
City State Zip
Telephone

Meta Software
MacWorld 2/88

See us at MACWORLD Expo, Booth #2215.
Nothing gets the jobs done

Some people never know where their next job's coming from. That's why there's Microsoft® Works, the winner of five major awards—including Macworld's 1987 and MacUser's 1986 Integrated Product of the Year awards.

Microsoft Works is a one-disk software program that gracefully integrates:

Word processing, for writing memos, reports, presentations.

A database tool with reporting, to keep track of clients, jobs, vendors.

A spreadsheet with charting, to compute, analyze, interpret, and then graph anything to do with finance or numbers.

Finally, a communications tool which lets you get stock quotes, make travel reservations, do research, and send reports across the country, right over the phone lines.

Microsoft Works is seamlessly melded together. You can have all four tools on screen at once. Jump instantly
like Microsoft Works.

from one to another. And later combine work done in each part of the program on a single printed page.

This easy exchange of data makes jobs go faster and much, much easier. (Like form letters where you need to combine names from the database with a memo written in the word processor.)

Learning Microsoft Works is a snap. It starts with a painless, step-by-step, computer-based training program. Before you know it, you know it.

All in all, Microsoft Works is a superb solution for day to day, get-it-done problems—an inspiring display of convenience, efficiency, and utility.

And of course, it's a product of Microsoft, the preeminent developer of programs for the Macintosh.TM

If you're in a business that won't let you stick to one thing, check out Microsoft Works—the program that can change jobs as fast as you do.

Microsoft Works.
For everyone.

For the name of the nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. D34

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
NEXPERT

OBJECT

- EXPERT SYSTEM: HYBRID TOOL
- OBJECT AND RULE REPRESENTATION: INCREMENTAL COMPILERS
- WRITTEN IN "C": RULES: PATTERN MATCHING: INTEGRATED FORWARD AND BACKWARD CHAINING: AUTOMATIC GOAL GENERATION: NON-MONOTONIC REASONING: DECLARATIVE ACCESS TO THE CONTROL STRUCTURE
- HYPERTEXT MODULE: ALIEN™
- EVENT DRIVEN: EMBEDDED SUPPORT MULTITASKING FOR NEW MACOS
- HARDWARE: CROSS COMPATIBILITY: MACINTOSH
- TRAINING: BECHTEL INFORMATION SERVICES OFFERS TUTORIAL AND TRAINING: 415/768-1600
- CLIENTS: LEADING CORPORATIONS USING NEXPERT TO SOLVE REAL-WORLD PROBLEMS: HUGHES AIRCRAFT
- BOEING: MARTIN MARIETTA
- ROCKWELL: DEC: LOCKHEED
- NASA: SHELL: OIL: E.I. DU PONT
- THE EQUITABLE: CHASE MANHATTAN BANK: ELI LILLY: PACIFIC BELL: ARTHUR ANDERSEN

on Macintosh

II

Circle 131 on reader service card
New Products

Information on the Mac's latest software, hardware, and accessories

Edited by Eileen Drapiza

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by *Macworld*. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

SOFTWARE


Advsys—an Adventure Writing System  A program for creating interactive adventure-text games. Includes sample game. 128K min. memory. $6 plus $4 shipping. The Public Domain Exchange, 408/496-0624.

Aldus FreeHand  PostScript drawing program. Includes color support, special effects, and advanced text handling. 1MB min. memory. $495. Aldus Corp., 206/622-5500.

Beverly Hills  Shareware text fonts in 9, 10, 12, 14, 18, 20, 24, 28, 36, and 48 points. Includes math symbols and fractions. $10 with blank disk. Alan D. Hayman, 1425 S. Doheny Dr., Los Angeles, CA 90035.

Colorizer  DA for Mac II adds color to graphics programs. $49.95. Palomar Software, Inc., 619/727-3922.

Draw It Again, Sam  Object-oriented drawing program with unlimited graphics/text libraries and layering capability. 512KE min. memory. $150. Aba Software, 215/640-4770.

Easy Slider  Allows creation of color slides from object-oriented graphics programs. Includes communications utility to modem files. 512K min. memory. $149.95. Management Graphics, 612/854-1220.

Ethlnves  Shareware reference material for making socially conscious investments. Includes list of SDI and top-100 DOD contractors, list of companies doing business in South Africa, and copy of the Sullivan Principles and list of companies that have signed them. *MacWrite*-format files. Regular updates sent to registered owners. $10. Jerry Whiting, P.O. Box 20821, Seattle, WA 98102.


LBeam  Integrates text editor, geometry and load modelers, stiffness assembler, equation solver, graphics, and project management for plane-frame structural analysis. 512K min. memory. $149.95. Cognitive Computing, 604/669-9800.

LPA MacPROLOG Student Edition  Uses built-in incremental compiler and a declarative graphics environment, which contains callgraph debugging facility. 1MB min. memory. $275. Programming Logic Systems, 203/877-7988.

MacAtlas Paint Version  Set of clip-art maps that can be modified by any *Paint*-format program. Maps include U.S. by state, and world regions showing country borders. 128K min. memory. $49. MicroMaps, 609/397-1611.

MacCourses  Additional golf courses for *MacGolf*. 512K min. memory. $34.95. Practical Computer Applications, 612/427-4789.

MacTell  Communications software that allows access to more than 6000 Minitel services worldwide, as well as U.S. ASCII services. $97. Baseline, Inc., 212/254-8235.


MicEdGames  Collection of five educational games for players over five years old. 128K min. memory. $29.95. MicEdWare, 517/759-1700.

Microlawyer Legal Forms  On-disk library of more than 100 commonly used legal forms, stored as text files. Includes help manual. $59.95. Progressive Peripherals & Software, Inc., 303/825-4144.

Microsoft Write  Word processor subset of *Microsoft Word*. Includes 80,000-word customizable spelling checker, context-sensitive help menu, automatic footnotes, multiple columns, on-screen Page Preview function, and seven file formats. 512K min. memory. $175. Microsoft Corp., 206/882-8080.

Mishu  DA that lets you paste Chinese characters into *MacWrite* and *Cricket Draw* documents. 512K min. memory. $89; $59 with copy of valid student ID. Xanatech, Inc., 617/492-7465.

(continues)
## When you want to talk Macintosh

### HARD DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>cms</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pro-20 SE/I</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-40 SE/I</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pro-43 SE/I</td>
<td>$699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacStack 20</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacStack 43</td>
<td>$899.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacStack 60</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20MB Hard Drive</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40MB Hard Drive</td>
<td>$1399.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>EMAC Md 2400</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes</td>
<td>Hayes Mac 1200</td>
<td>$439.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TAPE BACKUP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AST</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST 2000</td>
<td>$1599.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST 4000</td>
<td>$4199.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Tapestack 60</td>
<td>$799.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DRIVES WITH TAPE BACKUP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Everex</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>EMAC 40/60</td>
<td>call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 91/60</td>
<td>call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>Magnet 40/40</td>
<td>$2199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnet 85X</td>
<td>$3399.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FLOPPY DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>EMAC 20D</td>
<td>$599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 40D</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 91D</td>
<td>$1499.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mega Graphics</td>
<td>Magascreen 2001 Video System</td>
<td>$1699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megascreen SE Video System</td>
<td>$1599.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Megascreen Plus Video System</td>
<td>$1599.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network Specialties</td>
<td>20&quot; Stretch Screen</td>
<td>$1599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Top Full Page Display</td>
<td>call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DIGITIZERS/SCANNERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>Turbo Scan</td>
<td>$1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koala</td>
<td>MacVision 72DPI</td>
<td>$219.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MEMORY BOARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CMS</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Tape Backup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap 524</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 524E</td>
<td>$159.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 524S</td>
<td>$229.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 54B</td>
<td>$389.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 54B</td>
<td>$379.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 548</td>
<td>$449.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 548H</td>
<td>$639.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2</td>
<td>$299.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2H</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 2S</td>
<td>$499.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSnap 4S</td>
<td>$999.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>E Machines Adaptor Kit</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multisims 2MB</td>
<td>$call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multisims 4MB</td>
<td>$call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Drive 40 SCSI</td>
<td>$1699.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Max</td>
<td>$998.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo SE</td>
<td>$419.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxplus Mega 2MB</td>
<td>$349.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxram/Maxprint</td>
<td>$35.99</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68881 Math Coprocessor</td>
<td>$369.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### To Mac users,
we are the new kid on the block.
To more than 400,000 satisfied PC customers, we're an old friend.
SOFTWARE

Aegis Development
Doug Clapps Word Tools $45.99
Affinity
Tempo $55.99
Altsys
Fantastic Plus $52.99
Ann Arbor Softworks
Full Write Aug $169.00
Full Paint $54.99
Ashton Tate
dBase Mac $319.00
Berkley Systems Design
Stepping Out $59.99
Brainpower
Stateview 512 Plus $199.00
Broderbund
Print Shop $39.99
Central Point
Copy II Mac $23.99
Cricket
Cricket Graph $119.00
Cricket Draw $169.00
Statworks $74.99
Data Tailor
Trapeze $169.00
Data Viz
MacLink Plus with cable $129.00
Deneba
Coach $399.99
Coach Professional $159.00
Comment 1.1 $69.99
Canvas $159,000
Firebird Liscensees
Laser Author $119.00

SOFTWARE

Infosphere
Internal 7 Users $259.00
Innovative Data Design
Mac Draft $159.00
Lundeen & Associates
Works & Spell $39.99
Microsoft
Works $179.00
Multiplan $109.00
Word 3.1 $239.00
File $109.00
Excel $219.00
Power Point $279.00
Neshoba
File Maker Plus $179.00

Silicone Beach
Super Paint $89
Silicone Beach
Silicon Press $49.99
Software Discoveries
Merge Write $33.99
Software Power Company
Power Up $39.99
Software Supply
Suitcase $45.99
SuperMac Software
Super Spool $49.99
Super Laser Spool $99.99
Multi-User Laser Spool $249.00
Disk Fit $49.99
Multi-User Disk Fit $249.00
Sentinel $99.99
Symmetry
Acta V 2.0 $59.99
T/Maker
Write Now $99.99

ACCESSORIES

Allsop
Disk File 10 Holds 10 3½” Micros $3.99
Disk File 30 Holds 30 3½” Micros $9.99
Cleaning Kit for 3½” Disks $15.99

Curtis
3 Outlet, Duplex/Filter $48.99
6 Outlet, 6’ Cord/Filter $49.99
6 Outlet, 6’ Cord/Duplex $29.99
6 Outlet, Duplex/Wall $49.99
Power Conditioner $169.00

Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Disk Cabinet for 3½” $13.99

Kensington
Turbo Mouse $77.99
Turbo Mouse ADB $77.99
System Saver $63.99
Tilt/Swivel $21.99
Disk Drive Cleaning kit $19.99

Microcomputer Accessories Inc.
Macintosh Valet $109.00

PTI/Datashield
S-85 Surge Protector $59.99
S-100 Surge Protector $69.99
Power Center 5 Switched outlets $89.99
Power Center Modern Protection $119.00

Brother
MacDriver for 512, 512E Plus $99.99

DISKS

Maxell 3½”
DS/DD Disks $19
Maxell
Maxell 3½” SS/DD $12.99
Sony
Sony 3½” DS/DD $17.99
Sony 3½” SS/DD $12.99

Letra Set
Ready•Set•Go 4.0 $379

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

MacCenter
In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

C.M.O. 477 East Third Street, Dept. N1, Williamsport, PA 17701

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery use your credit card or send cashier’s check or bank money order. Credit cards are NOT charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer’s warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Circle 371 on reader service card
Tallgrass, The First Name In Tape Makes Backup Second Nature.

Even people who jump out of airplanes believe in backup. They don't just carry a chute. They carry parachutes!

How should you feel about tape backup? Take the spare tire out of your trunk for a month and see if that bothers you.

TWICE AS FAST.
Our tape drive works double-time, backing you up twice as fast as our closest competitors. Including Apple. But the Tallgrass 4040 will slow down, if need be, to read an Apple tape. And we'll guarantee that compatibility.

WITH OR WITHOUT DISK.
Our high performance disk won't slow you down either. Plus, only Tallgrass offers you the ability to add the hard disk at a later date. With or without disk, it's the only solution flexible enough to grow as your business grows.

A TRUE 40 MB OF TAPE BACKUP.
Most competitors won't allow you to back up the full capacity of your 40 Mbyte disk. Tallgrass corrects this problem by providing a formatted tape capacity of over 42 Mbytes. A unique tape overflow feature allows you to back up disks of even larger capacities.

WHEN YOU CARE ABOUT YOUR DATA, BACK IT UP.
When the lights come back on, your data may not. That's why Tallgrass took the industry's most reliable medium—magnetic tape—and perfected a format that's becoming an Apple standard.

INTRODUCING THE TG-4040! Designed specifically to meet the expansion needs of the complete Apple Macintosh™ family, by combining 40 Mbytes of tape backup and 40 Mbytes of optional hard disk in a completely integrated solution.

With backup that's every bit as sophisticated as you expect from Tallgrass, a leader in the mass storage marketplace for over 6 years.

Tallgrass has made backing up your Macintosh more practical than ever. And so simple, backing up data becomes second nature.

APPLE ENDORSED IT.
TALLGRASS MADE IT BETTER!
Apple endorsed the industry standard QIC 100 tape backup format which, by the way, Tallgrass invented. Now Tallgrass has made it even better.

Breakthrough: We store 40 Mbytes of backup on this tiny tape cartridge, with legendary Tallgrass simplicity and reliability.
TALLGRASS BACKS YOU UP WITH SERVICE AND SUPPORT.

Tallgrass has been backing its products since 1981, a statement that very few of our competitors can make. Our reputation for service and support is second to none. And you can be sure we’ll be here to back you up as you move forward.

Macintosh, Apple Tape Backup 40 SC, AppleShare™ and A/UX™ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
New Products

OmniBackup Restore Use any Finder-mountable volume (SCSI or serial hard disks, tape drives, flippies, removable media, hard disk partitions, and most network volumes) as a source or destination volume when making backups. 1MB min. memory. $84.95. NuData, 408/727-1049.

Orbital Mech Zero-gravity space-flight simulator. 512K min. memory. $34.95. Studio Zero, 800/752-9222, ext. 933.


Pegasys Series Design programs. Pegasys I provides basic CAD features. Pegasys Expert adds 3-D, macros, more menus, customizable command input and Bill-of-Material. Pegasys II is designed to utilize the Mac II's MC68020 processor and MC68881 coprocessor. Import/export from AutoCAD via DXF, and create PICT files for transfer to other Mac applications. 1MB min. memory. Pegasys I $695, Pegasys Expert $1295. Pegasys II $1795. IGC Technology Corp., 415/945-7300.


SewSoft Bodice Uses ten personal body measurements to make patterns for tailored clothing. 128K min. memory. $49.95. Andros Softwear, 415/728-3553.

ShopKeeper Integrated accounts receivable, billing, point of sale, inventory, invoicing, customer files. For small retail/service concerns. 512K minimum memory. $159. ShopKeeper Software, 904/222-8808.

Spellswell Legal Dictionary Contains over 20,000 legal words and abbreviations. Comes with dictionary-merge program and the standard 93,000-word Spellswell dictionary. 512K min. memory; requires Spellswell. $99.95. Working Software, 408/375-2828.

Type Teaches typing with real text and sentences. Includes arcade-style game and animated tutorial showing proper hand placement. 512K min. memory. $49.95. Broderbund Software, 415/492-3200.

VideoWorks II Accessory Series Clip Animation consists of small segments of simple animation for business presentations. Clip Charts allows the user to custom-design an animated graph or bar chart with real numbers. Clip Sounds includes digitized files of sound effects and musical selections. Movies disk contains VideoWorks II movies. 512K min. memory; requires VideoWorks II. Clip Animation, Clip Charts, and Clip Sounds $59.95, Movies $49.95. MacroMind, 312/327-5821.

The Prayer.

"Hear me, Lord. Your concept of eternity? Down here it takes on new meaning. I've waited four days now and still don't have my slides.

"Valley of death? Know it well. It's the corridor outside my boss's office where I wait to tell him the slides I don't have for tomorrow morning's presentation will cost us $150 a piece—thanks to the slide pharaoh's 'rush' charges. "If you could inspire someone to invent a faster, cheaper, more reliable way to get great slides, you'd have a lot of converts."
The Answer.

Rather than risk meeting your maker to make a meeting, meet ImageMaker.*

It lets you create better-than-service-bureau slide images in minutes. In 16 colors. For cents instead of dollars.

And with almost miraculous ease.

Plug it into your Mac* IBM* or compatible computer, and ImageMaker quickly transforms rough ideas into crisp, 8000-line resolution slides.

That's heaven-sent clarity. And the colors are dazzling. Text looks terrific, and graphics like pie charts no longer look half-baked.

Now, instead of sweating out the wait for costly slides from outside, you can relax with a picture-perfect rehearsal.

So get your prayers answered. We'll send you the free ImageMaker facts kit with sample slides. Ask about the remarkable ImageMaker demonstration, and our free dealer seminars.

ImageMaker,* Its name is its promise.

800-345-9242, ext. 355. In California, (714) 545-2774.
### UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affinity (P.C.P.)</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFast</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskExpress</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stepping Out</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Top 3.0</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys (new macro programmer)</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (with MacTools)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageNow (global disassembler)</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent Marsh</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NightWatch</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroCrypt</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcrypt</td>
<td>$32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA Switche D</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCPC</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Beach</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Press (printer utilities)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Suite</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuiteCase</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac</td>
<td>$44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskFit</td>
<td>$44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1.0</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Spool</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Laser Spool - Single User</td>
<td>$82.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William &amp; Macias</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDiskLabeler E, and design labels</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDiskLabeler w/Color</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDiskLabeler w/Laser Writer</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Software</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindSwiss</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DESK ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activate</td>
<td>$62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Radio Associates</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express (equation editor)</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick 2.0</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortland</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopDesk 2.3</td>
<td>$32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskTools Plus</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imagine</td>
<td>$37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Alarms</td>
<td>$37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olduvai</td>
<td>$37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon III</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acius</td>
<td>$400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBase Mac</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder 10</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartcom II</td>
<td>$180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palantir</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peripherals</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versa Term</td>
<td>$221.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue)</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activation</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCalc</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Graph</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Presents</td>
<td>$310.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denebo Software</td>
<td>$139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment 1.1</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel 2.0</td>
<td>$124.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerpoint</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work 1.0 (integrated software)</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Directions</td>
<td>$96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FastForms! Construction Kit</td>
<td>$123.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smarter</td>
<td>$81.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk Maker 3.0</td>
<td>$81.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoftView</td>
<td>$42.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GRAPHICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MacBottom HD21 (PCPC)</td>
<td>$549.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CompuServe</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Service Kit</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DataVIZ</td>
<td>$145.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus w/Cable</td>
<td>$145.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freespeech</td>
<td>$165.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder 10</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartcom II</td>
<td>$180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palantir</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versa Term</td>
<td>$221.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue)</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPUTER HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affinity (P.C.P.)</td>
<td>$3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSFast</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskExpress</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Top 3.0</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickKeys (new macro programmer)</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (with MacTools)</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageNow (global disassembler)</td>
<td>$60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent Marsh</td>
<td>$20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NightWatch</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroCrypt</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microcrypt</td>
<td>$32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DA Switche D</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCPC</td>
<td>$25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Beach</td>
<td>$41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Press (printer utilities)</td>
<td>$15.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Suite</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuiteCase</td>
<td>$36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SuperMac</td>
<td>$44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskFit</td>
<td>$44.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1.0</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Spool</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Laser Spool - Single User</td>
<td>$82.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William &amp; Macias</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDiskLabeler E, and design labels</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDiskLabeler w/Color</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MyDiskLabeler w/Laser Writer</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working Software</td>
<td>$34.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FindSwiss</td>
<td>$29.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DESK ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activate</td>
<td>$62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affinity</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action Radio Associates</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Express (equation editor)</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick 2.0</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortland</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopDesk 2.3</td>
<td>$32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskTools Plus</td>
<td>$31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imagine</td>
<td>$37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Alarms</td>
<td>$37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olduvai</td>
<td>$37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon III</td>
<td>$39.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DATABASE SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acius</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>$600.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBase Mac</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder 10</td>
<td>$49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartcom II</td>
<td>$180.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palantir</td>
<td>$99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versa Term</td>
<td>$221.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue)</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activation</td>
<td>$30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo</td>
<td>$50.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacroCalc</td>
<td>$79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Graph</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Presents</td>
<td>$310.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denebo Software</td>
<td>$139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment 1.1 (post notes to files)</td>
<td>$59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel 2.0</td>
<td>$124.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powerpoint</td>
<td>$249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work 1.0 (integrated software)</td>
<td>$179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Directions</td>
<td>$96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FastForms! Construction Kit</td>
<td>$123.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smarter</td>
<td>$81.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk Maker 3.0</td>
<td>$81.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoftView</td>
<td>$42.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### COMPUTER HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Mac</td>
<td>$150.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• Visa and Mastercard accepted. No surcharge.
• Your credit card will not be charged until your order is shipped.
• If we must ship a partial order, we pay the freight on the remaining portion.
• All U.S. shipments are insured at no extra charge.
• C.O.D. orders accepted (add $3.00 surcharge) — $1,000 maximum. Cash or certified check.
• Corporate purchase orders accepted subject to credit approval.
• All products are covered by a 120 day limited warranty.*
• CT residents add 7.5% sales tax. NJ residents add 6.0% sales tax.

Shipping:
• All orders add $3.00 per order (includes Federal Express Standard Air service)
• We ship all orders (except C.O.D.) via Federal Express Standard Air unless instructed otherwise at time of order.
• C.O.D. orders ship via UPS (Blue Label if you are more than 2 days from us via UPS ground).
• Alaska, Hawaii, Foreign, APO/FPO please inquire at time of order.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

I'm Kerry, call me at:

MacWAREHOUSE
1-800-255-6227
(1-800-ALL-MACS)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 8 A.M. TO 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS! 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579, Lakewood, NJ 08701

Copyright 1987 Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE is a division of Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE and MacWAREHOUSE are trademarks of Micro Warehouse, Inc. Items availability and prices subject to change without notice.
QuicKeys lets you convert every click, drag, keystroke, and menu selection into one or two user-defined keys. Define as many as two hundred quick keys to launch applications, pull down dialog boxes, and execute commands; or link as many as 30 quick keys into complex macro sequences. Access from any application. $99 retail. Our low price is $59.

When you call we'll be ready to help. Our sales representatives are here to answer any questions and will always let you know about our many specials. Like...
Introducing MacTREE.

The ultimate hard disk management system.

It's one of the most amazing breakthroughs for the Mac since the Mac. It's simple, ingenious, and totally visual.

Announcing MacTREE.

A program which provides a unique "tree" display of your hard disk files and lets you instantly locate every folder or file.

And can sort your files any way you like. By name, size, kind, and date. Then copy, rename, erase, or move them - fast!!

MacTREE. The hard disk organizer that's easy to use. And it's available. Now.

See MacTREE in Booth M23 at MacWorld Expo, from January 15-17 at the Moscone Center in San Francisco. Or call our toll-free number for more information.

Mard Hall:

MacINTOSH and Finder are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. MacTREE is a trademark of Software Research Technologies, Inc.

New Products


RDH-3.5 L/A/P: Robotic disk handler automatically duplicates 3½-inch disk, prints label, and affixes label to disk in a single operation. Averages 10 seconds per disk, plus duplication time. $16,390. Applied Data Communications, 714/731-9000.

Silver Server: 45MB internal hard disk for Mac SE and II. One-to-one interleave; auto head park/lock; shock-mounted; 20,000-hour mean time between failures. $1395; 103MB for Mac II $2195; 145MB for Mac II $2995. Hard & Soft, 305/724-0430.

ACCESSORIES


Prepaid Refill Certificates: Factory-reconditioned black Canon CX toner cartridges. $69; blue toner cartridges $79. The Laser Connection, 205/633-7223.

ACCESSORIES

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.
Now teachers don't have to go strictly by the book.

For years, textbooks (and an occasional guest lecturer) were all that the faculty needed to implement their teaching plans.

But now that the computer age has reached college age, an entirely new course has opened up for professors: The Academic Courseware Exchange, which has been developed by Kinko's Copies.

It's a way for faculty members to incorporate educational software for the Macintosh® and Apple II personal computers into their classrooms. At a cost to students that's comparable to textbook prices, from $8 to $40.

Academic Courseware Exchange software has been developed by faculty members for faculty members—to help them teach their chosen subject better. Be it history, chemistry, business, electrical engineering or hotel management. And each program is tested in real classrooms before it's ever offered to the faculty.

Becoming part of the Courseware Exchange is incredibly simple. Better yet, it's free.

Just call Kinko's at (800) 235-6919 for a complimentary copy of the Academic Courseware Exchange catalog. It describes over 100 software titles. And now, with the introduction of our new Academic Courseware Site License, you can make unlimited software copies for use forever.*

Rest assured, once you do decide to use a particular program, your students don't have to go out of their way to get it. Academic Courseware Exchange software is ordered through Kinko's Copies, at over 300 campus-close locations nationwide. Or Kinko's will be more than happy to have your software delivered right to your school.

So call for your free catalog today.

If you believe in going strictly by the book, this is one book that could change your mind.

*In accordance with all applicable laws of the United States. Federal copyright 1992 Kinko's Copy, Inc.
Cirrus Drives

The Cirrus drives are exciting and excellent performers. They offer impressive speed, flexible software, attractive design and quiet operation.

Ease of Use

Running a Cirrus drive is very simple. It is just a matter of plugging the drive in and turning it on. The drives come pre-formatted and ready to go. The Cirrus has two DB 25 connectors on its case, so its cables are easier to work with than the "standard" SCSI cables that come with some drives. The design of the Cirrus drives contributes greatly to their ease of use.

The software that comes with the Cirrus drives is very flexible. It follows the Macintosh interface closely, and is well done. With the software, users can partition the drives into several volumes, or combine several drives into one single volume. Volume sizes can be changed or new ones added at any time without losing data. Password protection, manual or automatic mounting, automatic head parking, backup utilities, and disk repair utilities are all standard. In addition, the software performs several diagnostic tests including the ability to map out bad sectors and initialize drives from different origin to be linked together as one volume. Since many of the older SCSI drives came with poor software, this is a good argument for buying a Cirrus drive and chaining it with other drives after they have been initialized with the Cirrus software.

Design and Construction

The Cirrus drives, though very small and lightweight, are constructed of quality materials designed to last. Their light weight is due to the small number of components in each drive and to their plastic case. The Cirrus drive is both sturdy and durable; the internal power supply is encased in aluminum, and the drives are shock mounted on rubber bearings. The Cirrus drives have the most exciting, simple and elegant design we have seen in a hard drive for the Macintosh. The modular construction of the drives means that any repair work will be quick and easy. Simply put, Cirrus drives are a joy to work with.

Recommendations

Cirrus drives were designed for the professional user. They were not engineered to be low cost products, or to be "just adequate performers;" they are built with premium components. These are powerful drives with powerful software. Cirrus drives are an excellent solution for users who demand a lot. Readers should also note that several new products are in the pipeline and that a 40MB tape backup and 30MB hard drive are currently available. We give the Cirrus 20, 40 and 60 drives an excellent rating (8 on a scale of 10) and recommend that other drive manufacturers follow the Cirrus example, and design drives that are simple, elegant and impressive performers. -Michael Day
Quick Tips
Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

Arrgh! I felt like a hamster forced to live in a room with one of those ultrasonic rodent-repeller devices. My Mac Plus was emitting an intolerable high-frequency squeal. I decided to endure it for a while, hoping it would eventually go away. Finally, no longer rational, I hit the side of the Mac (a questionable move, perhaps, but it always fixed the old black-and-white TV in college). That didn't help, but fortunately, it didn't hurt either.

Squealing Mac
Before I got around to getting out the baseball bat (nothing squeals after a solid whack with a Louisville Slugger), I visited John Sawyer at CJS Systems (3051 Adeline, Berkeley, CA 94703, 415/849-3730) to do some research on an article. Those guys repair Macs day after day, so I asked them about the squeal. Yes, it's a common problem, they reassured me, and yes, it could be fixed without hitting the Mac out of the ballpark.

The squealer turns out to be part of the video circuitry, specifically, the flyback transformer. It has two pieces that may vibrate against each other at a frequency of 15 kHz or so. The cure: open the Mac, remove the flyback transformer from the analog board, and disassemble the transformer. Next, strategically place a cushioning drop of oil between the offending parts. Then reassemble and reinstall the transformer. "Silence the Squealer" illustrates the procedure.

Key Caps Snapshot: Take 2
A few November Quick Tips readers noticed a missing step in the instructions for taking a snapshot of the Key Caps window. While pressing the Shift or Option key (or both), place the pointer over the title bar of the Key Caps window, and hold down the mouse button. Depending on the result you want, press ⌘-Shift-3, ⌘-Shift-4, or ⌘-Shift-Caps Lock-4. Before releasing the mouse button, press the Shift/Option-key sequence you want in the snapshot (this was the missing step). When you release the mouse button, the print (or save) procedure begins.

Pesky Test Pages
Perhaps you'd like to halt the flood of test pages pouring out of your LaserWriter but don't want to dirty your hands with PostScript commands (see Quick Tips, June 1987) and can't remember to pull the paper cassette out each time you turn on the printer (as suggested in Quick Tips, December 1987). The Widgets application (part of the DiskTop 2.0 package from CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312-1051, 515/224-1995) has commands to turn the test page on and off. Either command stays in effect until you choose its counterpart.

Q Best Draft Quality
I use Microsoft Works and an ImageWriter II for most of my correspondence. I usually use Courier 12, set print quality for near-letter-quality, and select Draft mode. Although the text prints clearly, the wide spaces between words spoil the appearance of my letters and make them hard to read. Is there any way to get even word spacing?

Andrew C. Mills
Scotch Plains, New Jersey

A The ImageWriter uses its own non-proportional font for draft-quality printing. To match the word spacing of the Mac's proportional fonts, the printer (actually the ImageWriter driver software) inserts unsightly gaps between the draft-quality words. You eliminate the gaps by changing the entire document to a non-proportional font—such as Courier 12 or Monaco 12—before printing it in draft quality. That much you've done.

To eliminate the draft gaps in a Works document, you must also choose Page Setup and deselect the Tall Adjusted option. You have to do this only once for each document. Works automatically selects the Tall Adjusted option for each new document. Most other word processors—including Word, MacWrite, and WriteNow—do the opposite.

Quick Symbol Tip: In Microsoft Word 3.01, press ⌘-Shift-Q, and the next character you type will appear in the Symbol font. After you've typed that character, Word automatically (continues)
### QUALITY, NOT COST

Macintosh™ Enhancements from OPEN MAC Enterprises

**See us at**
Macworld San Francisco #2439

### MASS STORAGE

#### INTERNAL DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Storage (Megabytes)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 40i-40</td>
<td>$999.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 100i-100</td>
<td>$1299.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 140i-140</td>
<td>$1699.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### EXTERNAL DRIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Storage (Megabytes)</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OME 40x-40</td>
<td>$1199.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OME 100x-100</td>
<td>$1499.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OME 140x-140</td>
<td>$1899.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALL OPEN MAC DRIVES INCLUDE:**
- 110/220V Power
- 28 microseconds average access time
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- FREE STACKWARE, Microsoft® Excel, and Works Templates by Hoizer Software.

### MEMORY

#### FOR MACINTOSH PLUS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amPlus 2</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amPlus 4</td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ram II</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ram II</td>
<td>$649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW!**

Mac II to NTSCI $599

**VIDEO**

#### Composite Video for Macintosh, Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VA Plus</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA SE</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VideoEx**

Expands your Mac II to 256 Colors

For Macintosh Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II+I</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW!**

For Macintosh Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amPlus 2</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amPlus 4</td>
<td>$849</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VIDEO**

#### Composite Video for Macintosh, Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VA Plus</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA SE</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VideoEx**

Expands your Mac II to 256 Colors

For Macintosh Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II+I</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW!**

Mac II to NTSCI $599

**VIDEO**

#### Composite Video for Macintosh, Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VA Plus</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA SE</td>
<td>$149.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VideoEx**

Expands your Mac II to 256 Colors

For Macintosh Plus, SE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ram II+II+I</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NEW!**

Mac II to NTSCI $599

### VISA/MC

AMEX

Discover

Education & Government Orders Encouraged

FAX: 415/686-4244

### OPEN MAC Enterprises

415/682-0440

2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

**Circle 718 on reader service card**

---

### How To/Quick Tips

How to revert to the normal font. This feature is very handy for formulas and technical word processing.

Bruce E. Wilson

Lynnwood, Washington

#### Font Freedom in Stacks

**Tip:** If you’re preparing a HyperCard stack for wide distribution, you needn’t feel limited to the four system fonts—Geneva 9, Geneva 12, Chicago 12, and Monaco 9—just because you don’t know what other fonts your recipients have available. Use ResEdit to install your chosen font in the HyperCard stack. Then anyone who views that stack will see the font properly displayed.

Bruce Long
Tempe, Arizona

Put ResEdit away for this one. You can install fonts in documents (HyperCard or any other) easily by using Font /DA Mover. Normally that application lets you open only system and font files. If you press the Option key when you click its Open button, you’ll be able to open any document or application for installing fonts. Note, however, that installing fonts will increase the size of your stack—sometimes substantially.

In his book *The Complete HyperCard Handbook*, Danny Goodman mentions that most fonts are copyrighted. You may need permission from the copyright holder to distribute a font with your stack. However, Apple does not require licensing of any screen fonts that come with a Macintosh, LaserWriter, or LaserWriter Plus.

Goodman also points out that you can use any font at all when creating background or card graphics. When you use the text tool from the Tools menu, text in the selected font becomes part of the dot pattern that makes up the picture you’re creating. The stack user doesn’t need the fonts you used to see text you painted on the background or card.

### A Word Spreadsheet

**Tip:** You can use Microsoft word 3.01 to create a spreadsheetlike grid of vertical and horizontal lines. Then fill in the grid by computer, or print it and fill it in by hand.
Creating the most complete set of tools for desktop graphics sent our designers back to the drawing board.

GraphicWorks™ 1.1 is the only graphics, text, and publishing support package that lets Macintosh™ II, SE, Plus, and 512K users fully realize the state of their art.

Our designers built GraphicWorks 1.1 from a different perspective. Instead of adding new razzle and dazzle to a traditional paint program, we made user needs our starting point. The result: a complete set of professional graphics tools for creative people engaged in desktop publishing. Tools to accomplish, in both form and function, all of today's job requirements.

An airbrush for retouching original or scanned images so real you'd expect to hear a compressor. An unlimited number of independent paint, draw, and text layers for easy repositioning and experimentation. Controlled inking. A full grey scale. Definable rulers, grids, brush shapes, fill patterns, font sizes, and line weights.

There's more power to use with image editing at 300 dpi and above. Laser text editing with familiar point-and-click ease. Plus full compatibility with other leading desktop publishing programs.

Add GraphicWorks 1.1 to your software library. And fulfill more of the promise that put you in front of a Macintosh in the first place.

Tools for the state of your art. Mindscape

NOW GRAPHIC WORKS™ 1.1 IS COMPATIBLE WITH ADOBE ILLUSTRATOR™ AND CRICKET™ DRAW
Whether you're one individual juggling the books, an entire accounting staff, or even several offices handling several companies, Multiuser Desktop Accounting (MDA™) is the only accounting system you need. Because MDA lets you track projects and control every aspect of your company's financial operation. Regardless of size. All in the non-technical, menu-driven environment of Macintosh.

MDA is complete. And fully integrated. You need only make one entry. Because MDA is written on the OMNIS 3 Plus database, it has the power and flexibility to grow with your success. And with our Coding Option, you can write your own formats and reports, and integrate them into your system.

Support is essential. And MDA is backed by the nationwide network of MDA Support and Development Centers. So, if you have a question or a new requirement, we won't let you down.

No wonder MacGuide Magazine found MDA the top-ranked accounting package.

Need more input? Call us today. Or better yet, order our $30 demo disk. And see for yourself how easy it is to maintain your balance in a multiuser environment.

MDA Multiuser Desktop Accounting from CIRCO BUSINESS SOLUTIONS
1725-A Little Orchard Street, San Jose, CA 95125
(800) 458-7466 (408) 998-1132

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. OMNIS 3 Plus is a trademark of Bluth Software, Ltd.
©1987 Circo Business Solutions/MDA
### How To/Quick Tips

- **Formatting Ruler**: Remember to select all options. Draw the grid lines by pressing the formatting ruler. Or enter spacing specifications when you choose Paragraph from the Format menu.
- **Margin Adjustment**: To make the margins narrow—0.75 inch or 0.50 inch. Next, make the formatting ruler visible (choose Show Ruler from the Format menu) and click the vertical line marker that’s next to the decimal tab marker in the lower half of the ruler. Click in the ruler, just below the number line, everywhere you want Word to draw a vertical line. To set up the horizontal lines, choose Paragraph from the Format menu and click the Below and Single Border options. Draw the grid lines by pressing Return repeatedly. Finally, select the first line of the grid and remove the vertical line markers from the formatting ruler.
- **Spacing Specifications**: Adjust the spacing of horizontal lines and vertical lines in the ruler, just below the number line, or switch tools but rarely change patterns. The extra space is nice to have.

#### Grid Processing

**Draw a grid in a Microsoft Word 3.01 document** by using the formatting ruler for vertical lines and the Paragraph command for horizontal lines.

**Tip**: Fill in the grid by typing or by hand. Option-drag a column of typed numbers and use the Calculate command to add them.

#### Security Blanket

**Tip**: I discovered an alternative to the expensive metal security clip that snaps into the Mac's security slot. A closed loop approximately one inch in diameter of 3/16-inch vinyl-coated steel cable (3/16-inch outer diameter) will slip neatly into the slot. A loop at one end of the cable captures the keyboard, a loop in the middle restrains the Mac, and a loop at the other end lets you padlock the cable to the table. When the loops have been formed by heavily crimping dual ferrules into place, the Mac, keyboard, and cable become inoperable. It’s not copy-protected.

---

**Recommended Products**

- **ICON-IT!**
  - 
  - Free Demo! Just send a disk and S.A.S.E. to Olduvai Computer, 7520 Blvd. Road, Suite A, South Miami, FL 33143, (305) 665-4665.
  - Fax (305) 665-0671.
  - Icon-IT! Runtime and site licensing also available.
  - All products mentioned are trademarks of their respective holders.

---

**Hidden Pattern Palette Only**

**Tip**: Only the pattern palette disappears in FullPaint 1.0 if you press Option-T. This is helpful if you constantly switch tools but rarely change patterns. The extra space is nice to have.

**Mike Pinkerton**

Reston, Virginia

---

**Olduvai Computer**

7520 Blvd. Road, Suite A
South Miami, FL 33143
(305) 665-4665
Fax (305) 665-0671

Circle 121 on reader service card
See the difference...know the reasons

You are about to enter a new dimension in personal computing with the PCPC II™, a high resolution color graphics system for the Macintosh II. The PCPC II 19 inch monitor gives you a giant window into the color world of computer aided design, computer modeling, advertising, presentation graphics, desktop publishing and unlimited color applications. Designed for the most demanding professionals, the PCPC II provides the power and performance required to be your creative best.

Look at a PCPC II and experience the sharpest and most vivid colors possible. Witness a dazzling display of 256 colors from a palette of 16.8 million hues for the most realistic images possible. And for monochrome graphics, 256 shades of gray provide maximum detailing.

At PCPC, quality is an essential part of the design. Quality starts with state-of-the-art monolithic CMOS technology, Zip-pack video RAM for high reliability, and the lowest possible parts count to assure long life and trouble-free use. With 768K of video RAM, the PCPC II provides a resolution of 1024 x 768 with 8 bits per pixel. The non-interlaced display ensures an absolutely flicker-free screen and the sharpest picture imaginable. The high resolution monitor (previously found only on engineering workstations costing many thousands of dollars more) displays your work in its best light. The monitor's super fine pitch (0.31 mm) means you get incredible clarity. And for your personal comfort, the PCPC II features an anti-glare coating and a tilt-swivel base.

Now that you know the true colors of quality, don't compromise!
separable (see "Unliberated Mac"). If you can't find any crimp-down ¾-inch ferrules in stock, ask your local hardware store to order Part No. 8050 or 805 from Door Products, P.O. Box 584, Bensenville, IL 60106, 312/595-3626.

Although crimping tools are quite expensive, don't be deterred if you don't already own one. All the other materials should cost no more than $10 at the hardware store, which will probably let you use its crimping tool on the premises without charge. The savings are remarkable if you must secure several Macs.

Oh yes, those nifty lightweight accessories—power cord, mouse, external disk drive—are easily handcuffed by laying their cords through the padlock just before closing it. If you need to secure components with removable cords, use a longer security cable with an extra crimped loop for each additional device.

Bruce Bush
High Springs, Florida

Quit to Finder, not HyperCard Tip: When quitting an application opened from HyperCard, you can return to the Finder instead of to HyperCard. After choosing Quit from the application's File menu, hold down the Option key until the Finder menu bar appears.

Bill Jastram
Tualatin, Oregon

CONTINUES
A TIFF DECISION?

192 x 199 pixel MacPaint™ image printed at 72 DPI.

1,535 x 1,605 pixel TIFF image printed at 600 DPI.

MacPaint

In 1984 MacPaint rocked the computer graphics world with incredibly easy to use graphics. Images are 72 DPI at a mandatory 576 x 720 pixel image size.

DeskPaint lets you Load, Edit, and Save MacPaint images and offers enhancements like Laser Scale and Clipboard Scaling to PICT. In addition, you can convert MacPaint images to TIFF format (and back again) when you need a larger, or smaller, work area.

TIFF

In 1986 TIFF™ was created to provide the larger work area required to handle extremely high-resolution images. This illustration demonstrates TIFF's print quality.

Images may be as small as 16 x 16 pixels or as large as 4,000 x 4,000**. An 8.5" x 11" page is 2,550 x 3,300 pixels at 300 DPI. You may also print TIFF images to the ImageWriter™ to make large Posters up to four feet square. **Tagged Image File Format. **Memory permitting.

DeskPaint™

DeskPaint is the smart choice... it lets you Browse, Load, Edit, and Save MacPaint AND TIFF formats. DeskPaint provides the graphic tools you've come to expect and new tools you've been hoping for.

And it's a Desk Accessory that's there when you need it.

Special Introductory offer: $59.95
($129.95 suggested retail price after 3/01/88)

ZEDCOR

For the name of your local dealer call 1-(800)-482-4667 or 1-(602) 681-8101
ZEDCOR, 4500 E. Speedway, Suite 22, Tucson, AZ 85712-5305
DeskPaint is a trademark of Zedcor, MacPaint and ImageWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 734 on reader service card
PageMaker Encapsulates PostScript

Tip: You can create an encapsulated PostScript image entirely within PageMaker 2.0. First you type the PostScript program using the PageMaker text tool. Put the following five lines at the beginning of the program so that PageMaker will recognize it as encapsulated PostScript:

```
%IPS-Adobe-2.0 EPSF-1.2
%Creator: Hans Castorp
%Title: Logo
%CreationDate: 5/27/87
%BoundingBox: llhori z lIver t urhori z urvert
```

In the last PostScript line above, you replace the italicized terms with numbers that specify the coordinates of the rectangular area that bounds the PostScript image, called the bounding box. The terms _llhori z_ and _lIvert_ specify the horizontal and vertical distances in points from the lower-left corner of the page to the lower-left corner of the bounding box. _Urhoriz_ and _urvert_ specify distances to the upper-right corner of the bounding box.

Strictly speaking, only the first and last PostScript lines are required. But since all encapsulated PostScript graphics look pretty much alike until printed, the other three lines are useful for identification purposes. PageMaker displays all five lines in the gray box it uses to represent the encapsulated PostScript graphic on screen.

After typing the program, save it using PageMaker’s Export command with the Text Only option. Then place the encapsulated PostScript graphic in your PageMaker document using the Place command.

Mike Peters
Stanford, California

We pay $25 to $100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld.
Andrew Tobias' *Managing Your Money* ... the number one selling personal financial software for the IBM® PC. Now available for the Mac!

Software that makes your personal computer worth having.

© 1987 • 355 RIVERSIDE AVENUE • WESTPORT, CT 06880
Requirements: minimum 512K memory and two disk drives (1 drive must be at least an 800K). Circle 702 on reader service card
In the last thirty years, the graphic arts industry has seen more revolutions than any third-world country. In the sixties, the turn-of-the-century Linotype and Monotype hot-metal typesetters based on medieval printing technologies rapidly began to be displaced by phototypesetting machines whose speed and output improved in quantum leaps—each machine becoming obsolete within a few years of its introduction. The seventies saw large publishing houses, printers, and newspapers begin to use on-screen page-layout systems that allowed graphic artists to lay out pages electronically—without T-squares, X-acto knives, and the other tools of mechanical pasteup.

Although electronics played a prominent role in the evolution of phototypesetting and electronic page-layout equipment, microcomputers didn’t. They lacked the processing power to calculate precise character widths and line endings, and the graphics to display various fonts and sizes. But then the Macintosh appeared, ready to challenge the competition. Armed with desktop publishing programs, the Mac has picked off the expensive page-layout systems, sniped at typesetters, and forced established type houses either to join the revolution or to retreat.

As a computer user, I’m excited to see that technology has advanced enough to enable nonprofessionals to set type and paste up pages with a $2000 Macintosh. But as a former typographer, I’m offended when I see that technology misused. Properly producing a printed piece takes time, patience, and at least a rudimentary knowledge of design and typographic concepts.

This month, we examine desktop publishing—and the responsibilities you assume when you start producing your own publications.

The Desktop Difference

In the world of electronic page make-up, a video screen and a mouse (or some other pointing device) replace the traditional layout table and its tools (see “Layout and Pasteup the Old-Fashioned Way”). Rules, windows, and crop marks are added with electronic drawing tools; then the whole shebang is sent to a phototypesetting machine that delivers a camera-ready page. The basic steps are the same, except that they’re accomplished within the friendly confines of a Macintosh.

If you’re willing to invest some time and effort in learning a sophisticated word processor or a desktop publishing program and some fundamentals of publishing design, you can do what used to require several specialists and quite expensive typesetting equipment. Using the Mac, you can (continues)
Scoop combines sophisticated page-layout, word processing with spell checking and automatic hyphenation, Draw, and Paint capabilities — in one fast, easy-to-use program.

Ordering from Icon Review is now easier and faster. A new computer order-processing system allows us to process your order more quickly — without charging your credit card until your order ships. All the latest software, hardware, and accessories are in stock and ready to go! Icon Review brings you the most up-to-date Macintosh products for desktop publishing and business. And check out our new music programs; you can get them for a song! Pick up the phone and order today. You’ll be glad you did!

800/228-8910
Good anywhere in U.S.
408/625-0465
Expressionist $59

Nothing equals Expressionist for creating precisely formatted mathematical equations. Expressionist automatically aligns and formats your equations as you enter them; all you need to do is select the desired formula type and enter the text. Easily format any size or kind of expression, including fractions, integrals, summations, matrices, limits, and non-standard expressions. Then paste formulas into any program that accepts graphics from the Clipboard. If you need to edit later, simply transfer equations back to Expressionist, edit, and repaste.

Packaged with both DA and stand-alone applications, Expressionist is your formula for success — order now!

2141 • Works w/512K, Mac Plus, SE & II

Tempo II $109

Tempo II rewrites history with an intelligent new version that will speed your work dramatically. Creating macros to automate repetitive tasks has never been easier — simply record your activities (selecting graphics or boilerplate text to "Autopaste," opening applications, choosing format options), then replay the macro as one command.

A Universal Macro option allows you to record sequences in one application that will play in all other applications. And Smart Menu selections remember commands by name, not position, so your macro plays back properly even if menus are moved or changed.

You don't have time to waste — buy Tempo II today!

2119 • Works w/512K, Mac Plus, SE & II; 800K drive recommended

inTalk 3.0 $Call

inTalk is advanced communications software that gives you enough power to take the corporate mainframe off the friendly veil of Mac-like dialog boxes, buttons, and icons — without sacrificing ease of use. Enjoy quality features like scripted building blocks, unlimited usage of function keys, string functions, and nested sub-client's PC or Mac interface. It connects your Macs and terminals using the built-in XMODEM and Kermit protocols. It also handles the new high-speed modems (up to 57,600 bps) and uses built-in error correction hardware.

2132 • Works w/512K, Mac Plus, SE & II; requires

FREE Catalog

Order yours today and save money on more than 400 Mac products.

Call 800/228-8910

Orders

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

Monday thru Friday 6 am to 6 pm

Saturdays & Sundays 8 am to 4 pm (Pacific Time)

408/625-0465

POLICIES: We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. We will not charge your card until your order is shipped. Personal and company checks accepted; for faster delivery, certified check, cashier's check, or money order. Sorry, we can't accept COD's.

• California residents, please add 6% sales tax to your order.

• We accept Purchase Orders from qualified corporations, universities, and volume purchasers. Please call 408/625-1957 and ask one of our National Account Executives how you can profit from our National Accounts Program.

GUARANTEE: All products shipped by Icon Review are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer to work. All defective merchandise will be repaired or replaced by the manufacturer. Icon Review cannot guarantee color compatibility. Please select your merchandise carefully.

TECHNICAL SUPPORT: Need more information? Icon Review maintains a technical support team for your convenience. Call 408/625-0465 if you need help — before or after ordering.

CHANGES & CANCELLATIONS: You may change or cancel your order at any time prior to shipment. Subject to availability orders are usually shipped within 48 hours; priority orders are shipped the same day if received before 1 pm PST.

RETURNS: All returns require a Returned Merchandise Authorization (RMA). Phone 800/228-8910 to receive your RMA. All returns must be complete, including all original warranties, manuals, documentation, and packaging. Please include a copy of your invoice or packing slip and a description of the problem. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. No returns authorized after 30 days from date of shipment, and no returns accepted without an RMA.

SHIPPING & HANDLING: A shipping and handling charge will be added to your order.

Domestic Service - 48 States & Canada

We will ship your products by UPS or US Mail Surface unless you specify otherwise; Second Day Air Service to Hawaii, Puerto Rico, Alaska; Priority Next-Day Air Service, be sure to have complete person check stock. Priority backorders are shipped Second-Day Air.

International Service

We serve most European locations served by UPS — including U.K., Scandinavia, France, Italy, Germany & Japan — $40.00 minimum shipping & handling charge or 21% of the total purchase price, whichever is greater. We also serve Africa, Australia, Spain, Portugal, Mexico, South America, Philippines, etc. — write or phone for rates.

Order from this ad through March 1, 1988. All prices, specifications, and availability subject to change without notice.

Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Icon Review, 9570 Mid Valley Center, Camarillo, CA 93013

© 1987 Icon Review
1765 • AppleTalk Adapter $ 8
2006 Pocket Modem SPECIAL $169
2247 Red Ryder NEW $ 59

HARDWARE

1142 A+ Mouse $ 79
2239 • A+ Mouse ADB $ 99
1902 AST TurboScan Flatbed $1599
2003 Datacopy Scanner 730 $Call
Flatbed scanner, includes software
2093 • Document Feeder $Call
2004 • Software & Interface $Call
Dove Computer Corp.
We carry MacStep Upgrades; call to order
Kurta Graphics Tablets ON SALE
1900 • IS PenMouse (6 x 9) $ 49
1986 • IS PenMouse (6 x 9) $ 19
1946 • IBM XT Interface Kit $ 7
Call to order extra input devices
1452 MacBuffer/256K $ 249
1451 • MacBuffer/512K $ 329
1450 • MacBuffer/1024K $ 429
1966 Mac 101 Keyb/Beige SPECIAL $ 159
2059 • Mac 10l ADB for SE or II $ 159
1207 MacVision MinuteMan Power Supplies $175
1882 • Desktop (8 1/12 x 11) $ 12
1883 • Desktop/Wide (11 x 17) $ 19
1884 • SpaceWriter (8 1/12 x 11) $ 28

The Seikosha Printer is a dot-matrix printer that works just like the ImageWriter I. Get the same quality and convenience for less than half the price.

Works w/any Mac
1871 • From Seikosha America $229

1718 PC MacKey $ 119
1724 quadLYNX Trackball $ 99
1835 QuickStep $ 49
1997 ScripTEN 3MB PostScript Printer $4295
We carry all ScripTEN accessories & supplies
1971 Seikosha Printer $ 229
1141 • Printer Stand $ 17
1935 • Ribbon for Seikosha $ 8
1934 ThunderScan 4.0 SPECIAL $ 179
1970 • TScan to Plus/SE Adapter $ 49
Needed for earlier versions only
2166 UltraScan Monitor $ 599
2167 • UltraScan Cable $ 49

DISK DRIVES

1906 Bering 20+20 Cart Drive $2295
We carry accessories for your Bering Drives
CMS SCSI Drives $Call
1971 • Compact SC20 $ 59
1970 • Compact SC40 $Call
1969 • MacDisk SC20 $ 20
1968 • MacDisk SC43 $Call
1967 • Pro 40 SE Internal Drive $ 40
2124 • Pro 40 II Internal Drive $Call
2085 • S-140 $Call

The optical A+ Mouse moves effortlessly across its special pad (included). Quiet & comfortable, it has no moving parts that wear out or need cleaning.

From Mouse Systems Corp.
1142 • A+ Mouse
Works w/128K, 382K & Mac Plus $ 79
2219 • A+ Mouse ADB Works w/Mac SE & II $ 99

1769 Data Switch/128 & 512K Mac $ 29
1820 Data Switch/Plus, SE & II Disk Holders $ 39
1387 • disk-book-10 $12
1399 • disk-book-32 $22
1572 • disk-book-Plus (16) $20
1032 • Fellowes Disk Holder $16
1033 • Fellowes w/Lock $ 18
1197 • Mahogany Disk Holder $ 28
1815 • Roller Cabinet /Lock $ 15
1816 • Roller Cabinet/90 $ 24
1781 • Traveller-4 $ 5
1780 • Traveller-8 $ 7
1779 • Traveller-12 $ 9
1406 • External Drive Cover $ 7
1407 • IW (standard) Cover $ 1
1408 • IW (wide) Cover $ 13
1410 • IW II Cover $ 11
1411 • LaserWriter Cover $ 17
1404 • Mac & Keyboard Cover $ 15
1409 • Mac Plus & Keyboard Cover $ 15

See the vivid difference of the 14-inch UltraScan Monitor. Non-glare screen, 640 x 480 resolution, more than 256 colors, and a convenient tilt base.
Requires Mac II Adapter Cable & Mac II w/ Apple Video Card (for equivalent)
2166 • UltraScan Monitor $599
2167 • Adapter Cable $ 49

Diskettes

2226 Fuji Color DS/DD-10 NEW $24
1144 Sony Diskettes 55/DD-10 $14
1344 Sony Diskettes DS/DD-10 $19
2072 Sony Diskettes SD/DD-50 NEW $59
2073 Sony Diskettes DD/DD-50 $79

Wait! This isn't really the end. We carry many more products than we're able to list, and new ones are coming in all the time. If you don't see something you're looking for, call to ask.
Order from this ad through March 1, 1988. Prices and availability are subject to change without notice.

NOTE: These prices do not include shipping/handling charges; please call for rates.

AffiniFile stores & retrieves your important information quickly — with an automatic index. This DMA manages all your notes & graphics easily!
Works w/512E, Mac Plus, SE & II
2186 • Affini Micsystems, Ltd. $ 59

800/228-8910
Good anywhere in U.S.
STOCK & PRODUCT NAME | PRICE
---|---
**SOFTWARE**
Adobe Fonts | $50
Business Sense | $309
CalendarMaster | $35
Canvas | $119
Canvas DA | $64
C.A.T. | $Call
Certificate Maker | $229
CheckMark Payroll | $199
Coach 3.0 | $62
Coach Professional | $119
Coachware Network | $24
Colorama | $48
Colorama Art | $29
ColorPrint | $25
Comic Strip Factory | $55
Comic People | $24
Comment | $64
Concertware Midi | $99

Stay out of the Finder with DiskTop, a time-saving DA that lets you find, delete, rename, copy, move, launch — without quitting an application!
Words w/32K, Mac Plus, SE & II; disk hard disk recommended.
2230 • From CE Software

$39

1095 In-House Accountant SPECIAL | $99
1251 LaserPlex SPECIAL | $39
1707 LaserServe (per user) | $64
1581 LightSpeed 1.0 | $125
1708 LightSpeed II | $85
2115 Lookup | $39
2074 MacAtlas Professional | $129
1995 MacCalc | $85
1082 MacDraft 1.2 | $159
1918 MacGraphics | $49
1482 MacIntX Tally | $89
1489 • MacIntX Technology | $49
2242 • TaxView 2.0 | $59
2047 MacInUse 2.0 | $5.50
1023 MacLabeler | $29
1803 MacMoney 3.0 SPECIAL | $Call
1710 MacPro 3.0 SPECIAL | $124
1105 Mac Zap | $49
1986 MapMaker | $179
2196 Maxon | $62
1419 MergeWrite | $32
1397 Micro Planner Plus SPECIAL | $299
Microsoft
We carry all Microsoft, including new MS Write
1200 MindWrite SPECIAL | $129
1641 MORE SPECIAL | $184
Notes, EACH SPECIAL | $92
For Excel, PntMaker 2.0, RGS 4, Works 3.0 SPECIAL | $199
2153 Omni Backup | $69
2051 101 Macros for Excel | $55
1064 OverVIEW 2.0 | $149
2241 Pict-O-Gaph SPECIAL | $199
2242 Pixel Print | $329
2068 PowerPoint | $279
2043 Power Station | $36
2260 Practical Musica SPECIAL | $89
1215 Print Shop | $37
1254 Professional Bibliographies | $199
1638 Pro3D | $199
2213 QuickDEX SPECIAL | $Call
2246 Quick Keys SPECIAL | $82
1728 • Ragtime II SPECIAL | $239
1798 • RAM Snap SPECIAL | $20
2173 Read-It! | $165
2172 • Read-it-ThumbScan | $85
1760 ReadyGet50 SPECIAL | $249
2190 Received Holder Plus SPECIAL | $45
2094 Reflex Plus | $189
2033 • ResumedWrite | $28
2215 Scoop SPECIAL | $29
2069 Sentinel SPECIAL | $195
1660 SideKick 2.0 SPECIAL | $42
1488 Silicon Press | $48
1465 Smart Alarms SPECIAL | $37
2144 • MultiUser/Apiary SPECIAL | $99
1837 SmartScrap & Clipper SPECIAL | $39

1097 Concertware Plus | $49
1012 Copy II Mac SPECIAL | $25
1696 Cricket Draw SPECIAL | $175
1325 Cricket Graph SPECIAL | $59
2228 Cricket Presents SPECIAL | $39
2174 DA-Switcher SPECIAL | $29
2229 iBase Mac SPECIAL | $Call
1211 Deluxe Music Constr’n Set SPECIAL | $74
1868 Dinner At 8 Bundle SPECIAL | $49
1856 Disk Express SPECIAL | $30
1912 DiskIt SPECIAL | $65
2048 • Network DiskIt SPECIAL | $279
2230 DiskTop 3.0 SPECIAL | $39
2211 Double Felix II SPECIAL | $489
1013 Electric Checkbook SPECIAL | $27
2200 Eureka SPECIAL | $129
2141 Expressionist SPECIAL | $59
1737 FactFinder SPECIAL | $39
2217 FastBack For Mac SPECIAL | $62
1664 FileMaker Plus SPECIAL | $189
2094 Findswell SPECIAL | $37
1018 Fluent Fonts SPECIAL | $29
Fluent Laser Fonts EACH SPECIAL | $48
1403 FullPrint SPECIAL | $49
1705 Glide SPECIAL | $39
2171 GridMaker SPECIAL | $34
1289 Hard Disk Utility SPECIAL | $57
2233 HB Music Engraver SPECIAL | $325
1678 HFS Backup from CPC SPECIAL | $29
1987 Illustrator SPECIAL | $Call
2209 ImageStudio SPECIAL | $329

Compose and edit music easily with Studio Session. Use six instruments at once, then play back in realistic digitized sound. Includes sound library.
Works w/32K & Plus (external drive recommended), SE & II; not MIDI compatible
2238 • From Regans Productions

$49

2248 Space Edit SPECIAL | $Call
2349 SpellChep SPECIAL | $35
1365 Spellwell SPECIAL | $35
Call to order Legal and/or Medical dictionaries
1848 Stella for Business SPECIAL | $299
1837 Stepping Out SPECIAL | $57
1747 Studio Session SPECIAL | $49
2218 Suitcase SPECIAL | $36
2151 SuperGlue SPECIAL | $69
1811 Super LaserSpoon SPECIAL | $99
1938 • Super LaserSpoon Multi SPECIAL | $259
1720 SuperPaint SPECIAL | $69
1180 SuperSpoon SPECIAL | $49
2210 Super 3D SPECIAL | $219
2257 Super 3D Enhanced SPECIAL | $369
1219 Tempo 1.2 SPECIAL | $109
1307 • Tempo 1.2 SPECIAL | $53
1804 Thunder 1.1 SPECIAL | $35
1430 TitlePane SPECIAL | $Call
1847 Trappe SPECIAL | $Call
1721 Turbo Pascal SPECIAL | $69
2181 VisionWorks 2 SPECIAL | $125
2216 V.P. SPECIAL | $99

Share modems and other serial devices on AppleTalk with ComServe, an easy-to-use software solution that makes the most of your resources.
Works w/32K, 512E, Plus, SE & II
2232 • From Intelliphone

$129

2091 VLS Bulk Mailer $159
2251 WallPaint SPECIAL | $47
1377 • WallMaker SPECIAL | $30
2123 WordFinder SPECIAL | $37
2252 WordPerfect for Mac SPECIAL | $249
1480 WordTools SPECIAL | $49
1839 WorksPlus Spell SPECIAL | $48

**EDUCATION/GAMES**

Books
2117 • Graphics Guide for DTP $14
2214 • HyperCard Handbook $24
Inside Macintosh/Vol 1-IV SPECIAL $309-23
1893 • Macintosh Bible $16
2175 • MS Word for Mac SPECIAL $16
2176 • Your Business w/Excel SPECIAL $16
2146 Bureaucracy SPECIAL | $25
2052 Business Simulator SPECIAL | $49
1761 Castle Dark SPECIAL | $32
2251 Falcon SPECIAL $Call

First Byte Games
We carry all First Byte programs; call to order
1559 Flight Simulator SPECIAL | $32
1475 KidsTime SPECIAL | $29
1568 MacKids Games SPECIAL | $24
We carry all MacKids programs; call to order
1776 Mac Pro Football SPECIAL | $24
1233 Math Blaster SPECIAL | $32
2137 • OnLine Companion SPECIAL | $49
2066 Rainy Day Games SPECIAL | $27
2142 Shadowgate SPECIAL | $34

Improve your ear for music with Practica Musica, an interactive program that makes serious instruction in ear training and music theory fun.
Works w/32K, Mac Plus, SE & II, includes headphone
2230 • From Ars Nova Software

$89

2138 Smart Eyes SPECIAL $49
2139 Smart Words/Business SPECIAL $49
2140 Smart Words/College SPECIAL $49
1869 Smash Hit Racquetball SPECIAL $18
2147 • Sub Battle Simulator SPECIAL | $24
1047 Typing Made Easy SPECIAL $32

**COMMUNICATIONS**

1257 Avates 1200 Modem $129
1258 Avates 2400 Modem $259
1259 Capetronic 1200 bps $119
Wall mount modem
1460 CompuServe Subscription Kits $33
2123 ComServe SPECIAL | $179
2088 Dayna File SPECIAL | $Call
1801 Direct 1200 Modem SPECIAL $119
2053 EMAC 2400 Modem SPECIAL $279
1738 Enhanced MacCharlie $Call
1744 Hayes — We carry all Hayes products $Call
1437 InBox Starter Kit $239
1593 • InBox Personal Connection SPECIAL $85
1937 inTalk $Call
1132 MacEnhancer SPECIAL | $75
1731 MacLink Plus w/8 Cable SPECIAL | $159
1736 MacServe (user server) SPECIAL | $159
2046 MicroPhone 1.1 SPECIAL | $119
2063 Modular Cable Kit SPECIAL | $99
500 phone cable, 100 connectors & crimping tool for do-it-yourself network connections
2238 Net Bridge $Call
2148 NetModem V1200 $489
2239 Net Serial SPECIAL | $Call
PhoneNet Networking Products
1739 • For 128 & 32K/E SPECIAL | $49
1740 • For Mac Plus, SE & II SPECIAL | $49

At last, professional-quality music-notation software for the Mac! HB Music Engraver is MIDI compatible, includes 124 PostScript symbols, and merges with word processor.
Requires SIZE of meg of RAM, SE or II
2233 • From HI Imaging, Inc.

$325
write and proofread copy, design a layout, and create camera-ready pages on a laser printer or a phototypesetter. If you don't own a laser printer, you can use one at any of the growing number of copy shops and computer stores that rent time on desktop publishing systems.

With commercial typesetting and graphic arts firms charging $20 an hour and up, it doesn't take long for a desktop publishing system to pay for itself. And there's the convenience factor. You can experiment with different designs or make last-minute type corrections in the time it would take to call a typesetting service and place an order. Best of all, the Mac can serve you in other areas when you aren't wearing your printer's apron.

**Toll Road Ahead**

But you have to spend before you can save. The road to desktop publishing has a number of alternate routes, and each takes a progressively higher toll on your bank account. The least expensive involves combining the Mac's typographic prowess with conventional pasteup methods. By preparing text with a word processor, printing it on a laser printer, and then pasting it up by hand, you can dramatically reduce your typesetting and production costs, which are often the most expensive part of a job.

If you're willing to rent time on a laser printer, the only vehicle needed to travel this path is a Mac with a word processor; a 128K Mac and MacWrite will do, but I'd suggest at least a two-drive 512K and a more powerful word processor, such as Microsoft Word or Ann Arbor Softworks' FullProfessional—assuming it's been released by the time you read this. (I'll have more to say about software shopping shortly.)

A more direct route, the one most desktop publishers take, involves using a desktop publishing program to paste up pages electronically. Most desktop publishing programs mimic conventional pasteup methods. After you specify basic information about your publication—its page size, number of pages, and whether the final product will be printed on both sides—the program presents you with a blank page into which you can import word processing documents and graphics created with drawing or business graphics programs.

The toll: a Mac with at least a megabyte of memory. Few desktop publishing programs run on a 512K Mac; those that do—Target Software's Scoop, Orange Micro's Ragtime, and Letraset's ReadySetGo 4.0—leave only enough free memory for relatively short publications. Again, two disk drives are a must, and a hard disk is preferable. Without a hard disk, prepare for some creative disk-swapping as you transfer files from your word processing and graphics disks to those you use for page layout.

The third route to desktop publishing traverses the same terrain as the second but includes some high-priced stopovers to pick up a large-screen display and a scanner. Large-screen displays are just that: big screens that let you view an entire 8¼-by-11-inch page (or even two, side by side) without having to scroll (see "Up on the Big Screen," Macworld, January 1987, and "Business Buyer's Guide," November 1987). Scanners are add-ons that use optical sensors to convert photographs or other flat artwork into graphic documents (often in (continues)
SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE 25%
SAVE $1745! When you subscribe today

YES! I want to expand my desktop publishing potential. Please send me one year (12 monthly issues) of Publish! at the introductory rate of $29.95. That's a savings of 25% off the regular subscription rate.

Please Bill me later.

Name

Company

Street

City State Zip

By regular subscription, Publish! is $39.90 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to new subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. 5CAG3
Each month in Publish! you'll find features, reviews and departments providing:

- Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design, typography and publishing.
- Professional designers offering creative ideas to enhance layout with page makeover suggestions.
- Information and reviews on the industry's latest hardware and software along with innovative applications.
- Shortcuts and tips on technical matters to cut costs while enhancing quality of communication.
- Techniques to build networks and share files electronically.

All this and more when you subscribe to Publish! Now!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of Publish! at the Special Subscription rate of $29.95. That's almost $10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

□ Bill me later □ Payment enclosed

Name
Street
City
State Zip

Mail to:
Publish! Subscription Dept.
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Publish! regular subscription rate $39.90 for 12 issues.
MacPaint format) in which the original image is represented by a series of dots (see "Scanning the Horizon," Macworld, July 1987, and "Shades of Gray," January 1988). Scanners range in price from $249 for Thunderware's ThunderScan (which replaces the ribbon cartridge in an ImageWriter printer and can scan any image that will roll through the printer's carriage) to over $2500 for scanners such as Microtek's MS-300A, which can produce 300-dots-per-inch (dpi) images that look as good as a high-quality newspaper photo.

Expensive scanners can earn their keep in another way: when driven by the appropriate software, they become optical character recognition (OCR) devices, able to "read" typed or typeset pages of text from which they create disk files you can edit and reformat with a word processor.

The Software Side
When surveying desktop publishing programs, you'll encounter two basic types: interactive programs that let you use the mouse to position text and graphic elements and that show you on screen how the final page will appear, and code-oriented (also known as command-driven or batch-processing) programs that require formatting codes in the text.

The former genre is easier to use and jibes well with the Mac's what-you-see-is-what-you-get (WYSIWYG, pronounced wizzy-wig) philosophy. Most Mac desktop publishing programs fit into this category and offer similar features: on-screen rulers for measuring and aligning elements, the ability to import word processing documents with formatting attributes intact, rudimentary text-editing for making corrections or typing short passages, and formatting commands that let you change the appearance of text and create tables.

Interactive publishing programs can also import graphic documents saved in the most common formats, and they provide tools for drawing rules, boxes, and circles. Some also let you create spot color—a single color dropped into certain page elements (such as a headline or a horizontal bar) used to grab readers' attention. When you print a publication containing spot color, the program prints a separate sheet of paper for each color. Each sheet contains registration marks that a printer will use to align colors.

With code-oriented programs, typed codes such as \hspace=15mm replace the mouse and menus for positioning and formatting text. This makes them more difficult to use; indeed, you'll need mountain-climbing gear to scale the learning curve of programs like FTL Systems' MacTeX or Knowledge Engineering's justText. But there are rewards at the summit. Not only can code-oriented programs create documents of virtually unlimited size, they can also automatically create footnotes, tables of contents, and indexes. Most code-oriented programs for the Mac also provide a preview window that shows how the final product will appear.

These programs are best for producing large publications that require a consistent appearance throughout, such as books and training manuals. And because their formatting codes are embedded in the original text, code-oriented programs are ideal for publications that need frequent revision. If you're producing complex technical publications that include mathematical equations, a program based on the TeX (pronounced tek) typesetting language is probably your best bet.

(continues)
It sounded like a phony claim. An insurance company was transferring files to IBM mainframes coast to coast and all points in between. Without using IBM PCs. And it wasn’t just text; it was spreadsheets and documents too.

One name kept popping up—MacMainFrame. Turns out MacMainFrame is a micro-to-mainframe link. And it had Mac uploading and downloading data to IBM mainframes before you could say 3270 connectivity. Mac IIs and SEs were also in on the action.

They all did a pretty good imitation of a 3270 terminal to boot. And for MacMainFrame, CICS, TSO and CMS environments seemed like the old neighborhood.

But was it just another 3270 connectivity solution? Hardly. Instincts said this one had Avatar written all over it.

Avatar Technologies Inc.
99 South Street,
Hopkinton, MA 01748.

Avatar. All you need to know about 3270 connectivity.

800 289 2526
617 435 6872
Layout and Pasteup the Old-Fashioned Way

Before you can fully grasp what desktop publishing is, you should learn how printed materials are produced without it. Initially a graphic designer develops a concept by drawing rough, or thumbnail, sketches. Later, comprehensive drawings, called comps, are produced, which show how the final piece will look.

Next the designer chooses the typefaces and type sizes for the text, using a process called copyfitting to make sure it will fit the available space. From there, the text is marked up with specifications for line lengths, fonts (a typeface in a particular size), and spacing. The typesetter may key in the text from the marked-up copy or convert the author's disk files, adding the necessary typesetting codes.

The layout artist then creates a dummy, a preliminary layout that shows how and where the text and graphics will go on each page. The artist refers to the dummy when pasting up the finished type on cardboard sheets, using T squares, triangles, and sharp eyes to make sure everything's straight. If the design calls for them, the artist will draw lines (called rules) with a drafting pen, or add stick-on rule tape (clear adhesive tape on which rules have been machine drawn).

If the page includes photographs, a screened negative for a halftone must be made from each photo to convert its various shades into dots that can be printed. The artist cuts a matching window from opaque film (such as Parapaque or Zipatone) and pastes it down on the board to show the printer where to position the halftone. Line art—graphs or line drawings—does not require halftones.

The artist then draws crop marks to denote the page's boundaries and may attach a protective sheet of tissue paper on which to mark ink colors or paper stock. Finally, when the cardboard sheet (called a mechanical) is camera ready, the printer shoots an actual-size negative from which the printing plate is made.

With the boundaries increasingly blurred between text processing and publishing, the best desktop publishing program for your application may actually be a word processor. Microsoft's Word 3.0, Ann Arbor Softworks' FullWrite Professional, and WordPerfect Corporation's WordPerfect can create footnotes, tables of contents, and indexes. (At press time, though, neither FullWrite nor WordPerfect had actually been released.) Word also offers a set of codes for creating mathematical equations. FullWrite will include drawing features and the ability to wrap text around an irregularly shaped graphic.

The best way to find a desktop publishing program is to assess your needs, then find the program that best meets them—and whose operating style you can live with. You can find advice on some typical applications and the programs that are best suited to them in "The Desktop Publishing Shopper," Macworld, September 1987. For an introduction to graphics and drawing programs—you'll want one of them, too, if you plan to include graphics in your publications—see "Getting Started with Macintosh Graphics," Macworld, August 1987.

Putting the Issue to Bed

Before you take the desktop publishing plunge, prepare yourself: it's hard work. The Mac makes producing an attractive, readable page easier than it used to be, but that doesn't mean it'll be a breeze. For desktop publishing you won't need as firm a grasp of technical concepts as you would (continues)
If you bill for your services by the hour, you need TIMESLIPS® III

Without a good time and billing system, your business isn't collecting all the money it's earned. You have to manage the billing process by tracking your expenses and accounts receivables. You need to know who is being billed and why.

Automatically Tracks Time And Expenses. TIMESLIPS® III gives you faster, more accurate billing, recovering cash that could have fallen through the cracks.

It's A Desk Accessory. TIMESLIPS® III runs concurrently with other programs, and can be rced up whenever you need it.

A built-in "stopwatch" times any phone call or activity as you work. Then automatically calculates the total fee and updates your client file. Instantly.

A unique "dollar clock" can appear in the corner of your screen to keep a running tab of time and billable dollars.

Understands Your Needs. Unlike other billing systems, TIMESLIPS® III allows for real-time entry of expenses information while within another program.

Like time and billing systems costing lots more, it provides expanded description on each timeslip. It exports data to virtually any program that accepts tab-delimited files, such as Excel, Jazz, and Microsoft Works.

Generates Custom Bills And Reports. With over 5,000 ways to create a bill, you can satisfy any client demand, or meet any office need.

TIMESLIPS® III generates transaction reports, client history, aged receivables, and management reports.

Tables, bar graphs, pie-charts, easy-on-the-eye formats leap to the screen, giving you masterful control and analysis capabilities. Information, intelligently organized so you don't have to be.

TIMESLIPS® III Is A Productivity Tool.

It gives you a clear picture of your business: an activity-by-activity breakdown for each project. What was accomplished. How long it took. And the actual fee.

You Probably Can't Outgrow TIMESLIPS® III. It lets 250 of your colleagues handle 2,000 clients, with up to 128 projects per client. And track all simultaneously.

© 1987 North Edge Software Corp. All Rights Reserved.

30-Day Money-Back Guarantee.

If you're not happy, we'll return your money.* In the meantime, you'll find our level of technical support virtually unparalleled.

Send for TIMESLIPS® III. It's one of the most powerful, yet easy to use time and billing systems ever offered. Compare it to any other, at any price.

CALL TOLL-FREE
1-800-338-5314
In Mass. and for rush service or technical information, call 617-768-6100.

Minimum Requirements: Macintosh Computer with at least 512K and either 2 floppy disks or 1 floppy and 1 hard drive. Compatible with MAC II.

* If purchased directly from North Edge Software Corp.
Type Tips

I acquired an appreciation for fine typography while working for Davis & Warde, a 100-year-old printing company in Pittsburgh, where I learned the trade from old-school masters who wore visors and referred to text as "matter." Headline matter, body matter, it didn't matter—no job was too complex. There an apprentice typographer started melting down old type into lead bars, and loading and unloading 75-pound font "magazines" into Linotype machines.

The death of hot-metal type forced Davis & Warde to make the painful transition to "cold" type. They succeeded, partly because they knew the basics of quality typography that transcend technology. Here are some ways to follow that tradition on the Mac:

- **Use em and en dashes.** Use these instead of double hyphens. To get an *em dash* (—), press Option-Shift-hyphen; for an *en dash* (–), press Option-hyphen. An en dash is used to express a range, standing for *to* between numbers or words.

- **Use true quotes.** Press Option-[ and Shift-Option-] for open and close single quotes; for double quotes, press Option-[ and Shift-Option-]. (Also, put commas and periods inside quotation marks; colons and semicolons outside.) To get "curly" quotes without those hand-cranking command sequences, try Deneba Software's *Laser Quotes* (a public domain Init file), *mini-Writer* (shareware by Maitreya Design), or *Smart Quotes* (a shareware DA by Oak Square Publications).

- **Don't put two spaces after punctuation.** Put only one space after periods, colons, and semicolons.

- **Don't use a lowercase l [for the numeral 1].** Though similar on a typewriter, they look different in typographic fonts. And because the *I* is narrower than the 1 in most fonts, using the *I* will misalign number columns in tables.

- **Hyphenate judiciously.** Make sure words break correctly—between syllables. Try not to end more than two or three consecutive lines with hyphens, and avoid two-letter divisions (on-ly, un-til).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Punctuation</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Command Sequence</th>
<th>Example of Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>em dash</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Shift-Option-hyphen (-)</td>
<td>I'll be back—just you wait.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>en dash</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>Option-hyphen (-)</td>
<td>the New York–Chicago flight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quotation marks</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>Option-open bracket ([])</td>
<td>&quot;Less is more.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single quote</td>
<td>‘</td>
<td>Option-close bracket ([])</td>
<td>&quot;Have you read &quot;The Monkey's Paw?&quot;&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apostrophe</td>
<td>‘</td>
<td>Shift-Option-close bracket ([])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Right Type

for telecommunications or relational-database management, but you will need to develop an awareness of design and typography.

One way to get off to a good start is to hire a graphic designer to create a conceptual framework—a foundation on which you can build each issue. Many desktop publishing software companies also sell "canned" template documents for common publishing jobs like newsletters and reports. Even with one of these approaches, however, the quality of your publication's typography is still up to you (see "Type Tips"). You'll need a standard dictionary (such as *Webster's Ninth New Collegiate Dictionary*, Merriam-Webster, 1986) and a style manual (*The Chicago Manual of Style*, University of Chicago Press, 1982, or *Words into Type*, Prentice-Hall, 1974) to get spelling, word breaks, grammar, and punctuation right. To learn more about the printing process, see "First Edition," *Macworld*, August 1987.

When you start up that page-layout program, you assume a responsibility for conveying ideas in an aesthetically pleasing way, both visually and verbally. Ignore that responsibility and you ignore centuries of printing tradition. And it isn't just the designers and typographers of the world who'll notice. The unconscious minds of your readers are excellent judges of good design and typography. Don't let them find you guilty of crimes against legibility. The sentences they'll impose will be to ignore yours. □

See Where to Buy for product details.
THE THUNDERSCAN FACE-OFF.

WHICH SCANNED IMAGE COST NEARLY TEN TIMES MORE TO PRODUCE?

It's tough, isn't it. They both look great. But the image on the left was digitized by a scanner that costs over $2,000. The image on the right by ThunderScan — The scanner that replaces ImageWriter's ribbon cartridge. Just $249 complete.

Now, we'll admit, the more expensive scanners are faster than ThunderScan. But what we lack in speed, we make up for in software power. And that can actually save you time in the long run. Because with ThunderScan there's no rescanning an image to get it right.

ThunderScan saves true gray shades. So once an image is scanned, you can change it any way you want. As many times as you want. Control contrast and brightness. Create special effects. Take your image at face value or enhance it to your art's desire.

ThunderScan also gives you true halftones. So you can tap the full resolution of your printer. (We tapped the Linotronic® 300 for the above images, but you can use your ImageWriter™ or LaserWriter™). Now you can plug high-resolution halftones into your PageMaker™ Quark XPress™ or ReadySetGo™ documents. Or use your scanned images with painting and drawing software like Illustrator™ and LaserPaint™.

ThunderScan's special effects include straight line screens, rotations and frames. Plus, you get a lasso for working with irregular shaped areas. And with our new Power Port™ ThunderScan is Macintosh™ Plus and SE compatible, right out of the box. No wonder ThunderScan was recently voted "Best Digitizer/Scanner" in Macworld's first annual World Class Awards.

So if you want a sophisticated, high-resolution scanner and like the idea of saving money, the choice is as plain as the nose on your... well, you get the picture. Now get yourself a ThunderScan.
THE DATA MUST GO THROUGH

and Northern Telecom's Meridian LANSTAR AppleTalk* delivers. Trouble-free star topology and Northern Telecom experience give you an extremely dependable AppleTalk-compatible LAN.

A fault-tolerant bus helps Meridian LANSTAR AppleTalk ride out virtually anything—with optional redundant transport controllers and power supplies, it's almost bulletproof.

Besides being more reliable, it's more secure than LANs with other topologies because each Macintosh II** sees only data directed to it.

Individual response time is short even under heavy usage, because Meridian LANSTAR AppleTalk provides 2.56 Mbps bandwidth to each user.

And standard telephone wiring links as many as 1,344 users up to two thousand feet from the hub, simplifying moves and changes.

So just remember, when the data must go through fast, Meridian LANSTAR AppleTalk delivers.

Call 1-800-328-8800.
The Macintosh environment isn't what it used to be.

It's grown. A lot. You can easily lose your way in it these days.

But don't despair. We can clear a path for you.

We know Macintosh inside and out. We thoroughly evaluate every new Macintosh product, and we sell or lease about any software and peripheral equipment available. We'll install the equipment, train you on it, and we'll be here to support you once it's up and running.

We can design an entire system for you, and if needed, integrate it with, or upgrade, your existing equipment. What's more, we can keep within your budget.

We'd like you to have our unique Hypercard catalog, which will allow you to compare all the latest Macintosh products, and to communicate with our office. To get one, give us a call, or write us on your company letterhead.

If you're planning an excursion into the wilds of Macintosh, don't hesitate to ask us for help. As you know, it's a jungle out there.

Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc.
Supporting Macintosh
26346 Carmel Rancho Lane, Carmel, CA 93293 408-626-1711 Fax 408-626-1780
The business problem I tackle this month crops up in many different guises—devising an itinerary for a whirlwind trip, laying a pipeline or cable efficiently, or instantly dispatching ambulances on the quickest route. It's one of those areas that you intuitively know must have a computerized solution, but you don't know where to start. Spreadsheet jockeys call it network analysis, but it's basically choosing the shortest distances among points in a group (see "What Is Network Analysis?").

Distance doesn't always mean geographical distance. Going from point A to point B may be more efficient through point C—if you look at it in terms of time or money.

For instance, electrical power lines running directly from a new residential development to the utility's substation might cover only a short distance. But that direct connection might entail expensive land acquisitions or costly engineering workarounds. Under network analysis, it might emerge that a roundabout route is a more cost-effective way of connecting the new neighborhood to the power grid.

Or consider time as a measure of distance. For instance, a company might have several branch offices that send documents to each other daily by air courier. The number of hours between document preparation at one office and delivery at another office may be more critical than cost. The airline that handles the package may fly directly from the Indianapolis node of the office network to the home-office node in New York only once each day at 2 p.m. But if it's sent on a two-hop trip via an 11 a.m. flight to Chicago, where there is more frequent service to New York, the package might reach the home office faster even though it covers more miles.

Of course, you can do these simple examples in your head. But when the number of nodes and links expands, it's time to summon the computer to look at all the possibilities and show you which connections make best use of resources. Moreover, if the cost or time along a particular branch increases, a computer recalculation instantly finds the best new connection path—and perhaps saves money in the process.

To demonstrate network analysis on the Macintosh, I'll show you how to set up a minimal-spanning-tree worksheet and macro in Microsoft Excel.

The Scenario
The goal of a minimal-spanning-tree network is to keep the total distance (whether physical distance, cost, time, or other critical resource) to a minimum. Also, in a minimal-spanning-tree analysis, any node can be the center of the network: any node can be a generator or consumer of whatever flows through the network. The branches serve as pipelines between nodes.

So let's hypothesize a corporate campus scattered with eight buildings of various sizes and vintages. Our job is to construct a new hazardous-waste collection system that links all buildings. The network branches will be underground pipes that carry the waste to a collection point somewhere on the network. While the physical distance between nodes affects the cost of each branch, other considerations, such as higher construction costs for
What Is Network Analysis?

No, it's not a new psychiatric specialty devoted to helping burned-out AppleShare network troubleshooters. And it's not just a computerized method for figuring out where to lay the AppleTalk cable. The best way of explaining this spreadsheet technique for choosing the most efficient links between points in a network is by describing examples.

As detailed in a wonderful book for Lotus 1-2-3-literates—Decision Power with SuperSheets, by T. Owen Carroll (Dow Jones-Irwin, 1986)—network analysis problems fall into three major categories.

The first, a minimal spanning tree, assumes that the points of the network (called nodes) need to tap into just one other node to be part of the network. That means either digging under roadways and parking lots, should be factored in. Therefore, the "distances" to be compared in this network analysis are the construction costs between nodes, regardless of the physical distance.

"Where to Dig?" shows a schematic of the building locations and the estimated cost of each feasible pipeline link between them. Each building has a name, which the network-analysis worksheet uses in its calculation.

Analyzing the Network

Calculation of a minimal spanning tree starts with finding the shortest branch, or connection between two nodes, in the network. The two nodes attached by that branch are then labeled to incorporate them into the network. Then potential branches from those labeled nodes are examined to find the shortest one. The new branch is added to the network, and the process continues until all the nodes are labeled and connected. The repetition involved in this calculation is handled by an Excel macro associated with the worksheet.

The worksheet appears simple for a good reason: it is (see "Shortest Distance"). Its complex parts are hidden in the macro, making the worksheet more inviting for managers who need to see a report. First enter the costs and building names on the Data Input side of the sheet. Once the data is entered, type Option-X-F to start the macro (or choose calc.network from the Macro menu). The macro picks out the "shortest" branches one by one and copies them to the Results side of the sheet, finally placing the total at the bottom of column E. For clarity, "Shortest Distance" shows both the input data and results on the same worksheet, but in practice the input data disappears one node at a time as the macro runs and fills in the Results side.

In this model the macro does all the work. Since it's the heart of this technique, I'll describe the macro in some detail to allow you to modify it for your own purposes.

Though no formulas appear on the main worksheet, you must define some
Princeton
LS-300
SCANNER
Critically Acclaimed...

"The PGS LS-300 is a competent image scanner that is compact, reasonably priced and extremely fast and easy to set-up and operate... The LS-300 will stand out as an excellent value."

Personal Computing, April 1987

"The ability to alter the image in detail using the zoom feature gives this product a big advantage over many other scanners that rely on screen grabbers or their own graphics editors... The LS-300 is a good candidate for users who want a general purpose scanner for desktop publishing."

PC Magazine, April 1987

Imagine being able to scan photos, graphics, and illustrations into your personal computer and being able to precisely position them in reports and proposals. Preview the graphic impact of charts and tables, modifying at will, before they appear in print on your laser printer.

The Princeton LS-300 allows you to scan a full page of text and images into your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible at a laser-perfect 300 dots per inch in as fast as 12 seconds per page.

The LS-300 can be used with PC systems that utilize CGA, EGA or monochrome displays. Or team it up with the Princeton LM-300 Monitor, to allow you to view full page visual effects before printing. An optional trainable OCR software package enables your PC to read and store typewritten pages.

PC Paintbrush Plus Included!

A $149 retail value, the amazing PC Paintbrush Plus is included with the purchase of the LS-300 Scanner. The Paintbrush Plus lets you create image files, compatible with Ventura Publisher, Page Maker, etc. for professional-quality drawings, diagrams, charts, graphics, and headlines, with your mouse, joystick or digitizer. Manipulate images to create precisely the effect you want. Incorporate company logos, too!

Put a spark into your reports with the quick creative and productive LS-300. It's available with adapter board, PC Paintbrush Plus, and all cables, for a suggested retail price that's remarkably affordable, $1,095.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

For Apple Systems call direct:
* New Image Technology, Inc.
10300 Greenbelt Road Seabrook, Maryland 20706
301-464-3100

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.
Business Clinic

Where to Dig?
Start analyzing the best pipeline route by identifying the buildings and all possible branches between them. Assign values to the distances; in this case the “distances” are actually construction costs in thousands of dollars. Connect the buildings according to the worksheet results to find the most efficient network path.

Hazardous Materials Pipeline

South Bldg. 12
Research B 22
Parking
Advanced Development
North Bldg. 6
20
Future Bldg. Site

Possible pipeline routes

Maintenance 6
Research A
Administration

Final pipeline

How the Macro Works
Here, briefly, is what happens when you activate the calc network macro.

The first task is to perform some setup operations, including selecting and sorting all the distance data. Then the macro storage cells are set to 0, while macro cell C1 is assigned the name recent.label for this round of calculations.

From there, the macro selects the first distance listed in the worksheet. As long as there is data to test, the macro continues with lines A5 and A6, which temporarily place the names of the two nodes being tested into the macro worksheet cells.

Long formulas in macro lines A7 and A8 check to see if either node has been labeled yet by looking for a match in the list of labeled nodes accumulated in macro sheet column C. If the node has not been labeled, the macro places a 1 in the node flag cell, otherwise it places a 0 in the cell.

The formula in macro line A9 defines the group of three worksheet cells containing the distance and node names as “marker,” because the macro may need to select these cells later for copying and pasting, depending on the result of the following three IF formulas.

In A10, the macro tests whether both nodes have been labeled by checking the state of the two flag cells. If both have been labeled, the macro jumps ahead to cell A22, where the three cells on the main worksheet are selected and deleted from the list—that branch is not valid because those nodes are already in the network.

(continues)
Here's looking at...

Introducing "Draw It Again, Sam"™ the newest drawing program for Macintosh™ With powerful extended features, it adds new dimensions to your Mac graphics.

If you have used MacDraw™ or MacDraft™ you've felt the power that a drawing program can put in your grasp. Imagine the same power brought to an even higher level, with features like libraries, layers, color, advanced text features, and a wide array of graphic display modes. Imagine "Draw It Again, Sam."

Libraries Were Never This Much Fun

Only "Draw It Again, Sam" lets you create your own graphics and text libraries. Create any image, simple or complex, and copy it into a library. Click on an icon-like symbol or on the image's name in a menu, and place the image anywhere on any drawing. Store and retrieve frequently used images, text, or logos, building large libraries (up to 500 images) for drafting, designing, or just for fun. No more rooting through scrapbook files, no more wrestling with the clipboard, and no more wasted time!

Create a Masterpiece —Layer by Layer

Only "Draw It Again, Sam" lets you create and use up to ten transparent drawing planes. You can group similar objects together, as an architectural blueprint or an anatomical drawing. Peel them away to reveal layer after layer of detail. Or view them all while working on only one — and avoid those accidental mouse-clicks that make doing detailed drawings such a trial. Use layers in conjunction with colors to produce spot color separations with ease or extend a single drawing into an animated series. You can even import and work over it or behind it without touching the original. Save or print the drawing layer-by-layer or as a whole. The possibilities are endless!

Amazing Graphic Flexibility Is Yours

"Draw It Again, Sam" uses the Macintosh's drawing modes to their fullest potential. Your objects can be in opaque, inverted, clear, or erased modes. You can experiment with overlaying transparent colors and patterns, you can even extend your drawing skills beyond the basics and generate an endless set of special effects. The countless colors and shapes achieved by this program are breathtaking.

To Paint or Not to Paint

Version 2.0 of "Draw It Again, Sam" adds a full set of painting tools to the drawing ones. Now you can combine the fine detail of bit-mapped graphics with the flexibility and ease of object-oriented drawing. And you can use both paint and drawing tools on the same layer — either side by side or overlapping. The best part is, "Draw It Again, Sam" is compatible with other paint, draw and page layout programs, allowing you to import and export art forms.

You Must Remember This...

With its comprehensive set of features and ease of use, this program is one you have to get your hands on. To find out more, or to order your copy, call 1 (800) 234-0230 and say, "Draw It Again, Sam."

Call or write:

Aba SOFTWARE, Inc.
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1 (800) 234-0230

Requirements: Macintosh™ 512E, Plus, SE, or II.

Suggested Retail Price: $150
Dealer inquiries invited.
Then the macro loops back to cell A3, where it starts again with the next item in the list to search for the shortest branch not yet connected to the network.

If one or both nodes of a potential branch are unlabeled—not yet connected to the network—the macro continues to line A11. This line of the macro further tests the branch. If the macro encounters two unlabeled nodes, it skips that branch, because the object of the macro is to find the shortest branch from a labeled node to an unlabeled node. This presents a problem for the very first branch because none of the nodes are labeled when the macro begins. Line 18 of the macro automatically makes the first branch part of the network. When neither node is labeled in subsequent tests, the formula in A12 skips to the next branch.

If one node is labeled, the macro moves on to line A14, and you begin to see action in the main worksheet.

The first action is selecting the three cells defined as "marker" and copying them. Then the macro selects the first available slot in the results region (using the number of total branches to calculate the vertical offset from cell $F$6, Results) and pastes the values into the right side of the worksheet.

Next the macro performs some cleanup work within the macro sheet, advancing the total branches counter (the formula in A18) and adding any newly labeled node to the list of labeled nodes (formulas A19 and A20 and macro modules post.label.A and post.label.B). Since the active cell on the main worksheet (the distance value in the Results section) contains the new distance or cost added to the network, this value is accumulated in the Total...Distance storage cell on the macro sheet (the formula in A21). Then the branch in the data input section is deleted before the macro loops back to its line A3 to inspect the next branch on the list.

If there are no branches left to test on the main worksheet, the macro jumps to line A25 and puts the accumulated distance in the Total...Distance holding cell at the bottom of the Results column.

**Interpreting the Results**

To map the results, start with a diagram of the unconnected buildings. Then use the data to connect them, drawing a line between each pair of buildings in the

*continues*
Announcing the "Draw It Again, Sam..." Graphic Arts Contest

If you've been waiting for your big break in graphics your time has finally come, thanks to Aba Software, the creators of "Draw It Again, Sam."

It's the only drawing program that gives you up to 10 layered drawing planes, limitless text and art libraries, drawing modes, and full paint capabilities. There's no other drawing program like it.

To enter, just take your copy of "Draw It Again, Sam," demonstrate its features, the best way you can, and let your imagination go!

CATEGORIES
Submit your work of amateur or professional "graphic excellence" in any of the following categories:
Commercial Art
Technical Art
Fine Art

PRIZES

1 Grand Prize
The best overall work will receive an Apple Macintosh II computer featuring a 40 megabyte hard disk, color monitor, two megabyte RAM, retail value over $10,000!

3 First Prizes
Each of these will receive an Apple Macintosh SE computer featuring a 20 megabyte hard disk, retail value over $3,500.

1 Best Amateur Artwork Prize
The best amateur work will be awarded the first prize Macintosh SE package outlined above.

Honorable Mentions
Bask in the limelight! Twelve runners up, selected from all categories, will have their work published, along with the other winners in the August '88 issue of a national "Mac" magazine.

For more information, call or write:
Aba Software Inc.
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1-800-234-0230

RULES
All artwork must be produced with a registered copy of "Draw It Again, Sam" software. Entries are limited to one per person, per category. All artwork becomes the sole property of Aba Software, Inc. and contestants give up all rights and claims in connection with its unlimited use. All finished artwork must be received by May 7, 1988. Entries will be reviewed by a panel of judges made up of industry leaders and artists. A complete list of winners' names will be available from Aba Software, Inc. Winners will be notified in writing by June 15, 1988. Employees and Associates of Aba Software, Inc. and their families are not eligible for this contest. Entries must be submitted on disk and in hard copy form.

ENTER TODAY!

YES, Enter my work in the "Draw It Again, Sam..." Graphic Arts Contest! Please print and fill out completely. Mail with your entry to: Aba Software, Inc., P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue, Frazer, PA 19355-0915

Name ____________________________
Address __________________________
City ____________________________ State ______ Zip ______
Home Phone _______________________
Business Phone ____________________ Ext________
Category of entry: [ ] Amateur [ ] Professional
 [ ] Commercial Art [ ] Technical Art [ ] Fine Art
Title Of Work(s) ___________________
I fully understand that my artwork becomes the sole property of Aba Software, Inc. and that I relinquish all rights and claims in connection with its unlimited use.

Signature ___________________________ Date ___________

"Draw It Again, Sam..." © copyright 1987 Aba Software, Inc. All rights reserved. Macintosh II and SE are trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc.
To 27 million Americans, this scene is a fairy tale.

Simply because they can't read.

Functional illiteracy is a problem that now affects 1 out of 5 American adults.

You can change that by making a tax-deductible contribution to the Coalition for Literacy. Call us toll-free at 1-800-228-8813 and bill it directly to your credit card.

Volunteer Against Illiteracy.
The only degree you need is a degree of caring.

Results section of the worksheet (see "Where to Dig?"). That's your finished network.

You can use a spreadsheet's "what-if" capability for network analysis. For instance, if the pipeline contractor discovers that connecting the North Building to the Future Building would cost $10,000 more than originally thought, you could recalculate the network and find that a slightly different connectivity path would link all buildings for only $7000 more, saving $3000. You may want to examine the network for other criteria. What if a proposed local ordinance passes and makes rapid collection and disposal more critical than construction cost? Then you'd analyze the amount of time it takes for material to flow from node to node. The resulting map would show the buildings connected by the quickest links rather than the least expensive ones.

The aspect of minimal-spanning-tree network analysis that appeals most to me is that it encourages you to look at a strictly number-crunching problem with a real-object, overhead view. Repetitive calculations are handled by the worksheet, leaving you with simple results that literally connect the dots, and maybe save money in the process.

And yes, of course you can use network analysis to find the shortest path for an AppleTalk network cable in your office.
Now you can get color with your laser printer. In seconds.

You bought a laser printer to make your work look good. Now you can make it look sensational with Kroy Color Plus.

Color Plus takes laser printer output and in seconds adds color to the page where you want it. There are over 50 colors available and you can use as many per page as you need. Now your business graphics, report covers, charts, name badges, letterhead and other laser-printed work can have the power of color printing.

With Kroy Color Plus you gain the advantage of color printing technology without having to replace your existing computer equipment. There are no wires to connect or complex software to master. It’s hardware independent; all it requires is your laser-printed output.

Even if you only print one document a day, you can add the finishing touch that your work deserves; color to get your ideas read and remembered.

KROY COLOR
Available at your computer retailer.

Kroy Inc., Desktop Presentations Group
14555 N. Hayden Road, Scottsdale, AZ 85260
(800) 521-4997 • (602) 948-2222 • AppleLink D0555 • MCI Mail: Kroy

Circle 76 on reader service card
Imagine reducing all the sheets and piles of paper in your office to icons and having them automatically organized on your Mac's screen!

Get organized, visually.
See how your activities fit together! Organize them visually! With point and click ease, you create, open, close, collapse, expand and rearrange sheets and piles. Quickly store and access ideas and information. Think 'n Time links text information to dates, times and numeric values. It's great for everything from project management to remembering important birthdays. A desk accessory, it's always ready to visualize, record and access ideas, data, notes, dates and time.

It works the way you do.
Think 'n Time matches your style of business. It's totally flexible. Text, time and numeric capability let you have a calendar in your budget or a budget in your calendar. Throw in a memo or an estimate for good measure. The choice is always yours. You're never forced to enter information in rigid formats or templates. When you feel like organizing, just drag the sheets into place.

What's Next?
No matter how complicated your life, a “What's Next?” view provides a time-line organization, keeping you on track. A powerful search and browse capability gives you instant recall. Here's real help to plan, schedule, arrange, direct, control, monitor and analyze.

Order Today
Take control today. Improve your work-style and boost your productivity. Get that edge and move ahead. Order Think 'n Time today.

Not copy protected.
Only $99.95
See your dealer today or order direct. Add $5 for shipping. In CA add 6.5% sales tax.

For more information, contact Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave. Agoura Hills, CA 91301. (818) 991-6540.

In Europe, contact Mainstay, 71 rue des Atrebatres, 1040 Brussels, Belgium. (02) 733 97 91.

Mainstay
Over the past couple of years, Nashoba Systems' FileMaker Plus has gained a legion of loyal followers because it embodies the best traits of all good Macintosh software. It's easy to use, yet powerful in features and operation. FileMaker Plus is probably the easiest entry into database software you'll ever find—aside from browsing through a HyperCard stack. But it's also a powerful database manager capable of handling big jobs. Searching, sorting, calculated fields, even lookups, are all easy to perform. And the flexibility of its layouts makes it perfect for just about anything printed on a form—from expense reports to purchase orders to invoices.

But, no doubt about it, there are a few problems and pitfalls lurking out there that everyone using FileMaker should know about—and know how to overcome. And learning a few tricks can make your time with FileMaker even more enjoyable and productive. Here then, collected from some of FileMaker's most enthusiastic users, are some of the best hints available.

Keep Up-to-Date

As with any software, be sure that you are using the latest version of FileMaker Plus, version 2.1 at press time. All users with version 2.0 should obtain the update to 2.1 from Nashoba Systems. The original FileMaker version 1.0, is still available for 128K Macintoshes, which do not have enough memory to operate FileMaker Plus versions 2.0 or 2.1. These tips have been tested with version 2.1, but some may also apply to 1.0.

Check the Index

FileMaker Plus indexes every word and number entered—a feature unique to this program. This makes the View Index item on the Edit menu particularly useful. While entering a record in Browse mode, or while conducting a Find, click any field and then choose View Index. FileMaker then presents a scrollable list of everything entered in that field, from every record in the database. Double-click any item on the list to paste it into the selected field of the current record or into the Find dialog box. This helps avoid typing errors that might flummox you later when you try to locate records. You can also use View Index to find misspelled words throughout the database. Scroll the list, watching for nearly identical words. If you spy one that's misspelled, paste it into a Find request to locate the record containing the error.

Keeping It Together

View Index becomes even more useful in combination with Option-spaces. Entering the song title "Here Comes the Sun," for instance, into a FileMaker field using a normal space between the words results in each of the four words' being indexed separately. If you hold down the Option key while pressing the spacebar, however, the

(continues)
entire phrase is indexed as if it were a single word and shows up in the View Index window as a single item. This facilitates spaces in names of people or companies, as in American Can or American Computers, for example.

**Stopping a Slide**

For creating a layout, the Gadgets menu has an option that slides objects to the left. This improves the printed appearance of some layouts, such as mailing labels, but it may produce unwanted results. Here are a couple of tricks to keep selected fields from sliding. Objects slide left only if they are set to Align Left on the Format menu, and only if the top of the box surrounding the field aligns vertically with the top of another field’s box to its left. So, you can prevent objects from sliding left by setting them to Align Middle (or Right) or by moving them slightly up or down—just 1 pixel is enough—so they no longer line up with the field to their left. You can also prevent a text field from sliding left by expanding it on the layout to more than one text line, even if it has only one line of text entered in it.

**Watch Those Headers**

Headers are very handy, and many layouts contain them. But take care when placing text and fields near the header. It’s easy to wind up with material in the header that you intended to be in the body. A dashed line separates the header from the body on the layout, and any text or field that lies on or above it will go in the header—even if it's only the top line of the field’s box. Move the straying text or line down 1 pixel, and back it goes into the body. If you’re not sure whether something has slipped into the header, select Preview from the File menu to see how the page will print.

**Column Overload**

FileMaker Plus’s columnar report layout allows you to select any number of fields for the layout. If the fields you select don’t fit across the page, they stack up in rows, making it almost impossible to view the data in Browse mode. To spread the fields out beyond the normal page margin, temporarily define a much larger page width. If you’re using an ImageWriter, set the 50% reduction option; if you’re using a LaserWriter, set the reduction to as much as 25%. You can also select landscape page orientation or Computer Paper to get more room. Extending the right margin lets you see the numerous columns, but you can’t print them at the original size or on the original standard paper. If you set the Page Setup back to normal, FileMaker shows the normal page break. You can then cut the fields that are beyond the normal page margin and paste them to one or more new blank layouts.

**Varying Column Width**

When you create a new columnar report layout, the field’s length depends on the length of its name. The data in the fields may need more room, however. For example, a field named Address would have room for seven characters, but addresses are usually much longer. You can temporarily rename the field, using the Define command, so it will have at least as many characters as the data you expect to enter. For example, change “Address” to “Address ……………………” (any character will do for the placeholders). You (continues)
Introducing the 19-inch Viking 1 for the Macintosh™ SE.

The critics have praised the Viking 1 as "magic"* and "the clear winner"** for desktop publishing on the PC. Now this exciting new monitor is about to change the look of desktop publishing on the Macintosh.

Here's why:

Introducing "Publishing Resolution."* The Viking 1's 19-inch screen allows for a full two-page layout. Its ultra-high 1280 x 960-pixel resolution provides a precise, tack-sharp image—unlike lower-resolution monitors that make it tough to read the fine print. Or higher-resolution monitors that create letters too tiny and fuzzy to read. And the Viking 1's unique square pixels assure that screen and laser-printer characters match perfectly.

Fast Screen Update.
With over a million pixels, screen updating can get sluggish on some monitors. The Viking 1 accelerates screen update by avoiding processor wait states.

Gets Your SE Involved.
With most large-screen monitors, your Macintosh is turned off—or just a repository for surplus windows and toolboxes. With the Viking 1, your Mac SE can serve as a 7x11-inch scrollable extension to the large-screen image. Or "roam and zoom" in the large-screen image, zooming in at two levels of "fat bits" magnification of whatever the cursor is pointing to.

IBM® Compatibility.
The Viking 1 is the only monitor that's compatible with both the Macintosh SE and the entire IBM line of PC/XT/AT and PS/2 computers. So you can stay flexible and grow.

*Jim Seymour, PC Week **Jim Felici, Publish!

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. "Publishing Resolution" is a trademark of Moniterm Corporation.

Spend A Minute With Moniterm.
That's all it takes to really visualize the benefits of the Viking 1. For a screening, contact the dealer in your area, or return this card for more information.

Name ____________________________
Company ___________________________
Street ______________________________
City __________________ State ______ Zip ______
Tel. No. ____________________________

Dealer Inquiries Wanted.

Moniterm Corporation
3540 Green Circle Drive
Minnetonka, MN 55343
(612) 933-4151
TELEX: 753626
FAX: (612) 933-5781

Circle 779 on reader service card
can remove the extra characters later after the columnar layout is finished; they will disappear automatically from the field labels on the layout, as long as you haven’t already edited the field label.

**By the Screenful**

You can create layouts much larger than the normal Macintosh screen. If you tend toward large layouts, you’ll like this trick, which improves tabbing action during data entry. Normally when you tab to any field that is below the visible part of the form, FileMaker Plus pulls up the form just enough to show that field. If there are many fields below the screen, they are revealed only as you tab to each new row of fields. You can scroll the screen using the mouse and the scroll bar, but that means leaving the keyboard, which can be annoying for fast typists.

Instead, you can force the screen to move up a full screen at a time. Define a picture field and place it on the layout at the left margin. Size this to a minimal width (about 1/4 inch) and a height equal to the screen. Now, drag it down so that the field starts just past the top (see “Screen Scrolling”). As you tab from the last visible field to the picture field below, the screen will be yanked up so that the entire picture field is visible, thus exposing the next full screen of the layout. One more tab carries you to the first entry field on the new screen. The beauty of using a picture field is that you can’t type in it—FileMaker beeps at you if you try—so it’s impossible to enter data in it by mistake.

**Speeding Things Up**

FileMaker Plus has very few limitations (compared to conventional database software) on number of fields, records, or layouts, length of data in fields, and so on. But its processing speed can pose a practical limit. Very large files may bog down, taking minutes to complete some operations, such as duplicating a record with many calculations. For instance, a test file with about 480 fields, including 250 calculation fields, took about 25 minutes. Here’s a much quicker method (2 minutes for the same case). Find the record to be duplicated; use the Output To command to output all fields (excluding calculation results) to a text file; then use Input From to copy data from that file back into FileMaker,

---

**CompuNet has PhoneNet beat.**

At half the price of *PhoneNet*, The CompuNet system is unbeatable. CompuNet is a local area network (LAN) system that conforms to AppleTalk LAN standards.

It has the convenience of using ordinary telephone wire and RJ11 modular phone connectors. All of CompuNet’s connections are positive locking and make it easy to create custom length cables by using simple materials and crimping tools found at most hardware and telephone accessory stores.

With an unamplified limit of 5,000 feet, the CompuNet system functions at three times the rated distance of a comparable AppleTalk network. Retail price: $29.95

**For the Macintosh**

**PowerDraw**

"The New Standard In Desktop Design"

**Introductory Price:** $595.00

PowerDraw, the standard for Computer Aided Design.

- Kill Redraw for speed
- 120 Layers
- Multiple scale, same drawing
- Color printing & plotting
- Plotting built-in
- Auto Dimensioning (w/wo ext. lines)
- 8 Line weights
- 3 Dimension line styles
- 9 Line styles
- Color supported on Mac II
- Keyboard entry for precision
- Reads MacDraw & PICT files
- Text Rotation

**MACPLOTS II**

MacPlots II, for POWER users, plot directly from your Macintosh.

**Drafting Version:** $295.00

- Use Mac or plotter fonts, same drawing
- Clipping, hidden line removal
- Automatic pattern recognition
- Design your own fill pattern
- Specific control of line widths
- Supports up to "E" size drawings
- Optimizes for efficiency
- Plots bit images
- Scale up or down
- Dashed line support
- Plots from PICT

---

**How To/Insights**

**Screen Scrolling**

Setting up an empty picture field gives you a way to tab one entire screen into view during data entry. The picture field resides at the left margin, just past the bottom of the first screen of the layout.

using the Add New Records option (the default) in the Input From dialog box.

**Sorting Zips**

If your file contains both 5- and 9-digit zip codes, sorting by zip codes becomes complicated. You can solve the problem with a calculation field. First, redefine the zip code field as an unformatted number (continues)
Before you spend good money on a graphics presentation system for your desktop computer, a word of advice: Matrix.

New products are developing.

Two new products in fact.
First, a film recorder that'll turn your Macintosh™ into a total slide-making system. Produce top quality 35mm slides. With consistent colors. And boardroom quality resolution. For everything from business graphics to 3-D solids models to scanned images. And for IBM-compatible PCs, there's our new video presentation system. It's all here...computer graphics, sound, special effects, video and high resolution display for your most impressive presentations ever! Only from Matrix. Where new products are always developing.

Matrix Computer Graphics, One Ramland Road Orangeburg, NY 10962 Phone: 1-800-852-8533

Circle 2 on reader service card
Microsoft Works makes it easy to get started with your Macintosh™ system, because it has all the computing tools you need, all in one place. So you can write, organize information, analyze numbers, chart your results, communicate with other computers. All from a single program. All easier than ever before.

No other personal computer word processing program lets you take a document from start to finish with the speed and ease of new Microsoft Word for Apple® Macintosh™ systems. Display and editing speed is impressive. And Word's wealth of features make creating and revising documents fast and easy. Features like integrated outlining, integrated style sheets, page preview, and spelling corrector.

Microsoft Works

Microsoft Excel

Microsoft Word

Microsoft and the Microsoft logo are registered trade marks of Microsoft Corporation. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Power Point

Flight Simulator

Mailing Address: 8304 N. 23rd Ave./Phoenix, Arizona 85021
- To Place an Order 1-800-622-6029
- Order Line Hours Mon-Fri 7am-4pm
- Saturday 7am-1pm
- Alaska Orders Call (602) 944-5422
- No Change for VISA and Mastercard
- We Do Not Charge Your Card Until Your Order is Shipped
- We Do Not Accept Personal Checks
- Payment may include cash, personal check, credit card, or purchase order
- Complete information on returns, exchanges, warranty, and prepaid exchanges is included
- No email or internet sales
- All sales are final
- We Do Not Guarantee Machine Compatibility

Shipping: Shipped Federal Express

Price: $218.00

Shipping: Shipped Federal Express

Price: $32.00

Shipping: Shipped Federal Express
field. Then, define a new field—let’s call it ZipCalc—and specify the following calculation:

\[ \text{ZipCalc} = \begin{cases} \text{Zip} \times 10000 & \text{if Zip < 100000} \\ \text{Zip} & \text{if Zip \geq 100000} \end{cases} \]

If Zip is less than 100,000 (a 5-digit zip code), ZipCalc will be set to Zip multiplied by 10,000. If Zip is equal to or greater than 100,000 (a 9-digit code), ZipCalc will be set to Zip. So 92653 becomes 926530000, which will sort correctly with 92653-1234. Note that FileMaker ignores the hyphen in the zip code when it’s doing calculations. (The clever reader may note that this method will not work with zip codes of 00009 or less, because 00009-9999 is the number 99999, which the formula would incorrectly convert to 999990000. But the lowest zip code currently in use—in Adjuntas, Puerto Rico—is 00601.)

To sort all codes together, sort on ZipCalc instead of Zip, but continue to use the Zip field on mailing-label layouts. If you want to segregate the 5- and 9-digit records purposely, do a find on the Zip (not ZipCalc) for Zip < 100000 (5-digit) or Zip > 100000 (9-digit).

The Well-Documented Database
To get a printed record of your field definitions, create a standard layout that lists all the fields in a file. In layout mode you can type in any information about the field, to the right of the field name. You’ll probably want to include the field type (text, number, and so on) and, if it’s a calculation, the formula. You can also note any Entry Options (Check for Unique values, Check for Existing values, Lookup, and Auto-enter options). Whenever you add a new field, select this documentation layout first, so that the new field will be automatically added to the end of the list. Note that if you have more fields than will fit on the maximum three-page layout, the field list will be cut short. Reducing the layout font size makes more space available, but you may have to add missing fields manually to the layout.

Back It Up
FileMaker Plus files tend to be about twice the size of their data. That is, a file containing 100K of actual data will take up around 200K, probably more. The data index and layouts fill the extra space. If you find that a file on a hard disk is too big to copy to a floppy disk for backup—say 1200K—you can output all the data to a text file, then make a clone of the FileMaker file using the Clone command on the File

(continues)
Microtech Superstars Deliver What You Demand - Higher Capacity Disk Drives and Customer Satisfaction

"In a time when Third World competition is outdoing us in quality and value, it's a pleasure to see a top flight U.S. effort."

D. R. Patterson, Microtech Customer

Our customers are saying it, our experience in the market proves it — Microtech has the line of Macintosh compatible products that are truly superstars. And, we've answered your demand for more power and greater speeds with our new line of top performance higher capacity drives.

**NOVA**
Series External Hard Drives for Mac Plus, Mac SE & Mac II.

"Your NOVA is a user friendly masterpiece. I was set up and running within 15 minutes of opening the carton. Performance is excellent, speed is much greater than anticipated, and the HD backup feature is a delightful bonus. Feature for feature and for the price, it's the best hard drive I've seen and since I'm a penny pinching small businessman, I looked at a bunch before settling on Microtech."

D. R. Patterson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOVA 20</td>
<td>2.5MB</td>
<td>$639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVA 30</td>
<td>4.0MB</td>
<td>$779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVA 50</td>
<td>6.0MB</td>
<td>$1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVA 75</td>
<td>8.0MB</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOVA 120</td>
<td>12.0MB</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See our new higher capacity drives at MACWORLD EXPO/ San Francisco.

Also, new 60MB Tape Backup.

**MICRO MAC**
Series Internal Drives for Mac SE & Mac II.

You can't beat Micro MAC's quiet, high speed, state of the art technology. Featuring the unique 'Micro Lock' head locking feature, a step beyond auto-park. Installation is quick and easy with only 2 screws.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICRO MAC 30</td>
<td>30MB</td>
<td>$659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICRO MAC 45</td>
<td>45MB</td>
<td>$839</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MICRO SNAP**
Memory Expansion Kits for Mac Plus, Mac SE & Mac II.

One Megabyte SIM Modules
In DIPS and Surface Mount Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Capacity</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5MB KIT</td>
<td>2.5MB</td>
<td>$599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0MB KIT</td>
<td>4.0MB</td>
<td>$1159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

800-325-1895 In Conn.: 203-488-8993
Dealers call: 800-626-4276

Ask about our "SRP", Strategic Reseller Program, for low, low dealer costs.

Ask about our 4-year extended warranty

29 Business Park Drive/Branford, CT USA 06405

Prices and availability are subject to change without notice.

Micro MAC, Micro Lock, Nova and Micro Snap are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Microtech EXTRAS
ONE YEAR WARRANTY on all drives
TECHNICAL SUPPORT TOLL FREE
FREE SHIPPING UPS ground in Continental U.S. 
at no inflated cost

Circle 470 on reader service card
menu. The text and clone files will probably fit on an 800K disk. Don't forget to find all the records before you do the output.

When you do the output, select Move All in the Output dialog box and click Exclude to leave out calculated values. To restore from the backup, just open the clone and input from the text file.

For even larger files whose output text file may exceed 800K, select sets of records and output the data in sections to two or more text files. Of course an even better way to back up large files is to use a backup application, such as SuperMac's DiskFit, which automatically breaks up files so they fit on 800K disks.

Script It

FileMaker Plus scripts come in handy for automating routine procedures. To record a script, first choose the layout you want, establish Page Setup, do any finding and sorting you want, and set up any Output To or Input From operations. Then choose Scripts from the File menu and give the new script a descriptive name. Once defined, a script replays all the operations you performed when it was set up. Because a script remembers Find, Sort, Output, Input, and Print specifications, it's helpful to use scripts in a file where you frequently change these specifications, as, for example, in first sorting by invoice number to print invoices and then sorting by zip code to do mailing labels.

Reordering Scripts

If you are defining scripts for others to use, define the scripts in the order they are to be executed. Once you set up a list of scripts, any new script goes at the bottom of the list; there is no easy way to insert one in the middle. But, if you must, here's how you can do it. Basically, you rename and copy scripts to leave a dummy in mid-list that you then redefine as your new script. It sounds confusing, but following the sequence in "Script Switching" may clarify the process.

Starting at the bottom of the list, perform the last script. Let it run through all of its operations (you can cancel printing after it begins, though). Change the name of the script slightly, by, for example, adding a random character to the end of the name. Now define a new script and give it the original name of the last script. You now have two scripts that do exactly the same thing. Go to the third (formerly second) script from the bottom. Change its name
We need someone with the confidence of a surgeon, the dedication of a marathoner and the courage of an explorer. We need someone to fill a unique job opening. Someone to spend two years in another country. To live and work in another culture. To learn a new language and acquire new skills. We need someone who wants to help improve other people's lives. Who's anxious to build lasting friendships. To gain memories and experience that will last a lifetime. And a sense of fulfillment few jobs can match.

We need a Peace Corps volunteer. Interested? The first step is easy. Call 1-800-424-8580, Ext. 93.

Peace Corps. The toughest job you'll ever love.
GRAPh
FIRST IN BUSINESS/SCIENCE GRAPHING

New! Version 1.2 Features Improved Data Entry & Graphic Enhancement Tools

Familiar spreadsheet-style data entry

Choose from 12 different graphs and charts

Enhance graphs and create full page presentations

Sales Analysis

Sales are well distributed among four product categories

Comparatively, growth has stabilized in the past quarter

Sales Quotas By Territory
- Northeast
- Southeast
- Northwest
- Southwest
- International

More than two years after its initial release, Cricket Graph still receives rave reviews. Why? Because Cricket Graph is THE Macintosh standard in business/science graphing.

Elegance Defined

Powerful, yet easy-to-use — it's the measure of "elegance" in any software. Cricket Graph is elegance defined.

Data is entered in a simple, spreadsheet-like format, or it can be imported from many popular formats. Once the data is entered, you select from 12 different graphs and charts — Cricket Graph does the rest!

Full-Color Presentations

Cricket Graph gives you the ability to turn your graphs into dynamic, full-color presentations. You can place several graphs on a single page, add text and symbols, add color — even add three dimensional effects! When completed, you can print your results on a wide variety of devices with Cricket Device Drivers.

THE FIRST FAMILY OF GRAPHICS

When it comes to Macintosh graphics software, there's just one name to remember — Cricket Software. Your local dealer will be happy to introduce you to the entire family: Cricket Graph, Cricket Draw, Cricket Presents. . . ., and Cricket Device Drivers.

Cricket Software, 30 Valley Stream Parkway, Great Valley Corporate Center, Malvern, PA 19355 (215) 251-9890

LaserWriter is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc. • Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 384 on reader service card
Why you should buy a mouse with no moving parts.

One simple reason. No moving parts. And that means no problems.

Introducing the A+ Mouse from Mouse Systems. The A+ Mouse is an all optical mouse with no moving parts. It doesn’t depend on friction, so there aren’t any parts that can slip, get dirty or wear out. It doesn’t have a rolling ball, a commutator, little teeny bearings and shafts, or plastic housings housing who-knows-what.

Instead, our mouse uses a mirror-like pad that reflects a tiny beam of light to track your slightest hand movement. No other mouse moves as fast or is as reliable. Especially when you’re moving around in spreadsheets and graphics software or editing text and manipulating data. That’s because our mouse gives you up to 200 counts per inch and digital accuracy for exceptional cursor control.

Plus solid state electronics to ensure precision. No matter what Apple system you have, we have an A+ Mouse that’s right for you.

The A+ Mouse is compatible with the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Apple IIc and Apple IIe (which requires the Apple mouse card). The A+ Mouse ADB is ideal for the Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, and Apple IIGS.

The A+ Mouse. The mouse you’ll never have to clean, repair or replace. It’s so reliable, it’s the only mouse which comes with a Lifetime Warranty.*

See your local dealer for a demonstration. Today.

A+ MOUSE
MOUSE SYSTEMS

*Warranty limited to North America. Contact MSC Technologies for details. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Mouse Systems is a trademark of MSC Technologies, Inc. © 1987 MSC Technologies Inc., 2600 San Tomas Expressway, Santa Clara, California 95051 (408) 988-0211.
make sure you note which layout each script selects, so you can change them after the layouts have been reordered.) Select layout B and duplicate it. The duplicate goes at the end of the layout list number 5. Select layout A (number 1) and duplicate it. Now create a new layout (just create it for now; rearrange it later). Then select layout D (number 4) and duplicate it. Select layout C (number 3) and duplicate it. You now have nine layouts in the following order: A, B, C, D, B, A, new, D, and C. Select layout 1 (A) and delete it; then delete layouts 2, 3, and 4. The layouts are now in the desired order, with the new one inserted in place. Finally, update any of the scripts that refer to the layouts.

Delete with Care
When using the Delete Multiple command on the Edit menu, don’t try to delete too many records at one time—keep it under 25. Some users have reported that deleting 30 or more records at a time can cause a system bomb. And because the file was improperly closed, FileMaker will have to perform repairs on it.

Recover Often
The Recover command on the File menu not only recovers damaged database files, it also recovers disk space. Over the course of time, as records are added, deleted, and altered in an active FileMaker database, the file grows to take up more space than it actually needs. Recovering a database—even a healthy one—rewrites the old database into a new file, compressing its size as it goes. This procedure typically frees up 10- to 15K of disk space. In a floppy disk system, that can be significant. A word of caution, however. When you choose Recover, FileMaker asks you where you want to create the new database. Make sure you choose a disk with nearly as much space as the unrecovered original. If FileMaker runs out of room, the recovered database will be incomplete.

Keeping Track of Pennies
Accountants want things to balance properly—down to the penny. To make sure that your databases keep track of every penny, when you’re using calculated fields, use FileMaker’s Round function in your equation. If you don’t, your answers may be off by as much as $.03 (see "Rounding Things Out").

(continues)
TEMPEST users who know their apples pick ours.

Once again, the TEMPEST Division of Atlantic Research Corporation leads the way with new Apple® Macintosh™ products for use in TEMPEST environments.

Our version of the Macintosh II offers TEMPEST users all the multitasking power and expandability of this state-of-the-art machine, including the Apple Extended Keyboard. We have added a removable hard disk drive, available in either 40 or 80 megabytes. Our Mac II can be ordered with either a TEMPEST high-resolution monochrome monitor or our TEMPEST color monitor with 1024 x 728 resolution.

The TEMPEST Macintosh SE is another unique product. It's the only SE anywhere with a 20 megabyte removable hard disk drive.

Our TEMPEST Enhanced Mac, with its unique second internal drive and fan, is already a star in the TEMPEST computing universe, as is our TEMPEST LaserWriter® Plus.

When you're ready to pick an Apple for TEMPEST use, it's easy to choose from our crop.
How To/Insights

Rounding Things Out
The Round function is a simple yet necessary addition to any equation involving numbers with decimals, especially those all-important numbers preceded by a dollar sign.

Repeating Yourself
FileMaker Plus lets you format a field to hold more than one value. This is known as repeating fields, and it's different from simply expanding a text field to show more than one line. This feature is handy for forms involving order entry, such as purchase orders and invoices. Using repeating fields, you can set up the layout for, say, 10 or 20 rows far more quickly than you could with individual fields. Also, finding items entered in a repeating field requires only one Find request, whereas separate fields would require one Find request for each field. But you can't sort items within a repeating field, nor can you calculate totals for individual items, as you must when calculating total sales by item over several records or when doing an inventory. The conventional procedure is to keep two separate files: one, using repeating fields, for order entry; and another in which each line item from the order file is reentered as a separate record, to permit sorting and sub-summary calculations. MakeRecords, a desk accessory from Acropolis Software, automates the transfer of data between these two kinds of fields. With this DA, you output FileMaker data to a text file, then use MakeRecords to convert the data from repeating-field format to separate records. The data can then be input either to FileMaker Plus or to other applications, such as Excel.

For More Information
For those using FileMaker every day, there is an excellent source of additional information: The FileMaker Report. It's a newsletter (ten issues per year) of news, articles, tips, and hints.

Macworld is interested in receiving more FileMaker Plus tips from readers. Send them to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.

See Where to Buy for product details.
Even the most sophisticated desktop publishing system is incomplete without VeloBind.

Don't let your desktop publishing stop at the printer. Complete it with VeloBind, the only binding solution that transforms the promise of desktop publishing into reality. VeloBind provides the crucial, finishing touch to desktop publishing by turning any printed material into impressive, authoritative documents. Desktop publishing that increases your document's chances of being noticed, read, and accepted.

Only VeloBind allows you to “publish” your desktop publishing in a library-quality hard cover. In under a minute. Or choose from a wide variety of soft cover materials and colors. Even without a cover, desktop publishing bound with VeloBind looks more professional.

All on your desktop. VeloBind binding systems are compact, fast and easy to operate. Binding that complements your desktop publishing and creates a positive reflection on you. So do yourself — and your desktop publishing — justice. Visit your local computer or stationery store today or call us for more information. Or stop by your local copy shop and use their VeloBind system to complete your desktop publishing.

Because, after all, your desktop publishing is just a stack of paper until it's bound. With VeloBind.

VeloBind
The desktop binding for desktop publishing.

(650) Almanor Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086
(800) 672-1822 (inside California)
(800) 538-1798 (outside California)
Imagine the worst. You've just received the company's monthly sales figures. It's your job to check the catalog numbers on the invoices against available inventory. That's when you realize these invoices have no catalog numbers written on them. Frantically, you call the dispatch department to find out what happened.

"Catalog numbers? Nobody told me about catalog numbers," claims Roy, the new dispatcher. "There's no place on the form for catalog numbers."

He's right. In the past, Irma, the original dispatcher, automatically wrote down the numbers. When she left, her only instructions to Roy were, "Make sure that you fill out all the columns. They get mad if you don't."

The next day your department head assigns you the task of redoing the form. A few calls to graphic designers make clear that the budget for a new form will cover either the printing bill or the design bill, but not both. Frustrated, you sit at your desk and try to decide what to do next.

If this sounds familiar—or if you're thinking about having forms made for the first time—you need look no further than your Mac. Several programs offer the tools needed for designing professional-looking forms. Forms design on the Macintosh is one way for companies on a budget to save money. It's also a good way for people doing free-lance desktop publishing to broaden their client base.

Before electronic publishing, designing a form was hard work. Lines had to be carefully drawn with temperamental drawing pens. Tiny scraps of typeset text were pasted down with wax. If you were lucky, the wax held and the form made it to the printer in one piece. Changes made after a form was drafted were, at best, unpleasant—at worst, impossible.

Today, anyone who can move a mouse can draw a straight line. Tiny bits of text and smearable ink lines are things of the past. Massive changes to a form can be made with little difficulty.

Forms can be anything from inspection checklists to retail sales slips to income tax returns. A well-designed form speeds up job processing, eliminates duplicated effort, and reduces errors. Badly designed forms can turn your company into a miniature of the federal bureaucracy. The problem is, there are precious few rules for designing forms.

**Design Programs Grow Up**

Ironically, in spite of the powerful graphics capabilities of the Mac, full-featured forms-design programs have become available only recently. Some valiant users in the early days attempted to create forms with MacPaint—usually with results more interesting than useful. The introduction of MacDraw and the LaserWriter improved things considerably, but QuickDraw's inability to create lines thinner than 1 point constrained Mac forms design until the introduction of PageMaker 1.2.

However, PageMaker 1.2 was still limited. You could draw a hairline and a 1-point line, but nothing in between. Most forms use line weights between ½ and ¼ point. PostScript and the LaserWriter certainly could create lines within this range, but until Cricket Draw arrived in early 1987 no program took advantage of the capability.

Unlike MacDraw, Cricket Draw can create the thinnest line a Linotronic 300 can print—and bolder lines in any increment. Cricket Draw also adds many features previously available only in page-
BLINDINGLY FAST. By sending your print files to the background and returning control of your Mac to you, SuperLaserSpool lets you work and print at the same time. And it does this 5 to 40 times faster than its nearest competitor.

SuperLaserSpool gets you back to work fast. You never wait for the printer, no matter how many documents you have queued up or even if the network is busy. SuperLaserSpool automatically manages the entire printing process while you work.

WORKS WITH ANY APPLE PRINTER. SuperLaserSpool can print to the LaserWriter and ImageWriter either direct-connect or AppleTalk-connected.

INCREDIABLY COMPACT. Other spoolers require so much storage space that a hard disk is essential. Not so with SuperLaserSpool. You can use it with floppy-disk systems because its files are so compact.

How To/Mac Business Tools

layout programs, including adjustable rulers, guidelines, and the ability to use more than one face, style, and size in a text box.

PageMaker 2.0 adds a ½-point rule to existing point sizes. The latest version lets you adjust the size of the text box down to ½ inch, which helps when working with small pieces of text in forms.

In drawing programs and page-layout programs, many of the basic techniques for creating forms are the same. I chose Cricket et Draw to demonstrate designing a form with a drawing program, and PageMaker for the page-layout example.

Forms design is by no means limited to these two programs. I have successfully designed forms with several other programs, including LaserPaint, Adobe Illustrator, MacDraw, ReadySetGo version 3, Scoop, and Quark XPress. Each program has particular advantages and disadvantages, which I'll get into later. There are also new specialized forms packages for the Mac (see "The Paperless Form").

Getting Started

To give you a better idea of the process that goes into designing a form, I'll walk you through creating an invoice for a company that sells that great old staple of Economics 101: the widget. The company is American Widgets, Incorporated. The sales manager has given you a typewritten mock-up of what he wants (see "A Starting Place"). It's your job to turn that mock-up into a professional-looking form.

The first step in designing a form is to find out what the boss—or if you're a freelance desktop publisher, the customer—wants. It's the hardest part of designing any form. The main rule to follow: don't leave any questions unanswered. No matter how repetitive it may seem, go over the placement of everything on a page. You'd be amazed how many interpretations an instruction can have. Something that seems perfectly clear to the person who sketched the mock-up may make no sense at all to you.

In this case, we discover that the boss wants all the underlined type to appear in bold. When you ask about typeface preferences, the response is "something businesslike." Invariably, that means Helvetica,
"Good things do happen when you put a little color in your life. Since I started printing on Pro-Tech Laser colors, my reports have received much more notice. And so have I." — Executive Secretary

"We've had a great year. I wanted my Year End Report to look as good as our sales figures, so I printed it on Pro-Tech Thermal Transfer Paper." — Marketing Manager

"We have every kind of computer printer you've ever heard of. Now I can get the right paper for every one of them with the Pro-Tech Computer Paper line. I really appreciate the value of Pro-Tech." — Purchasing Agent

Why people love their Pro-Tech Computer Paper.

Who wouldn't love a computer paper specially designed for the printer they use?

The Pro-Tech family of specialty computer papers and film provides the consistency and reliability required for superior image quality and is specifically designed for dot matrix and daisywheel, ink jet, laser and thermal transfer printers as well as pen plotters. Pro-Tech enhances your printer's performance. And your image.

The complete line includes: Laser Papers for hi-speed and desktop laser printers (in white and colors, 25% cotton and other special finishes), Ink Jet Paper, Thermal Transfer Paper, Pen Plotter Paper, Printer Papers (in bond, 25% cotton and other special finishes) and Transparency Film. You'll love them.

See Us At MacWorld Booth No. 2305

Yours Free! For free samples of the right paper for your printer, contact Pro-Tech today. Return this coupon to: Pro-Tech Sampler Kit, c/o James River Corporation, Groveton Division, Groveton, NH 03582 or call toll-free Mon-Fri 8:00-5:00 EST...

1-800-521-5035
In MA: 413-589-7592

Name
Title
Company
Phone
Address
City
State
Zip
My computer printer is

(Manufacturer – Make – Model No.)

JAMES RIVER CORPORATION
GROVETON DIVISION
Groveton, NH 03582

© 1987 James River Corporation
"I made $800,000 in 12 days using the Index Program."

I.B., LA, CA

Moving Average

Probability of successful move

Buy/Sell Signal

Price

Support/Resistance Point

Trend

Profitable Buy/Sell signals with about 80% accuracy.

The Right Time™ computerized trading system was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use. Over the last eight years of in-market use the software has been perfected and made easy to use. Now it's available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits from quick decisions.

Not only is The Right Time™ the best decision support system ever devised for traders, it's the only software that analyzes volume/price, support/demand, and global market trends—all at the same time.

Amazingly Precise.

The Right Time™ programs run on IBM (and compatible), Apple II and Macintosh personal computers. The software is easy to use, amazingly precise, and very, very clear in its signals. It's also fast. If you decide to download from Dow Jones with a modem, you'll retrieve and update signals for your stocks, commodities, indexes or funds in less than five minutes per day. What's more, you can play "What If" games with individual stocks, commodities, indexes, funds or options.

Results: Winning Trades.

There are four Right Time™ programs available to help you make the right decisions at the right time.

Stock Program: "The program is amazing. Profitable trades have developed out of nowhere!" M.C., brokerage firm vice president.

Index Program: "Computer whiz finds program for success. This program really works." A.G., financial columnist.

Futures Program: "Very profitable with four out of five winners. Paid for itself the first trade." B.L., investment advisor.

Mutual Funds Program: "Accurately picked my last seven profitable trades. I couldn't trade without it." L.S., individual investor.

For More Information.

Call (213) 312-0154 today for our free twelve page brochure, or place an order with a 30-day guarantee. Each program costs $399, any two $599, any three $899, or invest in all four for just $1199.

T.B.S.P. INC.
The Better Software People

2265 Westwood Blvd., Suite 793, Los Angeles, CA 90064

*The Index Program generated a short signal for the OEX for execution on 10/08/87, thus 100 OEX puts with a strike price of 300 were purchased on 10/08/87. The profits thru 10/19/87 are approximately $800,000.

Future results may vary. Guarantee details available upon request.

Circle 639 on reader service card

How To/Mac Business Tools

the default typeface for business forms. No rule says you can't use Palatino or Times Roman on a form, but most people prefer sans serif type (block lettering). Helvetica is by far the most popular choice, but I have seen excellent examples that used Avant Garde and Micro. Whichever typeface you choose, stick with it; avoid using more than one typeface.

A Starting Place

The original you work from may be typewritten, drawn, or pasted together from pieces of several different forms.

Although the boss typed this draft on an 8½-by-11-inch sheet, the final form should be 5⅛ by 8⅝ inches. This may crowd things, but later you'll see ways to relieve the problem. The accounting department wants the form printed to make four carbonless copies, each one a different color. And the company name should appear in red at the bottom of each page, along with the four copy labels: Original (white paper), Customer (canary paper), Dispatch (pink paper), Duplicate (goldrod paper). The company logo goes in the upper-left corner—also in red.

With that cleared up, now you're ready to begin.

(continues)
Raw Power

Fastest 80MB Available for Macintosh II

A complete family of internal and external hard disk subsystems for Macintosh Plus, SE & II.

Call today for the name and number of your nearest CMS dealer.

CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680       (714) 259-9555
Telex (023) 371-8711    FAX (714) 549-4004

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Corporation.
CMS is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.

Circle 657 on reader service card
The Paperless Form

Long a dream of technocrats and tree lovers everywhere, the paperless office is no closer today than it was 20 years ago. Our society seems to exist for paperwork. If anything, the problem gets worse every year.

The first step to a truly paperless office is the paperless form. A few intrepid companies did release products that attempted to bring us closer to a completely electronic working environment. Unfortunately, early attempts were worse than the red tape they were supposed to eliminate. Remember MegaForms?

Macintosh users, because of the visual nature of the Mac, have been pioneers in interactive forms design. Several programs currently available let you fill out forms on the screen instead of on the paper. A program designed for creating forms is Ragtime. Like PageMaker and Scoop, Ragtime is a full-featured page-layout program, but with a difference. You can assign spreadsheet cells to specific areas on each page. The cells have most of the features found in a typical spreadsheet. You can enter and format numbers and assign formulas to individual cells.

As you might expect, for interactive forms like customer sales and payment files, you’ll need a database manager. FileMaker Plus lets you create full-page interactive forms within the program. You can then place data fields anywhere on the page. Actus’s 4th Dimension features a tool palette that rivals MacDraw’s. It also imports PICT forms designed in MacDraw via the Clipboard.

Besides Ragtime and the database programs, there are also programs specifically designed for creating forms. Fast Forms Construction Kit from New Directions Software lets you design interactive forms; you can print them out entirely or you can print only the cell information onto existing paper forms. TrueForm from Spectrum offers similar features but takes a slightly different approach. With TrueForm, you can scan an existing form and use that form on screen. If you don’t have a scanner, TrueForm also accepts forms created with various graphics programs, or Spectrum will scan your forms for you.

Using Cricket Draw

The obvious choice for designing forms is a drawing program. Most forms are, after all, little more than lines and boxes. Cricket Draw has the best features for this kind of work, and it is easier to use than the other programs.

Before you start, go to Cricket Draw’s drawing window and make sure that the rulers and guides are turned on. Go to the upper-left corner of the window where the rulers intersect. Click and drag the rulers down to the right approximately 3/4 inch. This creates the upper-right corner of your form. Click anywhere on the vertical ruler and drag a guide over to the new zero point, and another to the 5 1/2-inch mark. Click anywhere on the horizontal ruler and drag two more guides down to the 0- and 8 1/2-inch marks. These guides mark the four edges of your final form.

(continues)
Power Backup

Fastest Macintosh Backup Subsystem on the Market

60 MB SCSI Streaming Tape Backup for Macintosh Plus, SE and II.

Operating modes: mirror image, file-by-file and incremental.

The TS-60/E backs up and restores any SCSI Hard Disk on line.

CMS offers a complete line of SCSI Hard Disk Subsystems for the Macintosh Computers.

BEST PRICE
BEST PERFORMANCE

CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue, Tustin, CA 92680 (714) 259-9555
Telex (923) 371-8711 FAX (714) 549-4004

CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.
Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Call today for the name and number of your nearest CMS dealer.

Circle 619 on reader service card
More sophisticated desktop publishers are using Microtek desktop scanners with their IBM-PCs and Macintoshes than any other. This was true in 1985, 1986, and is still true in 1987! Several independent surveys have verified this! Over 15,000 have chosen Microtek manufactured scanners.

Why do more people choose Microtek? One reason is Microtek's product “family.” You can choose from four different image scanners; plus Optical Character Readers; plus Fax communication tools; plus Raster to Vector conversion software.

Over 15,000 Desktop Publishers Made Microtek #1.

Our family gives you room to grow with the confidence that all members will work together.

Another reason why over 15,000 desktop publishers have made us #1 is that Microtek products are more reliable, and more feature-rich than others. You can count on receiving more capability for your money with Microtek. We are the choice of the serious user! Contact your local Microtek Dealer or call us to see why.

Microtek

16901 South Western Ave.
Gardena, California 90247
213-521-2121 800-654-4160

Circle 585 on reader service card
Then define the image area on the form: 4¾ by 7¾ inches. Drag two more horizontal guides to the ¼-inch and the 8½-inch marks. Drag two vertical guides to the ¼-inch and the 5½-inch marks. After these margin guides are in place, set the line width to ½ point or less, and draw the corner trim marks.

Now you can start placing images on the page. How you organize things from here is largely a matter of personal preference. I like to place all header information, except the logo, on the page and then set guides for the product information section of the form. This gives me a better idea of how much room I have and what I can do with it.

Because the sales manager's rough draft was not designed with the final shape of the form in mind, you'll have to move things around to make everything fit comfortably. The lines that extend across the page after the Subtotal column waste space, so eliminate them and move the Packing and Shipping information into that area. To save even more space, change the Packing checklist from a column to a row.

The best program for drawing the logo is Adobe Illustrator. Unfortunately, Cricket Draw cannot import EPS files, so you must create the logo within Cricket Draw using smoothed and edited polygons. (Since it is not important to the overall design of the form, I won't detail the process of creating the logo here.)

To distinguish the four copies, center the word Original in 12-point bold type at the bottom of the page and save the file as Form #1. Then change the word Original to Customer and save the file as Form #2. Continue this procedure for all four versions (see "The Cricket Draw Approach").

Although the logo and the copy label at the bottom of the sheet are going to appear in a different color, put them on the same page. Let the print shop handle the color separations.

You can also create forms with CAD/CAM programs, but I don't recommend it. Designing forms with such sophisticated software is like going duck hunting with a Sherman tank. The best alternative to a drawing program is a page-layout program.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Migent In House Accountant</td>
<td>Avalon Hill MacPro Football</td>
<td>Borland Eureka</td>
<td>Central Point Copy II Mac</td>
<td>Aegis Development</td>
<td>Ann Arbor Full Paint</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Curtis Ruby SPF-2</td>
<td>Bob Janis 40MB tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monogram Dollars &amp; Sense</td>
<td>Electronic Arts</td>
<td>Brainpower Statview 512+</td>
<td>FG5 Fastback</td>
<td>Doug Clappsp</td>
<td>Chessmaster 2000</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Plus</td>
<td>20MB SCSI tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree Software Accounting System (3 pack)</td>
<td>Deluxe Music Credit</td>
<td>Silicon Beach Silicon Press</td>
<td>Silicon Beach</td>
<td>Battery Included</td>
<td>One On One</td>
<td>Thunders</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>20MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softsync Personal Accounting</td>
<td>Paton vs. Rometel</td>
<td>Word Builder</td>
<td>Sierra On Line</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Scrabble</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seven Cities of Gold</td>
<td>Supermac Diskkit</td>
<td>Microsace Balance of Power</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Scrabble</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Holobyte Falcon</td>
<td>Superspool</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Silicon Beach</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Infocom Second Zork</td>
<td>Superspool Laser</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lurking Horror</td>
<td>Superspool Multispool</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mindscape Balance of Power</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mindscape Graphic Works</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Silicon Beach Super Paint</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soft Style Bluestart</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epstart</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jetstart</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Springboard Certificate Maker</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Super Mac Pixel Paint</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T-Maker</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click Art Business Image</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click Art Effects</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click Art Personal Graphics</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click Art Publications</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>Tungsten 4D</td>
<td>T-Maker Writenow</td>
<td>Epoch 200 Drive</td>
<td>72MB SCS/LSC tape backup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Servicing our PC buyers with low pricing and technical experience for over seven years.
Using PageMaker 2.0

When designing forms, the most important feature to look for in a page-layout program is the ability to create a 1/4-point line. Currently, only Scoop and PageMaker offer this size. With Scoop, the 1/4-point rule becomes even more important if you print your files on a Linotronic. In most page-layout programs, the hairline is set at a standard 1/8 point. With Scoop, it is created from a single row of dots in the smallest increment available on the device being used. A hairline on a laser printer is 1/300 inch, which happens to be almost exactly 1/4 point. The same hairline printed on a Linotronic 300 comes out to 1/2540 inch—much too thin for legibility on a form.

To start, open PageMaker and select New from the File menu. Set the number of pages at four, and the margins at 1/8 inch for all four sides. Set the page size at 5 1/2 by 8 1/2 inches to see the form exactly at its finished size. (When you print the form, select Crop Marks in the Print dialog box; PageMaker automatically centers the form on an 8 1/2-by-11-inch sheet and provides trim marks.

Page-layout programs have a slight edge over drawing programs in creating forms. With Cricket Draw, the four different copies of the form were created by saving the form under four different names, changing only the line at the bottom. In PageMaker, you can avoid this hassle by creating most of the form on a master page. Then you can print out masters for all four copies with just one print command.

Basically you follow the same procedures as with Cricket Draw, except you don’t have to set guides for the sheet size and inside margins; PageMaker does that for you. After the guides and basic type are
Quit Wasting Your Time "Writing" Forms and Letters!

Introducing "Clip-Text™"

You've heard of clip-art. You know, the little pictures like the one above that you simply "click" on and become an instant artist. Well art is fine, but I spend a lot more time writing letters and filling out forms than I'll ever spend drawing pictures. Sure, there are "business form" books available - but what good does a form in a book do you?

Now for the first time, save time and money, by having all the business forms and letters you'll ever need available at the click of the mouse. Each form allows you to fill in all the blanks, make changes, customize, and use all word processing functions on each document. Need a business letter? Click the mouse. Need a real estate document? Click the mouse. Need a will? Click the mouse. Need a collection letter... well you get the picture.

Each forms package is available for only $29 and will work on any 800K Mac. Don't waste time and money writing your own letters or paying someone else for documents. Clip-Text™ is the answer!

Clip-Text Disk #1
Corporation and Self-Incorporation Forms
Complete legal and corporate operating forms.
Good for all states. Save hundreds in legal fees. only $29

Clip-Text #2
Business Collection Forms:
A complete series of 8 business collection letters.
Friendly reminders, stronger reminders, stern reminders, threats. This system is used successfully nationwide for tremendous collection results. only $29

Clip-Text #3
Business "Ghost" Letters:
Thank you for your business. Confirmation of appointments.
Thanks, but no thanks. Order letters. Referall letters. Confirmation letters. All the letters that the secretary has to make up each day.
Hundreds of uses in day to day business correspondence. only $29

Clip-Text™
available only through Florida Marketing International, Inc.
To Order: Call with Credit Card Info: 904-677-1918
or Write to: Clip Text
142 Cone Rd. Ormond Beach, Fla. 32074

No credit cards will be processed until order is shipped.
in place, lock the guides and start drawing rules (see "Forms by PageMaker").

PageMaker doesn't have the tools necessary to create logos. For that, either use Adobe Illustrator or scan an existing copy of the logo and place it as a TIFF (tagged-image file format) object in the document.

Tips and Techniques

An extremely handy feature found in Quark XPress and ReadySetGo version 4 is the ability to duplicate lines in any direction as many times as you want. The American Widgets invoice, for example, has 13 lines of the same length spaced 3/8 inch apart. In PageMaker, you must set up the guidelines and draw each line. With XPress you draw the first line and then, with the line still selected, open the Step and Repeat dialog box (in ReadySetGo version 4, choose Duplicate from the Edit menu). Enter the number of lines you want and how far apart they should be; the program does the rest.

Sometimes a form has text running horizontally and vertically. PageMaker and most other page-layout programs do not let you place text vertically. To get around this problem, create vertical text in a drawing program and save it as either a PICT or an EPS file. Then place the vertical text as an object.

A common design element on forms is a screened area—often labeled "For Office Use Only"—where you don't want people to write. Although most page-layout programs let you screen areas, it isn't always a good idea. Unless you are printing your forms directly to negative on a Linotronic, it's best to let the printer screen the area for you. The printer makes a separate overlay for the screen and burns it directly onto the printing plate. This not only makes a better-looking screen, it also avoids the problem of plugged-up letters that occur when a negative is shot from a screened image.

Getting Help

The best way to learn forms design is by example. If you're fresh out of ideas, there are places you can turn. The business reference section of any large bookstore is the first place to look. There, you will find books full of nothing but forms. These books are intended for small businesses that can't afford to design their own forms. Another good place to look for ideas is the competition. How do they handle the same problems? Is there something you overlooked?

For readers who need retail invoices, I have uploaded three sample retail forms into the Aldus forum on CompuServe. They are in the PageMaker Templates data library, under the name PVINV2.PIT.

At the Printer

As with anything you print, the more closely you work with the printer the happier you both will be. A few rules always apply. Be sure to leave at least 1/8 inch of space at either the top or bottom of the page. If the forms are going to be punched, make sure that the holes don't punch into the image area. If the forms must be numbered, be sure to leave a space for the numbers (an obvious but often overlooked point).

If there are color separations (as in the example) or you want certain areas screened, indicate it on a tissue overlay, and discuss your instructions to make sure that the printer understands what you want. If parts of a form appear in a second color, there is no need to put these elements on a second overlay unless they overlap the first color. The first color on a form is usually black.

(continues)
Blue-Ribbon Form

Certified forms consultant Lisa R. Burton no longer makes sketch after sketch when designing complicated forms for clients in her Ventura, California, business. "Formerly, I'd have to draw a form on paper, and then there would be interpretation problems between me and the client, so I'd have to redraw—and then there would be interpretation problems between me and the typesetter," says Burton.

The complicated yet clear chiropractic example reprinted here recently won Aldus's award for forms design. It's just one page of an eight-page form that Burton designed to correspond to her client's computerized office system. Using PageMaker 1.2 and images scanned with a Microtek 300A, she finished the job in only two drafts.—Nancy E. Dunn

If you want a set of carbonless copies in a series of colors (as in the American Widgets invoice), find out whether the printer can get precollated sheets for the color sequence you want. Precollated carbonless paper comes in reverse order of the most popular color sequences—since the press feeds in the last sheet first, they come out of the press in the right order. Precollated paper costs a little more than uncollated sheets, but the elimination of press setups and collating charges usually makes up the difference.

There is no "best" software for creating forms. PageMaker is the fastest to work with, but it lacks the step-and-repeat feature of Quark XPress and ReadySetGo 4. None of the page-layout programs offers the line-width control that you get with drawing programs. Which program is best for your needs depends on which features you'll use and which you already have.

The American Widgets invoice is a simple example of a form. There are plenty of other examples out there to learn from—including the award-winning design in "Blue-Ribbon Form." □

See Where to Buy for product details.
If We Didn't Build Micah Drives Better We Wouldn't Back Them 8 Times Longer!

Hard drives from the new Micah are made to the highest standards of any drives for the Macintosh. That's why we offer a full 2 year limited warranty—8 times the industry standard and double the warranty given by virtually every other hard disk manufacturer.

Compare Micah's Construction
- Automatic mechanical park & lock of drive heads on shut down.
- Exclusive shock mounting of the drive assembly.
- The ability to withstand bangs & bumps up to 65 g's (operational) and 160 g's (non-operational) without failure.
- Superior air flow for longer life.
- All external drives fit directly underneath the Mac, taking up no additional space and increasing height by 3".
- Internal drives are designed for installation by the user on all Macs from the 512 up to the Macintosh II*.

Micah Drives are sold and supported directly by the manufacturer for complete reliability, after-the-sale support and maximum value. After you've compared our construction, extras, prices and warranty you'll see why Micah is the hard decision that's easy to make.

Compare Micah's Extras
- "Plug & Play" right out of the box drives are shipped with all parts and cables—No hidden costs or extras needed.
- All drives are fully formatted and tested at the factory and shipped with the latest System and Finder.
- Exclusive Micah Manager™ software is included for formatting/initialization, high performance partitioning, encryption and back-up/restore.
- Designed to add to the value and productivity of your computer, not to simply replace an existing drive.

Compare Micah's Prices

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micah Drive</th>
<th>XT20 20 MB</th>
<th>XT30 30 MB</th>
<th>XT40 40 MB</th>
<th>XT60 60 MB</th>
<th>XT100 100 MB</th>
<th>XT150 150 MB</th>
<th>XT200 200 MB</th>
<th>XT300 300 MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External Micah Drives</td>
<td>$649</td>
<td>$839</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>$1199</td>
<td>$1699</td>
<td>$2399</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micah Drive</th>
<th>AT20 20 MB</th>
<th>AT30 30 MB</th>
<th>AT40 40 MB</th>
<th>AT60 60 MB</th>
<th>AT100 100 MB</th>
<th>AT150 150 MB</th>
<th>AT200 200 MB</th>
<th>AT300 300 MB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Internal Micah Drives</td>
<td>$649</td>
<td>$839</td>
<td>$999</td>
<td>$1199</td>
<td>$1549*</td>
<td>$1999*</td>
<td>$3599*</td>
<td>$4999*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*for the Mac II only

Compare Micah's Tape Back-Up
- XT40 - 40 MB SCSTape Back-Up System Includes one 40 MB Tape Cartridge $999

Visa, MasterCard and American Express accepted at no extra charge.

Micah's guarantee of satisfaction: If you're not satisfied for any reason within the first 30 days we will refund the price of the drive.

To order or for more information call toll free 1-800-782-0097

If busy or calling from Delaware 302-731-0430 Facsimile 914-779-2849

56 Worrai Drive Newark, Delaware 19711

Circle 352 on reader service card
Are you sure you want to throw away the applications "MacDraw", "MacPaint", "SuperPaint", "GraphicWorks" & "FullPaint"?

YES  Cancel

Introducing Canvas™. The only graphics program that integrates MacDraw™ type objects, high resolution 300 to 2540 dpi images, PostScript™ and MacPaint™ type graphics in a single document.

No more switching from one window to another. No more cutting and pasting between different programs. Everything you want in one program, in one document.

Use Canvas™ for corporate slide presentations, forms, complex graphics, diagrams, newsletters. Any where you want stunning results.

Import graphics from other programs like 4th Dimension™, Excel™ and More™ to customize charts and graphs.

We've even included a desk accessory version so you can use Canvas™ from within your word processor, spreadsheet, database or desktop publishing program.

Canvas™ allows you to view and edit in any magnification or reduction from 3.125% to 3,200% for incredibly precise control of your image.

Canvas™ is packed with features and powerful special effects. Bezier curves. "What you see is what you get" (WYSIWYG) text editing. 9 feet by 9 feet of continuous drawing area. MacObjects™ (graphic macros). TIFF support. And much more.

So if you're looking for the best of everything, look into Canvas™

Visit your local dealer for a complete demonstration of Canvas™ and other Deneba software including: Coach™, the best selling interactive spelling checker desk accessory, Comment™, the original Macintosh equivalent of 3M's Post-It™ notes and the Coach™ Merriam Webster Thesaurus.

Or call us at 1-800-6CANVAS. In Florida call (305) 594-6965. Canvas™ $195.00.

Deneba SOFTWARE

7855 N.W. 12th Street, Suite 202
Miami, FL 33126

MacDraw, MacPaint and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.
4th Dimension is a trademark of Acus, Inc. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. More is a trademark of Living Text, Inc. SuperPaint is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc. GraphicWorks is a trademark of Mindscape, Inc.
FullPaint is a trademark of Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc.
Circle 621 on reader service card
Updates

This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

**Aatrix Payroll** version 2.0 automatically calculates, accumulates, and deducts FICA, federal, state, and local taxes, and miscellaneous deductions. It lets you customize paycheck printout, as well as re-design and print W2 forms as year-to-year changes occur. Tax tables and tax-rate formulas may be entered and updated. Includes current federal tax tables and password protection. Aatrix Software, PO Box 217, Grand Forks, ND 58206, 701/746-7202. Free; $99 new.

**Drum File 1.1** is compatible with the Mac II. New functions include auto-sort library windows, renamable library items, storable MIDI configuration, printer output of all libraries, printer output of all drum documents, song and sequence prints, and printer output of all internal mixes. Blank Software, 1034 Natoma St., San Francisco, CA 94103, 415/863-9224. Free; $295 new.

**Expressionist** adds buttons for inserting mathematical symbols and Greek letters. Italicizes equations more easily than previous version and gives greater control over letter spacing. Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Dolores St., San Francisco, CA 94110-4928, 415/282-5864. Free with return of original disk and SASE; $79.95 new.

**1st Aid HFS** adds file and disk recovery for HFS disks, including hard disks. 1st Aid Software, 42 Radnor Rd., Boston, MA 02135, 617/847-4190. $25; $99.95 new.

**Graham Speller** version 1.1 runs faster when using the thesaurus. It is fully compatible with MacDraw, Excel, Multiplan, and More. Graham Software Co., 8609 Ingalls Circle, Arvada, CO 80003, 303/422-0757. Free; $44.95 new.

**inTalk 3.0** supports the Mac II. Includes a script language for building Mac interfaces with mainframe software and enhances window handling for faster drawing speed and use of larger screens. Also features the ability to paste graphics and other data to a remote Mac Clipboard. Palantir, 1277/7 Jones Rd. #100, Houston, TX 77070, 713/955-8880. Free if purchased after August 1, 1987; $50 with return of first page of the manual if purchased earlier; $195 new.

**LaserServer ROM** version 1.1 improves network performance of the LaserServer. It stores up to 30 different Prep files, notifies the user when the end of print jobs, and can display the size of each job. DataSpace Corp., 185 Riviera Dr., Unit 9, Markham, Ontario, Canada L3R 5J6, 416/474-0113. Free; LaserServer $2095 U.S. new.

**MacAtlas Professional Version** features more than 60 maps of world regions, including major cities, countries, and water bodies; PICT (continues)
Introducing
APPLE CRATE

Our sub systems have been designed to provide quick and easy installation and are fully compatible with Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II.

These powerful systems include driver and utility software, an internal power supply, SCSI cabling, all necessary hardware and have been shock mounted for trouble-free transport.

The Apple Crate comes with a 2 YEAR WARRANTY on parts and labor and a direct Watts line to our “72 hour turnaround” service department. Complies with the limits for a Class B computing device pursuant to Subpart J of Part 15 of FCC rules. Patent pending.

APPLE, Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE, and Mac II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

The Apple Crate provides:
- Additional SCSI port which allows daisy-chaining up to 7 SCSI devices
- Convenient fuse holder
- SCSI address select
- Controls and cable controls—clearly marked and easy to operate.

In California
800-323-9994
Nationwide
800-543-5808
Call for same day orders or technical support

Keeping pace with technology. Helping you make the right choices.

300 S. Glendale Ave. #150, Glendale, CA 91205
(213) 382-4149 or (818) 243-5955

Circle 411 on reader service card
ReadySetGo 4.0 lets you define the distance between text and graphic image. It has a more accessible toolbar, new design grids, and lets you control hyphenation. Includes interactive facing pages and supports gray levels in TIFF and EPS. Also includes style sheets and a search-and-replace function based on word, font, style, or size. Allows global text linking. Has a 100,000-word spelling checker and glossaries. LetraSet USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100. $75 plus $10 shipping and handling; $269 new.

MacPlot version 3.2 is a true driver that lets you plot directly from within applications. Lets you specify multiple line widths and fill patterns. Text sizing and positioning are more precise in draft-text mode, and Scale and Plot positioning are now controlled from the Page Setup window. CompServCo, 800 Freedom Ln., Slidell, LA 70458, 504/649-0484. $50; Standard package $199 new, professional package $399 new.


MacMoney™

An easy to use personal accounting program.

- Use with point and click ease
- Gain valuable information about finances from reports and graphs
- Export data to other programs
- Print checks from any checkbook
- Preform loan & retirement planning

"By far the easiest and most powerful program of its kind."
—MacUser, January 1987

Now Version 3.0*
$119.95 (+ $3 s/h)

†HAC trade-in still available. Requires 512K Macintosh minimum (Mac Plus, SE & II compatible)

Survivor Software Ltd.

11222 La Cienega Blvd., Suite 450W
Inglewood, CA 90304
(213) 410-9527

Circle 793 on reader service card

Shoebox full?

Time for

MacMoney™

Give your ears a workout

Whether you’re a beginning music student or a professional, you can benefit from ear training. With Listen 2.0 and your Mac, you can create an ear training program to suit your needs.

Listen 2.0

Interactive Ear Training Software for the Macintosh™

- triads, 7th, 9th, 11th, and 13th chord exercises
- inversions, intervals, simple and complex melodies
- on-screen piano and guitar
- adjustable degree of difficulty
- full Mac and MIDI compatibility

"A music educator’s dream and a Mac musician’s salvation."
—Geary Yelton, Electronic Musician

$99

PO Box 996, Menlo Park, CA 94026
Ask for Listen at your dealer or order by phone at (415) 323-5022

Circle 632 on reader service card
Has that statistics package you thought was a tiger turned out to be something else?

Most Mac statistical packages call themselves 'professional,' 'comprehensive,' or 'complete.' But feed them some real problems, and you'll discover how toothless they really are.

They can't do multivariate procedures
Or analyze financial time series
Or compute multivariate cross tabs

That's why, if you're serious about statistics, sooner or later you'll end up with SYSTAT. No other Mac package has SYSTAT's range of statistics and high resolution data graphics.

Mac Features:
- Full-down menus, Clipboard, Desk Accessories and mouse control of spreadsheet data editor
- Replay commands
- Macintosh II™ and 68020/88881 versions available

Graphics:
- More than 50 business and scientific types with PostScript™ support for Apple LaserWriter™ (300 dpi)
- Two dimensional: Error Bars, Scatterplots, Line and Vector Graphs, Bar Graphs, Box Plots
- Quantile Plots, Bar Graphs (single, multiple, stacked, range)
- Box Plots (single and grouped)
- Stem-and-Leaf Diagrams, Linear, Quadratic Regression
- LOWESS Smoothing
- Confidence Intervals (any alpha value)
- Smooth Mathematical Functions
- Rectangular or Polar Coordinates
- ANOVA Interaction Plots, Histograms (regular, cumulative)
- Fuzzygrams, Gaussian Histogram Smoothing
- Scatterplot Matrices (Case Matrices)

Three dimensional:
- Data Plots, Smooth Function Plots, Vector Plots, Linear, Quadratic Surface Smoothing
- Locally Weighted Least Squares

Statistics:
- Basic statistics, frequencies, t-tests, post-hoc tests
- Multi-way crosstabs with log-linear modeling, association coefficients, PRE statistics, asymptotic standard errors
- Nonparametric statistics (sign, Runs, Wilcoxon, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman two-way ANOVA, Mann-Whitney U, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, Lilliefors, Kendall coefficient of concordance)
- Pairwise/listwise missing value correlation, SSCP, covariance, Spearman, Gamma, Kendall Tau, Euclidean distances
- Linear, polynomial multiple, stepwise, weighted regression with extended diagnostics
- Multivariate general linear model includes multi-way ANOVA, ANCOVA, MANCOVA, repeated measures, canonical correlation, Principal components, rotations, scores
- Multidimensional scaling
- Multiple and canonical discriminant analysis, Bayesian classification
- Cluster analysis (hierarchical, single, average, complete, median, centroid linkage, k-means, cases, variables)
- Time series (smoothing, seasonal and nonseasonal ARIMA, ACF, PACF, CCF, transformations, Fourier analysis)
- Nonlinear estimation (nonlinear regression, maximum likelihood estimation, and more)

Data Management:
- Full screen spreadsheet data editor
- Missing data, arrays, character variables
- Process hierarchical, rectangular or triangular files or files with variable length records
- Character, numeric, and nested sorts
- Merge and append large files
- Unlimited numeric and character transformations
- Subgroup processing with SELECT and BY Value labels and RECODE statements
- Unlimited cases

Macintosh II™ and LaserWriter™ are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Systat. Intelligent Software.
Where to Buy

This section contains information about products mentioned in this issue. Programs are not copy protected unless otherwise indicated. All prices are list prices. An asterisk indicates that a product review appears in this issue.

Public domain software and shareware are available through online information services, user groups (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for information on a local user group), or mail-order clearinghouses such as Educomp, 742 Geneview, Ste. D, Solana Beach, CA 92075, 619/259-0255, 800/843-9497, 800/654-5181 in California, or The Public Domain Exchange, 2074-C Walsh Ave., Dept. 609, Santa Clara, CA 95050, 408/496-0624, 800/331-8125.

Pages 136 to 147
New Life for an Old Mac

For individual products and prices, see "Accelerator Boards," "Memory," and "SCSI Ports" tables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Contact Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer, Inc.</td>
<td>20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDC Enterprises</td>
<td>2883 E. LaPalma, Anaheim, CA 92806, 714/650-4653</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Memory Systems</td>
<td>P.O. Box 785, Middleton, MA 01949, 617/683-2325</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer Corp.</td>
<td>1200 N. 23rd St., Wilmington, NC 28405, 919/765-7918, 800/622-7527</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ehman Engineering</td>
<td>115 Apache Dr., Evanston, WY 82930, 307/891-3830, 800/1257-1666</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Computer Corp.</td>
<td>580 Winter St., Waltham, MA 02154, 617/890-0880, 800/654-9737, 800/854-9737</td>
<td>In Illinois.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard &amp; Soft, Inc.</td>
<td>2005 W. Cypress Creek Rd. #1A, Fort Lauderdale, FL 33309, 305/772-0450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levco</td>
<td>6160 Lusk Blvd. #C-203, San Diego, CA 92121, 619/457-2011</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAdvance, P.O. Box 186</td>
<td>Chanhassen, MN 55317, 815/229-5020</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics</td>
<td>1145 Terra Bella Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-2131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory, Inc.</td>
<td>2480 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95131, 408/922-0140, 800/862-2636</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPeak Systems</td>
<td>1201 Spyglass, Austin, TX 78746, 512/327-3211, 800/225-7509</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacProducts USA, 9709 Brown Ln., Ste. E, Austin, TX 78754, 512/832-0335, 800/622-3475.

Mass Micro Systems, 3250 Jay St., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/988-1200, 800/253-8900.

Microtech Peripherals, Inc., 29 Business Park Dr., Branford, CT 06405, 203/488-8993, 800/825-1895.


Novy Systems, Inc., 69 Ravenwood Ct., Ormond Beach, FL 32074, 904/427-2558.


Peripheral Land, Inc., 47800 Westinghouse Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/657-2211.


Total Systems Integration, 99 W. Tenth Ave. #333, Eugene, OR 97401, 503/345-7395, 800/874-2288.


Pages 148 to 153
Live and in Color

Modern Artist
Computer Friends, Inc., 14250 N.W. Science Park Dr., Portland, OR 97229, 503/626-2291. 1MB min. memory; requires Mac II; hard disk recommended. $199.

PixelPaint
Version 1.0. SuperMac Software, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-9694. 1MB min. memory; requires Mac II, 8-bit video card, and two drives; hard disk and 2MB RAM recommended. $495.

SuperChroma
Computer Friends, Inc. For address see Modern Artist. 512K min. memory; $1500; Enhanced Video Option $1500, Hi-Resolution Monitor $650.

The Shinko Color Printer
Computer Friends, Inc. For address see Modern Artist. 512K min. memory; requires SuperChroma for 512K, Plus, or SE, or parallel interface card for Mac II. CHC335 $4500, CHC65 $8990.

Pages 154 to 163
Just Write

FullWrite Professional
Version 1.0. Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc., 2393 Teller Rd. #106, Newbury Park, CA 91320, 805/375-1467. 1MB min. memory; requires external disk drive; hard disk recommended. $295.

InAWord

(continues)
Where to Buy

Laser Author

MacWrite

Microsoft Word

Microsoft Works
Version 1.1. Microsoft Corp. For address see Microsoft Word. 512K min. memory; requires SOOK of drive storage. $295.

Microsoft Write
Version 1.0. Microsoft Corp. For address see Microsoft Word. 512K min. memory; requires SOOK of drive storage. $175.

MindWrite

WordPerfect for the Macintosh

WriteNow
Version 1.0. T/Maker Co., 1973 Landings Dr., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/962-0195. 128K min. memory. $175.
MacCalc

Microsoft Excel

Microsoft Works
Version 1.1. Microsoft Corp. For address see Microsoft Excel. 512K min. memory; requires 800K drive storage. $295.

Trapeze
Version 2.0. Data Tailer, Inc., 3113 S. University Dr., Fort Worth, TX 76109, 817/921-6083, 800/443-1022. 512K min. memory; requires external drive. $395.

WorksXchange
Heizer Software. For address see Excellent Exchange. 512K min. memory; requires Microsoft Works. $4 for catalog and demo/sample program.

Pages 188 to 193
Data Savers

DiskFit
Version 1.2. SuperMac Software, 295 N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-9094. 512K min. memory; requires hard disk. $74.95, also bundled with DataFrame hard disk.

DS Backup

Fastback for the Macintosh

FlashBack

Hard Disk Backup
Version 1.27. FWB Software, 2040 Folk St. #215, San Francisco, CA 94109, 415/474-8035. 512K min. memory; requires hard disk. $54.95.

HD Backup
Version 2.0. PBI Software, Inc., 1163 Triton Dr., Foster City, CA 94404, 415/349-8709. 512K min. memory: $59.95, also free with Mac II.

HFS Backup

Network DiskFit
Version 1.3. SuperMac Software. For address see DiskFit. 512K min. memory; requires hard disk. $395.

Omni Backup
Version 1.0. NuData Inc., 3206 Scott Blvd., Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/727-1049, 800/832-8268. 1MB min. memory. $84.95.

Pages 194 to 199
Smooth Mores

Adobe Illustrator
Version 1.11. Adobe Systems Inc., P.O. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900, 415/961-4400. Key-disk copy protection; unprotected disk
(continues)
Where to Buy

will be sent to registered owners. 1MB min. memory; scanning device recommended. $495.

Art Browser

Art Grabber
Spinnaker Software Corp., 1 Kendall Sq., Cambridge, MA 02139, 617/494-1200. Key-disk copy protection. 128K min. memory. $49.95. (continues)

Canvas

CheapPaint
Spinnaker Software Corp. For address see Art Grabber. Key-disk copy protection. 512K min. memory; MFS bundled with MUD. $49.95.

Cricket Draw

The Curator
Version 1.0. Solutions International, Inc., 29 Main St., Montpelier, VT 05602, 802/229-0368. 512K min. memory. $139.95.

FullPaint

Glue
Version 1.05. Solutions International. For address see The Curator. 128K min. memory. $59.95.

GraphicWorks

Graphides

ImageStudio
Version 1.0. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100, 800/526-9703. 1MB min. memory; requires external drive; hard disk recommended. $124.95.

JustText

LaserFX

Mac3D

MacDraft

MacDraw

MacPaint

Mac240™
Turn your Mac into a VT240 full featured VT220® terminal emulator. White Pine's "VT240 emulator stands among the best" - says Digital News.

Mac241™
All the functions of Mac240 PLUS COLOR.

Reggie™- Convert MacPaint®, MacDraw®, and Clipboard® images into RegIS® or SIXEL® formats.

CALL (603) 886-9050
for your desktop communication solutions.

MacPaint, VMacS™, Reggie™ are trademarks of White Pine Software, Inc., DEC, VT, VA,® are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation, MacDraw, and Clipboard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.; Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 231 on reader service card

(continues)
Financial Discovery of the Decade – PUBLISHING IS EVERYBODY’S SECOND BUSINESS.

CEPS® enables companies of all sizes to produce and publish printed materials better, faster and more economically.

Chicago – In the ever changing, information driven world of business and industry, success is often measured by the quality, timeliness and accuracy of published documentation – from reports to sales materials, professional presentations and all paper-based communications. The result is that it’s now more important than ever before to attend CEPS®/Spring.

Landmark Conference Program

For desktop, workstation and dedicated publishing, CEPS®/Spring is the international forum where the spotlight is on the latest technological breakthroughs being introduced by the industry’s foremost hardware and software producers. Learn about innovative electronic publishing techniques from the leading experts in the field.

Only CEPS®/Spring features such a comprehensive conference program including special sessions focused on the challenges of Desktop Publishing and Corporate Publishing Management, as well as Technical & Product Documentation Publishing. Discover the newest applications and future directions for cutting edge technological developments that continue to impact thousands of individuals and corporations.

Exhibit Floor Spotlights
Industry Trends and Integrated Solutions

The preeminent industry showcase … CEPS®/Spring. Get a first hand view of the most powerful image scanners, state-of-the-art laser printers and graphics-generating equipment, as well as leading edge page and document processing products.

CEPS®/Spring, Because publishing is everybody’s second business. Make plans to attend today and discover how CEPS®/Spring will help you keep your business bottomline second to none.

For 1988, it’s Ready, CEPS®, Go! this spring.

Save $15 on your CEPS/Spring admission
Mail this coupon today … you’ll receive a ticket good for $15 off the regular show admission fee!

Name
Title
Company
Street
City
State
Zip
Mail to: CEPS/Spring, P.O. Box 7005, North Suburban, IL 60199-7005

Need additional information? Call Customer Services at 203-964-8287

CEPS is organized and cosponsored by Cahners Exposition Group and InterConsult, Inc.

Circle 243 on reader service card
Where to Buy

NewScrapbook

PageMaker

PictureBase

Pro3D

Quark XPress
Version 1.1. Quark Inc., 300 S. Jackson #100, Denver, CO 80209, 303/954-2211. Key-disk copy protection; unprotected disk will be sent to registered owners. 512KE min. memory; requires external drive or hard disk; Mac Plus recommended. $695.

ReadySetGo
Version 4.0. Letraset USA. For address see ImageStudio. 512K min. memory; requires external drive for 512K; Mac Plus with external drive recommended. $495.

Scoop

SmartScrap and The Clipper
Version 1.02. Solutions International. For address see The Curator. 512K min. memory. $59.95.

SuperGlue
Version 1.01. Solutions International. For address see The Curator. 512K min. memory. $89.95.

SuperPaint
Version 1.0p. Silicon Beach Software, Inc., P.O. Box 261430, San Diego, CA 92126, 619/676-9596. 512K min. memory. $149.95.

WetPaint
Version 1.1 for Art Roundup, version 1.6 for Pattern Mover. Dubl-Click Software, Inc., 18201 Gresham St., Northridge, CA 91325, 818/349-2758. 128K min. memory (512K required for Art Roundup); Mac Plus, and a paint program such as FullPaint or MacPaint recommended. $39 each volume, $59 for both.

Page 203
RAID on a Disk

TMON
Version 2.8. ICOM Simulations, Inc., 648 S. Wheeling Rd., Wheeling, IL 60090, 312/520-4440. 512K min. memory. $149.95.*
Page 204
Foreign Interpreters for Hire

Apple File Exchange
Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. 512KE min. memory; requires Apple PC 5.25 Drive, SE, or Mac II for MS-DOS-formatted disks. Bundled with System 5.0. Free with all new Macs, $49 for upgrade.*

Apple PC 5.25 Drive
Apple Computer, Inc. For address see Apple File Exchange: 1MB min. memory; requires SE or Mac II and PG Drive Card. $59.95.*

DaynaFile
Dayna Communications, Inc., 50 S. Main St., 5th Floor, Salt Lake City, UT 84144, 801/531-0203. 512KE min. memory; requires SCSI port for 512KE. From $595 to $1029.*

Dayna Translation Software
Dayna Communications, Inc. For address see Dayna Translation Software: 512KE min. memory; requires DaynaFile or MacCharlie. $95.*

Page 205
The Dungeon with a Difference

Quarterstaff
Version 1.1. Simulated Environment Systems, 800 S. Pacific Coast Hwy. #8-331, Redondo Beach, CA 90277, 213/379-6742. 1MB min. memory. $49.95.

Page 206
Looking for the Right Word

Word Finder
Version 1.0. Microlytics, Inc., 300 Main St., East Rochester, NY 14445, 716/377-0130, 800/828-6293 (orders only). 512K min. memory. $59.95.*

Page 207
Color Cutting

ColorCutter

Page 209
Just the Stacks, Ma'am

HyperCard
Version 1.01. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. 1MB min. memory. $49 (free with all Macs purchased after August 11, 1987).

Page 210
The Enchantment of Puzzling

The Fool's Errand
Version 1.1. Miles Computing, Inc., 7741 Alabama Ave. #2, Canoga Park, CA 91304, 818/341-1411. 512K min. memory; requires external drive for 512K. $49.95.*

Page 211
Mac to Go

Dynamac
Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., 1536 Cole Blvd. #252, Golden, CO (continues)
Not all reviews are created equal.

Some reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can't possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices. MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.
Yes, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only $24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40 and $6.00 off the regular subscription rate of $30.00.

Save even more. 

$37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)
Payment enclosed  Bill me later

NAME ________________________________
COMPANY ________________________________
TITLE ________________________________
ADDRESS ________________________________
CITY __________________________ STATE ________ ZIP ________

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.
Where to Buy

80401, 303-233-7626. Dynamac EL
$4995, additional 3MB RAM $1595,
40MB internal hard disk $1495,
300/1200-baud internal modem $295,
standard carrying case $99.*

Page 212
Autopilot for CompuServe

The CIS Navigator
Version 1.27. Leptonic Systems Co.,
405 Tarrytown Rd. #145, White
Plains, NY 10607, 914/682-9377. 512K
min. memory; requires modem.
Shareware $35 without disk, $40
with disk.*

Page 215
Number, Please

QuickDex
Version 1.4. Greene Inc., 15 Via Chair,
Monterey, CA 93940, 408/375-
0910. 512K min. memory. $35.*

Page 216
Pascal for the Masses

Turbo Pascal
Version 1.0. Borland International,
4855 Valley View Dr., Scotts Valley,
CA 95066. 408/438-8400, 800/255-
8008, 800/742-1133 in California.
512K min. memory; external drive
recommended. $99.95.*

Page 214
Away with Words

Icon-It
Version 1.0. Olduvai Software, Inc.,
7520 Red Rd., Ste. A, South Miami, FL
33143, 305/665-4665. 512KB min.
memory. $79.95.*

Page 217
Out of the Past

Family Roots
Version 1.2. Quinsept, Inc., PO Box
216, Lexington, MA 02173, 617/641-
2930. 512K min. memory. $22.50 per
update.*

Page 218
Secure and Simple

Sentinel
Version 1.0. SuperMac Software, 295
N. Bernardo Ave., Mountain View, CA
94043, 415/964-0694. 512KE min.
memory. $149.95.*

(continues)
Where to Buy

Page 219
A Database Construction Kit Inside Out Version 1.0. Shana Enterprises, Inc., 9704 54th Ave. #200, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, T6E 0A9, 403/438-6548. Min. memory depends on language; disk and Mac Plus recommended. $395 for tools to create single-user programs, $595 to create multiuser programs, $200 annual license fee.

Pages 253 to 260
Getting Started with Desktop Publishing

FullWrite Professional Version 1.0. Ann Arbor Softworks, Inc., 2393 Teller Rd. #106, Newbury Park, CA 91320, 805/575-1467. 1MB min. memory; requires external disk drive; hard disk recommended. $295.


MS-300A Microtek Lab., Inc., 16901 S. Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247, 213/2121, 800/654-4160. 512K min. memory. $2495.


ReadySetGo Version 4.0. Letraset USA, 40 Eisenhower Dr., Paramus, NJ 07653, 201/845-6100, 800/526-9703. 512K min. memory; requires external drive for 512K, Mac Plus with external drive recommended. $495.

Scoop Version 1.0. Target Software, Inc., 14206 S.W. 136th St., Miami, FL 33186, 305/252-0892, 800/622-5483. 512K min. memory; latest system from Apple recommended. $495.

ThunderScan Thunderware, Inc., 21 Orinda Way, Orinda, CA 94563, 415/254-6581. 512K min. memory; requires ImageWriter I or II; hard disk or 1MB or more RAM recommended. $249.


Hang on to your mac!

bedford® making software comfortable ¬

Bedford Software Corp.
15311 N.E. 90th Street
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 883-0074

Circle 321 on reader service card
SONAR
There is NO hiding.

Even at 15,000* pages a minute, nothing can escape the phenomenal searching capabilities of SONAR™ Version 4.

SONAR™ Text Retrieval System

- Search the contents of one document, or thousands at a time, for a particular word or phrase.
- Works with popular word processor text files: Word™, MacWrite™, WriteNow™, MORE™, Trapeze®, and text only.
- Excerpts and notes can be appended to the clipboard.
- An annotated listing of all paragraphs selected by a search can be printed or saved to disk.
- * on a Macintosh® II. Timings may vary depending on size of documents and type of computer.

SONAR There is NO hiding.

Virginia Systems Software Services, Inc. 5509 West Bay Ct. Midlothian, VA 23113 (804) 739-3200

Come see us at the MacWorld Expo/SF January 14-17

Fast Forms
Version 1.1, Shana Enterprises, Inc., 9704 5th Ave. #200, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, T6E 0A9, 403/488-6548. 512K min. memory; Mac Plus recommended. $149.

PageMaker
Version 2.0a, Aldus Corp., 411 First Ave. S. #200, Seattle, WA 98104, 206/622-5500. 512K min. memory; requires hard disk for 512K, or 800K external drive for 512KE, Mac Plus with hard disk, Mac SE, or Mac II. PostScript printer recommended. $495.

Quark XPress
Version 1.0, Quark Inc., 300 S. Jackson #100, Denver, CO 80209, 303/954-2211. Key-disk copy protection; unprotected disk will be sent to registered owners. 512KE min. memory; external drive and LaserWriter recommended. $395.

Adobe Illustrator
Version 1.1, Adobe Systems Inc., PO. Box 7900, Mountain View, CA 94039-7900, 415/961-4400. Key-disk copy protection; unprotected disk will be sent to registered owners. 1MB min. memory; scanning device recommended. $695.

Cricket Draw

MakeRecords

Pages 291 to 304
Mac Business Tools

4th Dimension
Version 1.0, Aclus, Inc., 20300 Stevens Creek Blvd. #405, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/252-4444. 1MB min. memory; hard disk recommended. $695.

The FileMaker Report
Elk Horn Publishing, P.O. Box 397, Cupertino, CA 95015, 408/946-1767. $44.10 issues.

FileMaker Plus

The Zericon
Model 3600-D Plotter

Even at 15,000* pages a minute, nothing can escape the phenomenal searching capabilities of SONAR™ Version 4.

Even at 15,000* pages a minute, nothing can escape the phenomenal searching capabilities of SONAR™ Version 4.
## Product Index

### Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>AST Research, 76-77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>Autographics, 30-31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>Compatible Systems, 254</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Daziva, 596</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>DCA, 22-23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>Insethype, 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>Infoshire, 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>LaCie, 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Northern Telecom, Inc., 262-263</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>Palantir, 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Peripherals Computers &amp; Supplies, Inc., 88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Software Ventures, 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>JCom, 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>TOPS, 117-120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>White Pine, 314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Design Science, 296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Dow Jones, 48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>EZWare, 504</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Infoshire, Inc., 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Infoshire, Inc., 106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Letterware, 72-73</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Living Video, 274</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>Meta, 252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Microsoft, 86-87, 226-229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Monogram Software, 70</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>NewsNet, 230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>North Edge Software, 259</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Odessa, 62</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Oldavai, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Paragon Concepts, Inc., 317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345</td>
<td>Personal Writer, Inc., 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>542</td>
<td>Positive Works, 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Satori Software, 47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>578</td>
<td>Softview, Inc., 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Stateof, 88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>SuperMac Technology, 78, 122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>Survivor Software, 509</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Syst, 510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Syst, 510</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Think Technology, 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>659</td>
<td>TIBS, Inc., 294</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Value Line, Inc., 29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Zedcor, 250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Checkmark, 316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>68000, 264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Satori Software, 47</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>639</td>
<td>TIBS, Inc., 294</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Actus, 94</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Actus, 40-41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>559</td>
<td>AEC Management Systems, Inc., 75</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>797</td>
<td>Ashton-Tate, 52-53</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Blyth Software, 114</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>Bordland, 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>Bravo Technologies, Inc., 35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>GE Information Services, 134</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td>Macropac, 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Nashoba, 90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621</td>
<td>Word Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Deneha, 306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Design Science, 296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Living Video Text, 5, 507</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Microsoft, IFC-1, 44-45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253</td>
<td>Paragon Concepts, Inc., 317</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>T/Maker, INC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hardware

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td>1st Aid, 38</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Greene Inc., 128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>LaCie, 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Macropac, 111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254</td>
<td>Oldavai, 247</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Software Supply, 281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Software Supply, 283</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>SRT, 249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Virginia Systems, 314, 321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>386</td>
<td>Palantir, 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Peripherals Computers &amp; Supplies, Inc., 88</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Software Ventures, 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>JCom, 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>TOPS, 117-120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>White Pine, 314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Design Science, 296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>Resonate, 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Apple Computer, 241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Badgerbytes, 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Cahners Expo Group, 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243</td>
<td>Checkmark, 316</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>Compuserve, 110</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232</td>
<td>Daysya Communications, 115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>GDT Softworks, Inc., 304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Macstore, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 42</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>632</td>
<td>Resonate, 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Softview, Inc., 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>T3R, 296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Warehouse Mac Products, 500</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accessories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Hard Disk/Storage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Bering Industries, Inc., 51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>CMS, 295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619</td>
<td>CMS, 297</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>Fifth Generation, 130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>First Class Peripherals, 68-69</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>747</td>
<td>Jasmine, 113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Jasmine, 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>641</td>
<td>Jasmine, 59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>LaCie, 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>LaCie, 242</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Macstore, 254</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems, 85</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>764</td>
<td>Mass Micro Systems, 84</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Mikal Storage, 305</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>National Data Products, 508</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>NaDa, 324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Open Mac Systems, 244</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>438</td>
<td>SRT, 240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SuperMac Technology, 92-93</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>Talgrass Technologies, 234-235</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>Tecmar, 13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579</td>
<td>TNS, 296</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Wamp Wire, 43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>Alaxon, 100-101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>Anco Electronics, Inc., 276</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Asher Engineering Corp., 312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536</td>
<td>Autographics, 30-31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>Avatar Technologies, Inc., 257</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247</td>
<td>Cahners Expo Group, 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>776</td>
<td>Compatible Systems, 254</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Danet Communications, 115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>778</td>
<td>GDT Softworks, Inc., 304</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>922</td>
<td>Intrac, 58</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Matrix, 275</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Matrix, 279</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>MicroTech Peripherals, Inc., 282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>Oldavai, 249</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>545</td>
<td>Personal Writer, Inc., 25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Precision Data Products, 208</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Presentation Technologies, 256-257</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>68000, 264</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Software Supply, 283</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>Studio Advertising Arts, 303</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>SuperMac Technology, 78, 122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Zedcor, 250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Bedford Software Corp., 320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>Softview, Inc., 132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Badgerbytes, 315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 89</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Resonate, 309</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Silicon Beach, 287, 289</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>XOR, 67</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Coral Development Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>612</td>
<td>Electric Technology, 54</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257</td>
<td>Hayes, 57</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Floppy Disk/Holders

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Diskette Connection, 74</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Media Source, 116</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Sony Corp., 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Miscellaneous

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Product Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>622</td>
<td>Alaxon, 100-101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Asher Engineering Corp., 20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Asher Engineering Corp., 312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Bede Tech, 79</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 270</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>City, State, Zip (zip code needed to ensure delivery)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION**

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you're interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Valid through 5/17/88.

---

**FREE PRODUCT INFORMATION**

Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

Circle the number(s) of the product(s) you're interested in. Product numbers appear in the Advertiser Index.

Valid through 5/17/88.
### Advertiser Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Personal Writer, Inc., 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>Positive Works, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>724</td>
<td>Postcraft International, Inc., 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Practical Computer Application, 89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Precision Data Products, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Presentation Technologies, 236-237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>Princeton Graphics, 37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>Princeton Graphics, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>Programs Plus, 80-83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>Public Domain Exchange, The, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Raytech, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>613</td>
<td>Reso 3, 269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>SORC, 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Safeware, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587</td>
<td>Salspring Software, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Sams Software, 47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>372</td>
<td>Sharp, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>743</td>
<td>Sigma Designs, 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Silicon Beach, 289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Silicon Beach, 287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>S Sofmview, Inc., 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Software Library, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>Software Supply, 283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Software Supply, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625</td>
<td>Software Ventures, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Sony Corp., 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Sotcof, 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>Studio Advertising Arts, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>SupercMac Technologies, 46, 78, 92-93, 122, 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>Survivor Software, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Syatx, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Syatx, 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>3Com, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>T.B.S.P., Inc., 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>TIPS, 117-120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>TSR, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>775</td>
<td>Talgrass Technologies, 234-235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735</td>
<td>Tecmar, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>Time &amp; Materials, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Think Technology, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176</td>
<td>Thunderware, 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>782</td>
<td>Trinar USA Inc., 278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>Tussey, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332</td>
<td>T-Maker, IBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>553</td>
<td>UpTime, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>USA Flex/Comark 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Value Line, Inc., 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>574</td>
<td>Verityper, 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>VolvoBlind, 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Virginia Systems, 314, 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Warehouse Mac Products, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>439</td>
<td>Warp Nine, 43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>White Pine, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>XOR, 67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Zedcor, 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>Zericom, 521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mail Order

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Computer Mail Order, 232-233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Desktop Catalog, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Icon Review, 253a-253d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Aldus Corporation, 63, 64-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>Alerta Software, 258-259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>National Data Products, 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>554</td>
<td>Public Domain Exchange, The, 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587</td>
<td>Salspring Software, 299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629</td>
<td>Software Library, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>398</td>
<td>Telemat, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>TSR, 296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>Tussey, 326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>USA Flex/Comark, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Warehouse Mac Products, 300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
YOUR MOST COMPACT BACKUP SOLUTION

RELIABLE Get the security you need by storing in a low noise, triple shielded Data File. Our high quality low noise fan and heat sink case reduces VLSI hot spots and promotes long life. Data File's superior hardware/software with complete error correction capability gives you unsurpassed reliability.

VERSATILE Data File's compact size allows operation on top, next to or under your Macintosh. Even small enough to fit inside your briefcase. Functional in either 110V or 220V modes. Data File allows you the convenience of operation anywhere in the world.

FRIENDLY The newest in archival software provides volume backup and restore for file by file from any volume to any other volume. Data File works like a hard disk you are familiar with. Simple and easy to use. Data File ends the hassle of swapping diskettes.
The VT600's resolution of six hundred dots per inch ensures smooth curves and crisp detail both at large sizes and in small text—as shown in this block of eight-point copy.

See it in our fine print...

...and in the quality of our smooth headlines and crisp illustrations. Until now, you've had to choose between the cost savings and convenience of plain-paper output and the high quality obtained from phototypesetting.

The VT600 eliminates the trade-offs. With an imaging resolution of 600 x 600 dots per inch, a VT600 produces camera-ready typeset text and graphics on plain paper, right in your office. Because VT600 images contain four times the information of 300 dpi output, all the subtleties of graphics and text are reproduced with exceptional fidelity. The VT600—a breakthrough for electronic publishing.

**PostScript compatibility**—the VT600 plain-paper typesetter is plug-compatible with your existing front-end PostScript applications.

**Up to 150 typestyles on disk**—for increased system performance, flexibility and efficiency.

**Up to 10 prints per minute** can be generated by the VT600—as much as six times faster than other laser printers for certain applications.

**Low cost per print**—one-third the cost of phototypesetting.

**The convenience of plain-paper imaging**—immediate results without chemical processing.

**Designed for the office**—attractive packaging, silent operation, very small footprint.

For complete information call 800-631-8134; in New Jersey call 201-887-8000, ext 999.

The VT600...advancing the state of the art of laser printers while preserving high aesthetic standards for type and graphics.

©1987 AM International, Inc.

Vantype is a registered trademark. VT600 is a trademark of AM International, Inc. Line art created with Adobe Illustrator. PostScript and Adobe Illustrator are trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc.

Circle 48 on reader service card
SOFTWARE

BUSINESS & PRODUCTIVITY

Agile Development
Deekay Word Tools... $44.95
Affinity
Tempo... $45.00
Aldus
PageMaker... SC All
Ann Arbor
PlainTalk... $59.95
Ashton-Tate
DeskMate... $39.95
Berkeley Systems
Stephan... $39.95
Blyth Software
OnLine Sales/Express... $35.00

BORLAND

Europa... $127.00
Flash... $169.00
Reflex Plus... $159.00
Sidekick 2.0... $99.00
Tubul... $59.95
Central Point
Copy II Mac... $24.00
Changing Labs
Card... $189.00
Ring For... Price... $237.00

ELECTRONIC ARTS

Cocktail... $39.95
Crackdown... $19.95
Duke II... $119.95
Hotwire... $229.00
Instant... $29.95
Subroutine
Trapper... $59.95
Datevix
Spectrum Writable... $129.00
Denuvia
Exxon... $119.00
Dennis Lab... $59.00
Coach... $33.00
Dub-Click
Calculator construction... $39.95
Font Pointer... $23.95
World Class Fonte... $39.95
Fifth Generation
Reflex... $59.95
Foundation Publishing
Comic Strip Factory... $59.95
Front Desk... $29.95
Gette
Scribble... $29.95
Fitch... $29.95
Thread... $29.95
Ultima II... $39.95
Umtra II... $9.95

HARDWARE

MODEMS
Everex... $399.00
300/1200 baud, 100% Hayes Compatible... 
Mignet
300/1200 baud, 100% Hayes compatible... $159.95

DRIVES
Ehman Engineering
800K External Drive... $189.00

ACCESSORIES

Software Supply
Power Station... $37.95
Software Ventures
Microphone 1.1 w/ Plug... $115.00
SpringField
Portable Modem... $29.95
Target Software
InBox... $29.00
Think Technologies
T/Maker... $39.95
Write Now... $29.95
Word Perfect Corporation
Disk Perfect... $299.00

GAMES & EDUCATIONAL

Avalon Hill
MacPro Football... $27.95
Broderbund
Ancient Art of War... $24.95
The Toy Shop... $27.95
Print Shop... $24.95

EDYX
Sub Battle Simulator... $24.00
Microsoft
Windows... $32.95

Mindscapes
Balance of Power... $35.95
Crossword Magic... $49.95
Deja Vu... $29.95
King of Chicago... $27.95
SAT... $29.95

P.C. A
Mac Golf... $44.95
Silicon Beach
Aquarium... $19.95

Thunderware
Thunderscan (4.0)... $189.00

SOFTWARE

Software System
Imagewriter II... $129.00

EXCEL
$219.00
WORD V3.01... $229.00
WORKS... $169.00
WRITE... $129.00

MAC GREGOR

Imagewriter II... $399.00

MACRON

Imagewriter II... $399.00

MACRIBBONS
Imagewriter Ribbons... $5.95

DISKS per box of 10

1... $49.95
2... $49.95
3... $49.95
4... $49.95
5... $49.95
6... $49.95
7... $49.95
8... $49.95
9... $49.95
10... $49.95

SOFTWARE

Software System
Imagewriter II... $129.00

APPLE MACINTOSH

Call For Pricing On:
Imagewriter II
Mac Plus
Mac SE

BILING

MicroSof:

EXCEL...$219.00
WORD V3.01...$229.00
WORKS...$169.00
WRITE...$129.00

SINGLE 20 MEG Removeable Bernoulli - CSI...$129.00
DOUBLE 20 MEG Removeable Bernoull - CSI...$199.00

TO ORDER BY MAIL: We accept money order, certified check, personal check. Allow 2 weeks for personal & company checks to clear. Additional shipping required on APO, FPO, AK, HI. Terms: All prices reflect cash discount. Add 15% for MasterCard or Visa. Your credit card is not charged until your order is shipped. All products include factory warranty. All sales are final. Defective items replaced or repaired at our discretion. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. Prices and terms subject to change without notice.

TOLL FREE 1-800-468-9044

Information and PA orders 814-234-2236 Telex: 910 250 4239

Circle 483 on reader service card
Macworld Directory

**Accessories**

**O Bags**

**Cordura Bag for Mac SE**
- Organize Mac components for easy access, w/padded interior compartments.
- Tough Cordura & resilient foam padding for protection.
- Quality material & carefully crafted construction-guaranteed.
- Ask about our ImageWriter II case.
- Call your local dealer today! For the dealer nearest you, call us or write. Dealer inquiries invited.

West Ridge Designs, 305 N.W. 12th Ave., Portland, OR 97209, 503/248-0053

**Softside Computer Cases**

Custom-designed to fit the Apple family of computers. All cases made in USA from 100% Denier Cordura in choice of 8 colors, with 3/4" soft foam padding, 3/4" shock absorbent pad. Storage pockets & accessory pouch inside case. Padded hand grips & large, adjustable nylon shoulder strap w/pad. All cases exceed East Ridge Designs, 7700 Plaza Dr. #1, Atlanta, GA 30307, 404-263-1289

**Cables**

**Mac Lock/Mac Cables**

Mac Lock, finest security kit for Mac +, Mac SE, Mac II, secures Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 1/4" cables. Lock included. No tools req. $8-back guarantee. Also, all IBM, Apple $49.95. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac +/in (keyboard) or almost any computer need. $20 & up.

Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

**O Hardware**

**MACOPENER™**
The finest one-piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One year warranty, parts and workman-

**Ship.** Suggested list $19.95 + $3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome.

Central Products Corp., 2111 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77098, 713/529-1080

**Keypad/Trackball**
The Numeric Ease: Upgrade your 512K/128K w/a 22 station, full scale, full function numeric keypad. Includes cursor keys & direct function keys, such as +, -, x, & =. List: $59. The Numeric Turbo: A trackball cursor controller combined w/Numeric Ease. List: $169. Dealer inquiries welcome.


**O Mouse Pads**

**Co. Logo Specialist**

Grey, Green & Red Pads

- 12 pads: $9.50
- 72 pads: $7.90
- 144 pads: $6.70
- 500 pads: $5.30
- 1000 pads: $6.10

ENTIRE pad imprinted. GUARANTEED to last. MULTI-COLOR jobs OK. SAMPLES w/logo $12.50.

Computer Expressions, 3833 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19104, 800/443-8278

**O Repro Laser Paper**

**LASEREDGE™ Paper/Film**

Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers and color plotters. LASEREDGE™ high resolution papers/films are waxable for paste-up. The bright white background, denser image, and finer line edge allows enhanced capability for 300 dpi to reproduce on camera. Call or write for samples today. MCVISTA accepted.

CG Graphic Art Supply, Inc., 1481 Washington St., New York, NY 10013, 212/825-5332

**O Supplies**

**LaserWriter Toner Recharge**

Don't throw out empty toner cartridges. Sell them to us. Cartridge $5.00. cleaner $5. more = PACKING $5.00. PRINTERS: Apple LaserWriter, HP & more. COPIERS: Canon PC models. BUY OUR RECHARGED CARTRIDGES $40 ($50 w/o), Blu/Brn $60 ($70 w/o). We supply empty cartridge & felt cleaner. QC test sheet provided. Support available.

McBlin Computer Consultants, Inc., Laser Cartridge Division, 3770 Plaza Dr. #1, Ann Arbor, MI 48108, 313/663-9800, 800/63-TONER, PAX 313/663-9862, TLX 98-1520

**Laser Cartridge Recharge!**

$300 a money recharging laser pintoner cartridges for Hewlett-Packard LaserJets, Canon, Apple LaserWriter, Corina, QMS. Re-charged cartridges are reconditioned to work like new but last 20% longer. Money-back guarantee. Send $40 per cartridge plus $3 s/h. Monthly discounts.

**Toner Technologies/Laser Systems, 7 North Main, PO Box 407, Kaysville, UT 84037, 801/544-3090**

**Recharge Dealerships!!**


Laser Charge Co., 1752 Jollyville Rd., Austin, TX 78759, 800/223-8134 or call collect 512/335-8191

**$10 For Your Cartridge**

We'll buy your empty Laser Printer/Canon PC Copier toner cartridges. $8/cartridge + $2/cleaning wand. HP, Apple, QMS, Corina, & more.

- For greater value, have your cartridges factory reconditioned $44.95. Original performance guaranteed. 18 years experience recycling data processing supplies & equipment. Call for details!

Willow Products Corp., 3857 Willow Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15234, 800/426-8196

**Imagemaker II/III Ribbons**

$33 COLOR YOUR APPLE WORLD SAVE $$$ • Black Ink: $2.65 Color Inks: $4.00 • ImageWriter II 4-Color Ink: $9.50. $5.00 order. Minimum order $24.00. Full range of 200 different ribbons available. Fully guaranteed/Quality products. "NEVER A REASON TO PAY MORE"


**Cartridge Recharge East**

Finally a quality toner reconditioning service in the Northeast! Now laser printer users in NY, Phila, Baltimore & Wash DC can get quality & price without the wait. Our location in New Jersey cuts UPS roundtrip shipping time by a week or more! Our cartridges come w/a money back guarantee. Color available. Send $40 per cartridge plus $3 s/h. Monthly quantity discounts.

LaserTone, 7C State Street, Glassboro, NJ 08028, 609/881-9595

**Advertising**

**O Mailing Lists**

**Macintosh Mailing Lists**

Macintosh user names & addresses on adhesive labels, mag tape, or as Mac files on diskettes. Over 133,000 names to choose from. Only 5¢ per name for one-time rental. No charge for selecting, sorting, key coding, media, or delivery. Choose any quantity. This extremely high-quality list is updated daily. Ask for our one-time rental agreement before sending payment.

Sempaphore Corp., 207 Granada Dr., Aiptos, CA 95003, 408/688-9200
Macworld Directory

Consulting
Custom Developer
Specializing in integrated systems for legal, medical, sales & corporate mgmt. communities. Macror, templates, custom applications developed using 4th Dimension, Document Modeler™, Project Modeler™, Red Ryder™, Excel. Nationwide service through our 24 hr. BBS. Fixed price, T&E, or hourly contract negotiable.

Generation IV, 3232 San Mateo NE #199, Albuquerque, NM 87110, 505/765-9666

System Configuration
Mac One-Stop Service
We specialize in hardware and software for desktop publishing, LAN, database management & for small business accounting applications. Authorized dealer for Odesta, Daypro, Centraim & Mega Graphics. Call for free price list & appointment.
Best service & competitive pricing.
Pacific Prime Computer Products, 2612 Artesia Blvd. #B, Redondo Beach, CA 90278, 213/376-5820

Computer Insurance
Safeware
Insure your computer. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With our blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all!
Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. EST (Sat. 9 to 5).

Data Security Insurance
The "all risk" Personal Computer Policy from DSI includes essential coverage not available with other policies: protection against loss of data (even from accidental erasure), loss of custom programs, & fraud. As low as $35 a year. Coverage can be bound by telephone, 9 to 4 Mountain Time.

Hardware
Accessories
Mac-cessory™ Everex, the leader of PC add-ons has come to the Macintosh market with their EMAC series of hard drives, tape backup units, and modems.
- EMAC-20D $579
- EMAC-40D $695
- EMAC-60T $839

I/O Design presents MacLuggage: Mac SE carrying case $83.95
MacPlus carrying case $64.95

Valley Computers, 1674 W. Park Circle, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/696-1952

Bar Code
Bar Code/Mag Card Readers
Bar code & mag stripe (credit card) readers for all Macintosh computers, easily connected on the keyboard.

Call our toll-free hotline
Your Mac Source, 5600 Roswell Provo North, #264, Atlanta, GA 30342, 404/843-2267

Bar Code/ Mag Card Readers

Desktop Presentations
The Moving Mac Show!
New Macifier™ LCD electronic transparency projects any Mac in action on larger screens and walls from a regular overhead projector. Easily show any programs or graphics at meetings, classrooms, & trade shows. Liquid crystal for clarity.

Mac Interex Ltd., P.O. Box 1450 El Toro, CA 92630, free catalog
800/443-2751 x140, technical questions 714/855-6600

Disk Compatibility
Use Mac Disks on IBM PC
MatchMaker lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and software lets you copy to/from, view directory, initialize, or delete files on the Mac disk. Works with PCs, XT, AT, ATCs.

The easy way to move info! $149. Visa/MC/COD/Checks.
Micro Solutions Computer Products, 132 W. Lincoln Hwy, Dekalb, IL 60115, 815/756-3411

Transfer Files to IBM
MatchMaker card fits in PC XT/AT; transfers any Mac file to IBM and back. Simply plug your external Mac drive and MatchMaker into an IBM. $79 + $3 s/h.

MatchFinder card fits in PC XT/AT; transfers Apple DOS, SOS, CP/M and ProDOS files to IBM and back. The IBM must have 5½" 360K drive. $85 + $3 s/h.

Blue Heron, 1108 S. Second St., DeKalb, IL 60115, 815/758-2355

Mac-II/Pro/II Memory Enhancements
Transfer a Mac II to IBM
MatchMaker card fits in PC XT/AT; transfers any Mac file to IBM and back. Simply plug your external Mac drive and MatchMaker into an IBM. $79 + $3 s/h.

MatchFinder card fits in PC XT/AT; transfers Apple DOS, SOS, CP/M and ProDOS files to IBM and back. The IBM must have 5½" 360K drive. $85 + $3 s/h.

Blue Heron, 1108 S. Second St., DeKalb, IL 60115, 815/758-2355

Hard Disk/SCSI
Your MAC SOURCE
For all your Mac needs from hard disk drives, software, peripherals, networking and consulting. Desktop publishing typesetting and graphic design. Manuals, catalogs, newsletters, & brochures. Call us today!

Your Mac Source, 5600 Roswell Provo North, #264, Atlanta, GA 30342, 404/843-2267

LISA/MAC XI
NEW! LISA/MAC XL 800K Drives!
Dafax provides full service & support for your LISA/Mac XL. We carry a full line of upgrades, replacement parts & peripherals, including HFS, 2MB replacement hard disks for all LISA & XLs, RAM upgrades & more.

For latest new product information, call our toll-free hotline 800/782-7970

Dafax Processing Corp., 14 North Drive, Malba, NY 11357
800/323-1751 (orders & info.) 215/471-9242 (until 10 pm)

Memory Upgrade
Memory Enhancements
Upgrading your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or 2048K of contiguous memory, SCSI port & fans available. Factory flow-solder techniques used for high reliability. 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information.

Elman Engineering, 115 Apache Dr., Evansont, WI 53290
800/257-1666

SIMM MODULES
• Bring your PLUS, SE & MAC II up to max memory. These SIMMS utilize surface mt. technology as chosen by Apple. • Specs: 1M DRAMS are 120NS, CMOS components selected for cooler operation & greater reliability.
• Also available 256K SIMMS & video RAM upgrades.

All products unconditionally guaranteed.

All inquiries welcome.
CDC Enterprise, 2283 E. LaPalma, Anaheim, CA 92805
714/630-4633

ONE MEGABYTE SIMMS
Upgrade your Mac Plus, Mac SE, or Mac II by 1 MB or 2 MB & 32 MB for $2280 per meg with ACCUSIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Asssembled & tested in the USA. Quantities of 20 or more pcs. $225 ea. MC/Visa accepted. Freight prepaid.

Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middletown, MA 01949, Orders only 800/634-5463 ext. 320, Customer Service 617/683-2325

RAM/ROM Upgrades
• 256K to 512K $559
• 512K to Plus $559
• 1MB to Plus $689
• SCSI port $109 Apple ROM/800K Drive, Free internal fan
• Used Macs: 512K $799
• 512K $999
• Mac Plus $315

Seiko Printers $269, Ehman 800K External Drives $189, Internal Macintosh $45


PSI MAC PAC
$199 is all it takes for a 1MB memory upgrade. These surface mount, CMOS DRAMS use little power and eliminate the need for cooling devices. For Mac II:
• 4 x 256K SIMM $49.75 ea.
• 4 x 512K SIMM $107.50 ea.

P.S.I., 1609A S. Main St., San Jose, CA 95035, 408/942-8188, 800/MAC-PAC

One Megabyte SIMMS
Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or Mac II by 1 MB or 2 MB & 32 MB for $2280 per meg with ACCUSIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Asssembled & tested in the USA. Quantities of 20 or more pcs. $225 ea. MC/Visa accepted. Freight prepaid.

Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middletown, MA 01949, Orders only 800/634-5463 ext. 320, Customer Service 617/683-2325
Networking

PhoneNET® System
The PhoneNET System creates an AppleTalk network with convenience, added distance, and flexibility of telephone wire. PhoneNET supports AppleTalk & can use standard telephone cabling, even existing wiring. Components include: PhoneNET Plus Connectors, PhoneNET Star-Controller with Star/Command DA & PhoneNET Manager software. TrafficWatch network analysis package & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.

Fara/Ion Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

Compunet Connector
LOW COST-HIGH QUALITY

Tristar USA Inc., 236 W. 15th St., New York, NY 10011, 800/872-4454, 212/645-7008

Ethernet for the Mac
Kinetik provides Ethernet hardware and software for all Macintosh computers. These products include:
- FastPath: An AppleTalk- Ethernet gateway
- EtherSC: A SCSI-Ethernet controller
- EtherPort SE: An internal Ethernet option card for the Macintosh SE, AppleTalk and TCP/IP software.

Kinetik, Inc., 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, 415/947-0998

Sound

MacRecorder™
MacRecorder records real sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Hold it in your hand & speak into the built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Package incl.: HyperSound™ software, HyperCard.& AudioFile™ records sound, then lets you edit & save file in a variety of formats including HyperCard& StudioSession™, VideoWorks™ & Deep INITs.

Parallon Computing, 2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

Video

MacMonitors/Projectors
- Does your Mac need to be seen in the boardroom, classroom, trade show midway? Big screen (17" to 23"), high res color or monochrome with or without animation, from $1,095.
- Projector systems for the Macintosh, from $3,995.
- Rental MacMonitors & projectors available.

Dealers inquiries welcome.
National Television Systems Co., 2113 Wells Branch Parkway, Suite 6100, Austin, TX 78728, 800/773-3000, 512/251-1392

Mac-LCD/Memory Module
Quit dragging your computer around from meeting to meeting. Now you can tuck up to 75 screens to your Mac for the ultimate in presentations. The following is included:
- Chip-On-Glass LCD Panel for Macintosh 512K Plus, SE, II, IBM plus & many other systems.
- Infrared Remote Control Unit.
- One-Megabyte Memory Module.
- LifeTime Battery Memory Back-up.

Savet Sales, Inc., 17610 Midway Rd., #134-351, Dallas, TX 75252, 214/733-1711

Services

Data Conversion

Tape/ Disk Conversions
Conversion services for your Macintosh, or from over 1,000 computer systems:
- Mag tapes
- Microcomputers
- Word Processors
- Teletypewriters

Our conversion capabilities include:
- 8" and floppy disks & mag tapes.

Phar Computing Services, Inc., 165 Arlington Heights Rd., Dept MC, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089, 312/529-010

Desktop Publishing

MacTypeNet™
- MacTypeNet, Disk or modem. 300-dots LaserWriter™ output; 635, 1270, or 2540-line Linotype™ 1300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing/blindery services. Hardware/software sales, services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh, PC, and Linotype 100-800 users.

MacTypeNet™ PO Box 52188, Los Gatos, CA 95033-0288, 408/477-2733

Laser Printing Services
LaserWriter (300-dpi) Linotype L100 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem, 24-hr. service. Linotype $7 per page ($3.50 volume discount). LaserWriter $5 per pg.

Fiorel Printing Services, 20058 Suite 6100, Austin, TX 78728, 214/426-6700

Midi

Call 1/800/ FOR MIDI
MIDI for everyone! Start your computer/MIDI system today with disk & modular expert help from FUTURE MUSIC. You don't have to be a pro-most of our customers are just "plain folks" with a home computer and a love of music. Call for FREE CATALOG of Hardware, Software, Synthesizers, 4-tracks and more. All major brands avail.

Future Music Inc., 900 First St., PO Box 1090, Reno, NV 89504, 702/826-6434

Mac to Midi Made Easy!
- Make the Right Choices!
- We have designed MAC based system for headline superstars and 1st time users. We offer:
  - Expert advice
  - Complete systems design
  - All mili interfaces, software, accessories
  - All major synths & samplers
  - All discount prices Why settle for less than the best.

TekCom Corporation, 1020 N. Delaware Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19125, 215/426-6700

Midi

Laser Typesetting
Professional-quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our LaserWriter or Linotype. Same-day service.

We can also keyboard your copy into a letterhead & full-length novel. Also available: complete darkroom services and platemaking for your printer. Write or call toll free.

Hodgins Engraving, Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020, 716/534-6500 (NY) or 800/626-8900 (NY)

Type/Imagesetting
Island Color Productions has so many advantages:
- High-resolution typesetting
- Linotronic Imagesetting
- Laser printing
- Computer graphics & design
- Speedy turnaround time
- From MAC, IBM or any ASCII file
- Whether keyboard, disk, or modem

Why not take advantage of us?
Island Color Productions, 11 Stony Brook Ave., Stony Brook, NY 11790, 516/751-0485 (voice), 516/751-0430 (24-br. modem on line)

PostScript Printout
First directory of high-quality PostScript printout services. Over 200 detailed listings of services that output MAC & other files at resolutions over 1000dpi. Check or money order for $10. No phone orders please.

TypeWorld, Box 170, Salem, 05079, 603/898-2822

Duplication

3.5" As Low as $1.25/ea.

West Coast Telecom, 10300 S.W. Nimbus #A, Portland, OR 97223, 503/620-1888

Graphics

NYC, Phila., NJ Designers
Desktop publishing doesn't have to look cheap! IBM or Mac files, disk or 24-hr. modem, for high-resolution 1300 output through award-winning color printing, binding, & mailing. Impartial system advice, in-depth training, & support for major DTP Mac & IBM plgs. + PostScript itself. Messenger service! Ask for Kay Downes.

West Coast Connection!
Upload by disk or 24-hr. modem for
font calls per page. Support all Ado­
be fonts, Mac & PC software includ­
ing Ventura, Pagemaker, and most PC
word processors. 24-hr. turnaround.
Adobe type dealer, beginning and
advanced training for Mac, L300 and
PC users. Convention service.
Lazer Graphics, 314 Las Vegas Blvd.,
Las Vegas, NV 89101, 804-492-0020,
702/385-2526 (Voice), 702/384-6761
(Fax). (24-hr. modem on line)

Software

- Accounting
  - CheckMark Payroll calculates all
    employer and employee taxes. Prints
    checks and W-2s. Modifiable tax
    tables. Multi-Ledger consists of ac­
    counts payable, accounts receivable,
    general ledger, and inventory. Allows
    profit centers, budgeting, & previous
    year comparisons. 60-day money
    back guarantee. Dems $15 each.
  - CheckMark Software, Inc., 1520 E.
    Mulberry, #230, P.O. Box 850, Fort
    Collins, CO 80522, 800/426-2466
    ext. 338

- Payroll-Multi-Ledger
  - BAKERForms®
    Accounting applications for Micro­
    soft/Works®. Prints checks, invoices
    & POs on pre-printed forms. 15 re­
    ports give you necessary totals to
    post to your general ledger. Accounts
    Receivable, Accounts Payable, Pay­
    roll, & Purchasing at $49.95 ea.
    All 4 at $169.

- Business Accounting
  - Custom or compromise! S.B.A.
    Small Business Accounting™ is an
    integrated, do-it-yourself Omnits 3 Plus
    application for: receivables, payables,
    invoicing, purchase orders, inven­
    tory, vendors, customers, commis­
    sions, and much more. Multi-user.
    Unlocked & ready to customize.
    Call for more info.

- Apple Emulator
  - II in a Mac™ new Version
    2.5RUN Apple II software on a Mac
    and still use desk accessories & Cut
    & Paste to Clipboard. Transfer Apple
    II disks to the Mac by cable or phone.
    Use UniDisk directly w/Mac drives.
    CONVERTAppleworks or any other
    Apple II data file into standard Mac
    text. TiffPlus™ Mac Emulator software
    using Apple II BASIC & ML. Full 65C02
    debugging system built in.

- Artificial Intelligence
  - Instant Expert™
    A simple and powerful Expert System
    Shell designed to be the easiest to
    use. The powerful inference engine
    provides an easy-to-use expert sys­
    tem application query. Forward and
    backward chaining as well as a
    unique mixed strategy gives real flexi­
    bility to users. The system can ex­
    plain bow and why a conclusion was
    reached and give the user special
    Solution information. $49.95.
    Human Intellect Systems, 1670 S.
    Amplett Blvd., San Mateo, CA
    94402, 415/571-3939

- Astrology
  - Graphic Astrology
    Accurate, easy-to-use GA calculates,
    displays & prints charts and other
    data. Basic $30. Advanced $129.50.
    Introducing the Gamma Version for
    $199.50. Faster, uses more of Mac
    Toolbox, Multiple Windows, more
    options & documents. Converts to
    MacPaint. Support Laser & Mac II
    Win/Mac OK. Info. upon request.
    Time Cycles Research, 27 Dinkmow
    Rd., Waterford, NY 13025,
    203/444-6641

- Authorship
  - NEW-Course Builder™
    Go from concept to code with no
    middleman. Create stand-alone appli­
    cations with user input, graphics,
    animation, and sound. This visual
    language provides a next-generation
    development environment. Program­
    ming is as easy as drawing a flow­
    chart of your thoughts. Send for a
    brochure, demo on CompuServe $395.
    Telerobotsics™ International, Inc,
    8410 Oak Ridge Hwy., Knoxville, TN
    37931, 615/690-5600

- Backup/Restore
  - HFS Backup™
    Back up (archive) data from your
    hard disk. Back up/recover the entire
    disk, selective files, or changes only.
    Includes/excludes files based on
    name, class, or data modified. Cre­
    ates backup templates, saves/prints
    file list (hierarchically by folder or
    alphabetically by file) $49.95.
    (Appleware version avail. $149.)
    MC/Visa or at your dealer.
    Personal Computing Enterprises
    Corp., 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa,
    FL 33624, 813/884-3092,
    800/622-2888

- Billing
  - Automated time-tracking
    TimeMinder™ is an automatic time­
    billing/productivity analysis program
    and desk accessory. Operates in the
    background to eliminate manual
    timelogs. Also allows for manual en­
    try of time. Includes a variety of
    search, sort, and printing capa­
    bilities. You can describe ea. work
    session with a 7,650 character note.
    Introductory price $139.
    AuraTrac Software™, P.O. Box 5359,
    Grand Forks, ND 58205,
    701/746-7202

Business Mgmt.

- Advertising Agencies
  - Clients & Profits™ is a complete job
    planning, costing, and billing system
    designed by advertising professionals
    for advertising agencies. Features es­
    timates, scheduling, client tracking,
    time sheets, payables, receivables,
    and more. Multiuser. Customizable
    tool! Satisfaction guaranteed.
    Working Computer, P.O. Box 86602,
    San Diego, CA 92138, 619/483-1453

Business Planning

- Excel Business Toolkits
  - Develop Your Business Plan: 200­
    pp. workbook, 21 tables, 16
    graphs, complete instructions: $69.95
  - Financial Forecasting: Workbook,
    sample pro-forma models, macros,
    graphs, instructions: $49.95
  - Sales and Market Forecasting:
    Workbook, sample models, macros,
    graphs, where to find information:
    $49.95
    InfoPlan, Inc., 155 Forest Ave.,
    Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/325-3190

Case Tools

- ER Database Design Tool
  - ERSision is a database design tool
    using Entity-Relationship diagrams.
    Complex diagrams can be hier­
    archically organized with links be­
    tween levels shown in each window.
    Provides diagram layout, design re­
    ports, and ER design checks. One
    year of updates. $150. Visa or PO.
    Andyne Computing Limited,
    544 Princess St. #202, Kingston,
    Ontario, Canada K7L 1C7,
    613/548-4355

ClipArt

- MAC-ART LIBRARY
  - Illustrate your ideas w/MAC-ART
    LIBRARY! 12 disks of professional
    MacPaint images:
    • Animals
    • Farm Life
    • Geography
    • Greeting Cards
    • Kitchen
    • People
    • Sports
    • Transportation
    • Signs/Symbols
    • Buildings

Macworld Directory
Interesting Graphics
Our skilled illustrators have produced 5 collections for your Mac: Horror/Fantasy #1, Bytes of Fright, Dinosaur Bytes (natural history), Sky Bytes (aerospace), and Classic SciFi. Each collection is $29.95 ($52.05 in Canada).

AAH Computer Graphics Productions, Box 4508, Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/980-7763

ARTWARE Graphics Library
Detailed commercial & presentation graphics created with Adobe Illustrator. Use with programs that import Encapsulated Postscript files. Pictorial index included. Use as is, or modify with Illustrator. All $69.95 per disk. Subscriptions $49.95 per disk. Disk 6 months.

Artware Systems Inc., 3741 Benson Dr., Raleigh, NC 27609, 919/872-6511, 800/426-3858

JudaicClipArt
JudaicClipArt offers Jewish symbols and pictures. Also contains Hebrew fonts for MacPaint and FullPaint.

$34.95 JudaicClipArt I All new set of JudaicClipArt I $34.95 To order, call toll free 800/621-8227. Major credit cards accepted. For FREE catalog of Hebrew/Judaic software for Mac, call or write:

Dahka Corporation, 845 N. Michigan Ave., Ste. 843, Chicago, IL 60601, 312/944-4070

NEW-ClipArt with IMPACT
Introducing IMAGES WITH IMPACT™ smart art solutions for desktop publishers. • POSTSCRIPT IMAGES created with Adobe Illustrator.

• ILLUSTRATION HOW TO HELP you maximize layout options for eg. graph

3G Graphics, 11410 NE 124th St. #6155, Kirkland, WA 98034, 206/823-8198, 800/456-0234

Communications
Mac264: HP CRT Emulator
Lets your Mac emulate the HP264, HP2392, and HP2394, reliably running all HP9000 software. Implements HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characters within the Mac's mouse/menu/key environment. Ultrafast file transfer (with text and graphics conversion options) included. $199.

Tym labs Corp., 211 E. Seventh St., Austin, TX 78701, 512/478-0611, Telex 755820

peLINK™
A complete Macintosh interconnect solution for VAX (VM/S and ULTRIX) and UNIX systems. Provides terminal emulation (VT241, VT220, VT100), file-transfer, virtual-disk, and print-server functionality. Supports serial line, remote modem, AppleTalk, Ethernet, or Omnitter communications media.

Pacer Software, Inc., 7911 Herschel Ave., #402, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565

Contact™
Burroughs emulation. Contact software emulates TD/MT/TE terminals. Sophisticated data capture—all screen data can be used by spreadsheet, database, word processor...CANDE & XMODEM file transfer. Fully on the Mac interface. Soft keys, multiple pages & addresses, password protection...Soon: full file-transfer capabilities, Sperry terminal emulation.

Avenue Software, Inc., 1173 W. Charest Blvd., Quebec, QC, Canada GIN 2C9, 418/682-3088

TextTerm+Graphics
New MultiFinder version supports background file transfers and provides fass DEC VT100 text emulation and Tektronix (4014, 4015) graphic emulation. Reverse scroll; transfer text, tables, graphics (Paint/Pict); high quality color printing/plotting; file shipping; editor for correcting electronic mail; direct LaserWriter support. $195.

Mesa Graphics, P.O. Box 600, Los Alamos, NM 87544 (505) 672-9998

Custom Programs
4D™ & HyperCard
• MacSolutions Invites™ is point-of-sale invoicing software for small business.
• Lenders Construction Services™ is software for construction lenders & contractors for job costing & analysis.
• Plant Encyclopedia™ is stackware for nurseries & landscape architects. Demos available. Also CMS & DataFrame HDs from $599 & $749, Visa/MC.

MacSolutions, 241 12th St., Del Mar, CA 92014, 619/481-0479

Desktop Engineering
Parameter Manager Plus™
Designed for people who need to manage, analyze & graph time, date, or sample-based data. No macros or templates are needed to produce trend plots, strip charts, histograms, forecasts, parametric plots, statistics, correlation, and financial high-low data. Plot up to 32,000 data points, 96" x 48" in size. Text import & "Calculated Parameters" $595. Complete Demo $10. MC/VISA.

Rebus Development Corp., 651 River Oaks Parkway, San Jose, CA 95134, 408/263-2307. Orders: 800/654-5147, 800/247-4904 (CA)

Desktop Presentations
Desktop Publishing
MacPalette
by Microspot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh software using the Imagewriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCad, MacProject, MacWrite, Nach, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (no MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. $69.

CompServCo, 800 Freedem, Slidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533 or 504/649-0484

QUED/M* Macro Editor
Powerful text editor/database manager. Many convenience editing features: e.g., unlimited undo. Find files with key words, find/replace with wildcard character, type or record macros, count lines, words, sentences, etc., run text from text files. Search through unopened files, etc. $119.

Paragon Concepts, Inc., 4954 Sun Valley Rd., Del Mar, CA 92014, 619/481-1477, 800/922-2993 (NA/1.)

Educational
Gradebook/Test Generator
MICROGRADE—flexible course grading; 400 students/100 assignments per class, prints stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level. MICROTEST™—create, update, grade, & store exam materials. Easy question entry, large database, multiple test versions. Demo $5. FREE EDUCATIONAL CATALOG.

Chart Software Group, 3539 India St. #MD1, San Diego, CA 92113, 619/290-0202
Brainchild Grade™

Algebra Homework Tutor
Revolutionary Homework Tutor™ lets you do your Algebra homework or practice problems on a Mac. Checks each step you enter, gives hints, poses practice problems, solves and explains examples, and prints complete homework. Easy editing. Standard Mac interface, and too much more to tell. Send for free brochure. Missing Link Software, Box 3280, South Amboy, NJ 08879, 201/721-2569

Flash&Match Topic Flashcards
Create and learn facts from topics like language, chemistry, (sub/super)scripts, math. You select practice/testing methods. Save test data for any number of people. Fun animations reward kids—you can change them! $39.95 (+CA 5.5% tax) includes 1-year current events databases. Call for info. Visa/MC/AmEx.

MacKids™
**The Learning Edge**

MacAnatomy
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection.

MacMedic Publications, Inc., 5805 Westheimer, Houston, TX 77057, 713/977-2655

Kieran
Integrated learning program for children 2-6 yrs. Uses child's name in speech and pictures. Totally mouse driven interactive program with iconic interface. Covers alphabet training, time telling, counting skills, upper/lower case, and mystery door! 4-mice rating in MacUser Great gift! MCVisa $39.95. Obsm Software, 165 Richard Dr., Tiverton, RI 02878, 401/253-9354

Graphics File Translator
Save time, save money. Don't scan, don't redraw. Translate between DAT/IGES, MINICAD, MacDraw, PICT and MS/pad on the Macintosh. Chipboard features takes graphics from engineering/architectural software and publishing your desktop publishing. $795. Kandu Software Corp., P.O. Box 10102, Arlington, VA 22210-1102, 703/532-0213

Microprocessor Devlpmt.
Macintosh-based absolute cross-assemblers & editor for MPUs. 68000/02/03, 68090, 68900/05, 6811/1, 1802/5, 28, 68HC11 • 1802/5, 28, COP400 Fast, Macros & conditional assembly. Supported. Generates S/Hex records. US $199.95 ea. (specify MPU series) + $4 s/h. Call for literature. Visa/MC/Check/COD.

Continuous Beam Analysis
W/o overhang at one or both ends. 23 prgs. for concentrated loads & 23 prgs. for distributed loads (lb/ft.), 3 loads/2 supports consecutively thru 25 lds/24 sup. Easy to use—click the icon for number of loads & go. Runtime-interpreter 25 lds/24 sup or compiled 25 lds/24 sup $280 either. Mac Plus & external dd drive req'd. Joe Magee Consulting Engineer (Regis. PE.), 1401 NW 105 Terrace, Oklahoma City, OK 73114, 405/751-4275

End the Nightmare
FaceIt™ provides your programs with rapid access to DAS files, file handling, text editing, picture handling, dialogs, printing and more. Consists of stand-alone DODE reside files which can be put in any file and used by programs created with BASIC, C, FORTRAN, Pascal, and other compilers. $50 complete.

FaceWare, 1310 N. Broadway, Urbana, IL 61801, 217/328-5842

Plane Frame Structures
LBeam™ is an interactive linear analysis program for 2-D frame structures. It includes:
- Pinned & fixed beam elements
- Variable node fixity & springs
- Concentrated & uniform loads
- Geometry, load, displacement plots
- Element forces & stresses
- Data organization for projects. Only $149.95 US.

Cognitive Computing, Inc., Vancouver Software Centre, 500-1190 Melville St., Vancouver, BC V6E 3W1, Canada, 604/669-5800

**Entertainment**
Tired of Arcade Games?
Now—9 real simulations: Rомнell's DESERT WAR • MIDWAY or THE SOLOMONS (carrier actions) • BARBARIAN in Rome's West or EA­ GLES in the East • WESTERN CAM­ Paigns or ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War) • NORWEG­ IAN SEA or US invasion in RED STARS (US/Soviet clashes). Great for solitaire. $34.95 ea. game or $64.95 for 2. Req. 512K+. SH Enterprises, P.O. Box 246, McHenry, IL 60050

**Tactical Jet Fighter™**
An exciting fast frame rate combat 3D supersonic flight simulator for the Mac™ SE, Plus, II, 512K and 128K. 16 scenarios with air-to-air missiles, cannon, air-to-ground rockets, bombs and troops. Easy to play, on-screen pause and help. List price $44.95. At computer and software store everyw.

Electronic Systems & Software Corp., 199 N El Camino Real #F-208, Encinitas, CA 92024, 619/442-0823

Train Dispatcher
How well can you control train traffic? Find out with Train Dispatcher, one of those rare computer programs that simulates a challenging real-life job and makes it both educational and fun. Our customers call it addictive; railroaders say it's realistic. Available now for the Mac 512KE and Mac Plus - $30 + $25 s/h. MCVisa. SIGNAL Computer Consultants, P.O. Box 18222, Dept. 35, Pittsburgh, PA 15226, 412/655-7727

**Financial**
MacMoney™
Gain control of your finances with our award-winning record keeper & financial planner designed for the Macintosh™ with your needs in mind. Easy transaction entry. Print checks, many reports, & graphs. Transfer data to a text file for extra benefits from other programs such as MacCheck™ New version 3.0 available Jan. 1st for $119.95 + s/h. Req. 512K. Survivor Software Ltd., 11222 La Gernica Blvd., #450, Inglewood, CA 90304, 213/410-9527
**Strategic Planning Inc.**
A comprehensive Financial Planning System developed by CPA’s to cover all areas of financial concern and practice management for Financial Planners, Stockbrokers, & CPAs. Completely integrates Omnis 3 & Microsoft Excel. Entirely updated to the current tax laws. $3,500. Multi-user, demo. and IBM compatible versions are available.

**Family Heritage File**
Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed version of *Personal Ancestral File*, produced by the LDS Church.

- Mac user interface
- Supports Mac & hard disk except 128K Mac
- Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
- Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., $149 + $3 s/h (Utah res. +6%); Demo $7.

**MiniCAD 3.0**
by Diehl Graphsoft boasts 1000+ power zoom, symbol library, 40 layers, auto-dimensional, double-line tool, clip/adj/intersect polygons tools, object snap, filter & trim-lines tools, object sizer & locator; 9 decimals accuracy, full 2-D & 3-D modes, etc. It reads MacDraw & MacDraft files. $99. Demo avail.

**MacPlot & MacCAD**
MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots, MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCAD, etc.

**GraphPainter™**
Already proven in industry and university use! Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseries & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. With the paint tools & curve fits. Full I/O of data & graphics, undo & manual, 512K+ req. $50.

**Sizer & Adjacency**
*Miccad* DAs add CAD power ($69/DA). See 3/87 Macworld.
- Size any object by typing in dimensions, accurate to 0.0001 or 1/16" in architectural scales. Uses MacDraw’s rulers. Copy and paste values for easy labeling.

**Perspective Drawing**
GridBuilder™, perspective grid construction set. Create a variety of 3-dimensional grids that can be used within MacDraw or MacDraft as a guide for perspective drawing. Grid shape, dimensions, line density, rotation, and perspective are independently controlled. Switcher compatible $49 Visa/MC.

**Fully Integrated CAD/CAM**
A high-powered CAD/CAM system for the design and manufacturing of printed circuit boards, Douglas CAD/CAM Professional system features:
- Color layout on Mac II
- Schematic capture with digital simulation
- Autorouter
- Unlimited multilayers
- Max. layout 32" x 32"
- Layout $1500, Schematic $700, Autorouter $700, full demo $25

**Health**
**Nutritional Software**
Take steps to eat more sensibly. Analyze diets for nutritional content (calories, sodium, etc.) *Nutri-Cal Plus* includes 52 nutrients, 1700+ foods (3000 avail.). Offers RDA Comparison, tracks histories, energy analysis. $225. *Nutri-Cal* analyzes 8 nutrients, 900+ foods. Plots progress, analyzes recipes. $95. Both have brand name & fast foods, NCR CAMDE Corp., 4435 S. Rural Rd., #331, Tempe, AZ 85282, 602/821-2510

**HyperCard Stackware**
**HyperFacts™**

**MacRecorder™**
MacRecorder records real sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Just hold it in your hand & speak into built-in microphone, or record directly from your TV or stereo. Ig. incl: *HyperSound™* stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. *AudioFile™* software records sound, then lets you edit & save files in a variety of formats including HyperCard, StudioSession, & Beep INTs.
Japanese Software

E/ G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor, can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji.

HyperBook™ Maker
Create books from HyperCard stacks. HyperBook Maker automatically lays out your pages in any page format to make a flip-top book. Let's you print on both sides. You just fold once and staple. Works for full, half- or quarter-size cards; all or part of a stack. Also prints both sides of page for notebook formats. HyperBook Maker: $59.95 postpaid. MCVisa.

Ideaform Inc., P.O. Box 154, 612 West Kirkwood, Fairfield, IA 52556, 319/472-7256

Typeface Book and Stack


Mac Calligraphy simulates medium of ink & brush paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080

□ Investment

Profits!

Powerful, very fast, very flexible, new program allows you to pick winning trades, avoid the losing trades. Chasing tools include stochastic, MACD, moving averages, RSI, and much more. For the stock, commodities, or options investor broker. $495. Orders & info requests only to 100/628-2828 ext. 403. Buttondown Software, P.O. Box 19493, San Diego, CA 92119.

The Investor

A powerful portfolio-management system designed especially for the Mac. For the sophisticated investor who manages a portfolio of financial securities such as stocks, bonds, options, funds, and treasury issues. The program accomodates cash & margin accounts. Modern required for auto-update via Dow Jones News/Retrieval. All Macs, 512K req. Not copy-protected $195. Money-back guarantee.

P.S., Inc., 246 Nottingham Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, 312/720-2555

Portfolio/MarketLink

Stock Portfolio System, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.

MarketLink, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.

Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92648, 714/964-0412

□ Imports

Japanese Software

E/G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor, can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji.

$59S. Req. 512K Also: E/G Bridges $249. SWEET JAM 3.0

□ HyperBusiness Tools™

□ HyperCard stack $24.95

Hyper Business 111sols

( Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese major Mac application software, $200.


Mac Calligraphy simulates medium of ink & brush paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080

□ Investment

Profits!

Powerful, very fast, very flexible, new program allows you to pick winning trades, avoid the losing trades. Chasing tools include stochastic, MACD, moving averages, RSI, and much more. For the stock, commodities, or options investor broker. $495. Orders & info requests only to 100/628-2828 ext. 403. Buttondown Software, P.O. Box 19493, San Diego, CA 92119.

The Investor

A powerful portfolio-management system designed especially for the Mac. For the sophisticated investor who manages a portfolio of financial securities such as stocks, bonds, options, funds, and treasury issues. The program accomodates cash & margin accounts. Modern required for auto-update via Dow Jones News/Retrieval. All Macs, 512K req. Not copy-protected $195. Money-back guarantee.

P.S., Inc., 246 Nottingham Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, 312/720-2555

Portfolio/MarketLink

Stock Portfolio System, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.

MarketLink, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.

Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92648, 714/964-0412

□ Imports

Japanese Software

E/G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor, can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji.

$59S. Req. 512K Also: E/G Bridges $249. SWEET JAM 3.0

□ HyperBusiness Tools™

□ HyperCard stack $24.95

Hyper Business 111sols

( Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese major Mac application software, $200.


Mac Calligraphy simulates medium of ink & brush paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080

□ Investment

Profits!

Powerful, very fast, very flexible, new program allows you to pick winning trades, avoid the losing trades. Chasing tools include stochastic, MACD, moving averages, RSI, and much more. For the stock, commodities, or options investor broker. $495. Orders & info requests only to 100/628-2828 ext. 403. Buttondown Software, P.O. Box 19493, San Diego, CA 92119.

The Investor

A powerful portfolio-management system designed especially for the Mac. For the sophisticated investor who manages a portfolio of financial securities such as stocks, bonds, options, funds, and treasury issues. The program accomodates cash & margin accounts. Modern required for auto-update via Dow Jones News/Retrieval. All Macs, 512K req. Not copy-protected $195. Money-back guarantee.

P.S., Inc., 246 Nottingham Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, 312/720-2555

Portfolio/MarketLink

Stock Portfolio System, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.

MarketLink, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.

Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92648, 714/964-0412

□ Imports

Japanese Software

E/G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor, can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji.

$59S. Req. 512K Also: E/G Bridges $249. SWEET JAM 3.0

□ HyperBusiness Tools™

□ HyperCard stack $24.95

Hyper Business 111sols

( Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese major Mac application software, $200.


Mac Calligraphy simulates medium of ink & brush paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6907 Norfolk Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080

□ Investment

Profits!

Powerful, very fast, very flexible, new program allows you to pick winning trades, avoid the losing trades. Chasing tools include stochastic, MACD, moving averages, RSI, and much more. For the stock, commodities, or options investor broker. $495. Orders & info requests only to 100/628-2828 ext. 403. Buttondown Software, P.O. Box 19493, San Diego, CA 92119.

The Investor

A powerful portfolio-management system designed especially for the Mac. For the sophisticated investor who manages a portfolio of financial securities such as stocks, bonds, options, funds, and treasury issues. The program accomodates cash & margin accounts. Modern required for auto-update via Dow Jones News/Retrieval. All Macs, 512K req. Not copy-protected $195. Money-back guarantee.

P.S., Inc., 246 Nottingham Ave., Glenview, IL 60025, 312/720-2555

Portfolio/MarketLink

Stock Portfolio System, a complete portfolio manager, incl. 13 reports, tie to Dow Jones or manual update. Handles diversified investments.

MarketLink, auto fetch up to 120 quotes up to 8 times in unattended mode. Tie to DJ or Source. Bridge quotes to Excel. Free brochure + 100% rebate offer.

Smith Micro Software, Inc., P.O. Box 7137, Huntington Beach, CA 92648, 714/964-0412

□ Imports

Japanese Software

E/G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor, can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji.

$59S. Req. 512K Also: E/G Bridges $249. SWEET JAM 3.0
El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA

Full-featured payroll system.

Western Software Associates, 110

A great value!

Aatrllx Payroll 2.0 provides end-of-

month, by-date, monthly, quarterly,

annual and unemployment reports.

Use any check form. Federal, state

and local taxes may be created and
distributed. Print W2's, federal, state,

and local taxes and W-3.

Aatrllx Payroll 2.0, P.O. Box 1665,

Los Alamos, NM 87544, 505/672-1998

A Great Value!

Aatrllx Payroll 2.0 provides end-of-

payroll, by-date, monthly, quarterly,

annual and unemployment reports.

Use any check form. Federal, state

and local taxes may be created and
distributed. Print W2's, federal, state,

and local taxes and W-3.

Aatrllx Payroll 2.0, P.O. Box 1665,

Los Alamos, NM 87544, 505/672-1998

Plot-It

New MultiFinder version supports
background plotting of MacDraw,

MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint,

even more.

use engineering, architectural or col-
data plots. Flexible color interface

and scaling. $125. See review in Oc-
tober '86 Macworld.

Mesa Graphics, P.O. Box 500,
Los Alamos, NM 87544, 505/672-1998

O Printer Drivers

Printer Choice for Mac

MAC DAISY LINK, a new member of

the GDT family, is a single driver

that allows any daisy wheel printer or

properly interfaced typewriter to be

used in any Mac. User configurable

($85).

THE PRINT-LINK continues as the
printer-specific family member that

supports a variety of dot matrix

printers (9 & 24 pin) & ink jet
printers. Printers too numerous to list
($62). Both install using Chooser.

Mac to printer cable $22.95,

LQ adapter cable $15.

GDT Software, P.O. Box 1865,
Point Roberts, WA 98281-1865.

Info: 504/291-5121, To order:

800/663-MACG (5622)

O Payroll

Time Saver Payroll V3.0

Start the new year with this complete

full-featured payroll system.

Payroll System:

- Calculates
- Accumulates
- Prints reports
- Salaried, hourly, &

comm. wages
- 10 deductions, incl.

fed. & state taxes
- Tax tables
easily edited by user
- Monthly &

quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/

SUTA
- Prints checks and W-2 forms
- Flexible—easy to use!

Req. Microsoft Excel $75 + $3 s/h.

MC/Visa/Chk. Demo $10 + $3 s/h.

Western Software Associates, 110

El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA

94595, 415/843-7725

O Office Mgmt.

Order House

Integrated business environment,

Order House is a multiuser, multi-

station application that integrates all

the functions of a business.

Includes sales and purchase orders,

invoicing, inventory, and accounting.

Also features notes and list/mgmt.,

pictures, forms/mgmt., labels, and

merged letters.

Specialize in custom tailoring.

Demo with video training tape

avail. Call or write:

Elephant Software, 724 Allston Way,

Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/843-7725

O Plotter Drivers

Plot-It

New MultiFinder version supports
background plotting of MacDraw,

MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint,

etc. on popular Apple, Hewlett

Packard, or Houston Instruments

pen plotters in sizes A,B,C,D, and E.

Use engineering, architectural or col-
data plots. Flexible color interface

and scaling. $125. See review in Oc-
tober '86 Macworld.

Mesa Graphics, P.O. Box 500,
Los Alamos, NM 87544, 505/672-1998

O Programming Tools

Programmer's Extender

Compiled libraries speed up Macin-
tosh application development. Vol 1:

windows, menus, text edit, scroll

bars, dialogs. Vol 2: list mgr. support,
text & graphics printing & I/O,

marquee, lasso, zooming, & tiling
windows. Avail. for Lightspeed, TML

Pascal, & Lightspeed Pascal.

$89.95 volume.

Invention Software Corp.,
P.O. Box 3168, Amherst, MA

48106, 313/996-8108

Extender GraPak

Compiled libraries for creating pro-
fessional quality graphs in your ap-
lications. Line, scatter, bar, column,

log, semi-log plots. Customizable tick

marks, plot symbols, grid patterns.

Multiple curves & patterns. Available

for Lightspeed, TML Pascal

$69.95 volume.

Invention Software Corp.,
P.O. Box 3168, Amherst, MA

48106, 313/996-8108

O Public Domain

Best Value Mac Software

Best value in public domain software
with 2500+ programs & tons of

stackware. Disks are packed to the

brim with the latest quality software

releases. No minimum. Double-
sided disks available. Free member-

ship, bulletins, & beautifully detailed

illustrated catalog, $1.50 required/
$2.50 foreign.

MGC, P.O. Box 6963, Dept. 55, San

Jose, CA 95150, 408/723-3388

More Bytes for your Buck!

Choose from our HUGE library of

2700+ programs, games, DAs, fonts,

& artwork at only $3.50 per disk or

Release. MCNISA, P.O. Box 6963,

Dept. 55, San Jose, CA 95150, 408/723-3388

More Bytes for your Buck!

Choose from our HUGE library of

2700+ programs, games, DAs, fonts,

& artwork at only $3.50 per disk or

Release. MCNISA, P.O. Box 6963,

Dept. 55, San Jose, CA 95150, 408/723-3388

Investment Analysis

Investment Analysis v5.1

From RealData, the leader in real es-

state software. Latest tax reform rules
incl. in powerful sensitivity analysis
for income property. Detailed 10-yr.

report of income, expenses, financ-
ing, depreciation, cash flows, tax

consequences (incl. passive losses),

future value & resale, IRR, FMMR,

cash-on-cash, cap. rate, lease analysis

& more. Flexible, easy to use.

Req. Excel, Works, or Jazz. $195.

MC/Visa/Amex/COD

RealData, Inc., 78 North Main St.,

S. Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

Property Management

New version from RealData, Inc.

Use FM, Level 2, to manage up to

250 residential or commercial ten-

ants. Receipts/disbursement jour-

nals, extensive property profiles,

receivables and billing, check writ-

ing, common charges, individual

property financial statements, and

more. Easy to use. Req. Excel, hard

drive. $295.

RealData, Inc., 78 North Main St.,

S. Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732
Macworld Directory

Income Property Analysis
REMS Investor 1000, 2000, 3000. Multi-year cash-flow analysis using new tax law. Range from REMS Investor 1000 for private investors at $195, to the 3000 for partnerships, ground leasing, participations, and more at $795. 100% upgrade credit, 30-day $-back guarantee! No templates. Call to specify free demo disk.
REM's Software, 3860 159th Ave. NE, #110, Dept. MW2, Redmond, WA 98052, 206/885-7000

Loan Amortization
AmPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AmPack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. $49.50 + $5 s/h, M/C/Visa.
Softworks Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

Property Management
Complete manager's tool for residential & commercial properties. Features include full accounting & budgeting, operating statements, & easy starting balances; Rental, Repair & Tenant Management; auto. rent increase & late fees; over 40 reports per IREM spec; Personal Investor $95; Professional $1,295.
MacLord Systems, Inc., 9497 Magnolia Ave., Riverside, CA 92503, 714/687-1919

Real Estate Solutions
• Track™ - Client & Prospect Tracking
• Lead™ - Lead Management
• For Sale™ - Tax Role System
• List™ - Listing Mgmt.
• The Financial Analyzer™ - Real Estate Math
• Prospect™ - Sware for Client Mgmt. Call about new products for 1988 or to order slide show demos of the programs.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

Track™ & Lead™
Track™ for tracking clients & real estate interests; contact history; appointments & expenses. Also mail labels, autodialer, and XTRAS™.

$395. • Lead™ manage buyer & seller leads, sales, and follow-up. Measure effectiveness of ads & sales activities. Many Reports, Graphs & XTRAS™. $595.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

For Sale™ & List™
• For Sale™ & List™ maintain all properties in a town or area including property descriptions, owners, contact history, tax & info. Mail labels & XTRAS™. $695. • List™- property listing system incl. pictures for all property types, extensive reports, graphs, searching & sorting. User-customizable. $795.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

R. E. Math & Prospect™
• The Financial Analyzer™ - Reports for buyers/sellers, Buyer Qual. benefit of home ownership, amortization, depreciation, load table, IRR & more $295. • Prospect™ - Client mgmt. system incl. client & customizable interesting fields. Contact history, mail labels, reports, and autodialer. $395.
Softworks Inc., P.O. Box 2285, Huntington, CT 06484, 203/926-1116

MacAppraiser™
Easiest & fastest processor on the market. Stand-alone program completes URAR, CONDO and INCOME. Forms exactly duplicated on screen, unfilled areas highlighted, word-wrap, drawing capability for URAR sketch; performs all calculations including sketch area, batch printing. Super fast scrolling. Complete URAR in 15-30 min., $395.
Bradford and Robbins, 22566 Silver Oak Lane, Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-2331

NEW Reality Programs!
• Sales Associate: Records Mgmt. system for real estate salespeople. Tracks contacts & properties. • Property Manager: Accounting System for houses, apts. & commercial property. • PreAnalyzer: Sophisticated real estate investment analysis. • The Mortgage Office: Office automation system for mortgage brokers.
Telbatrix Services, 14555 DeBell Rd., Los Altos Hills, CA 94022, 415/322-2001

○ Rental
Original MacLibrary, Inc.
Try before you buy...low 16-day rental rates that apply towards purchase--no obligation to buy. We offer a huge selection of Mac software. All the popular programs plus plenty of hard-to-find titles. No fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid rentals. Plus FREE assistance HOT LINE. Whatever you're looking for, if it was made for the Mac, we probably have it...at LOW RATES. The Original MacLibrary, Inc., 17280 Nepeohe St., #3, Fountain Valley, CA 92708, 714/557-5767, 800/426-2777 (CA), 800/622-4774 (Nat'l.)

○ Retail
Retail Management

○ Sales/Marketing
Market Master for the Mac™
Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn & use. Free salespeople to sell and supports them to sell MORE! Breakthrough Productions, 10659 Caminito, Carlsbad, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174

○ Security
Advanced Copy Protection
The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing our Protection Kit, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh.
• Stops all copypackers
• FULL HARD DISK support
• No source code changes
• Compatible with all Macintosh systems. Free demo disk.
Softguard Systems, Inc., 710 Lakeview #200, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/773-5680

○ Statistics
CLR ANOVA
Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal n. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Two data editors provided. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs. $75 + $3 s/h.
Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

RATS! Version 2.1
Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, ZLS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with ARIMA, VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data: $900. Visa/MC, 512K + external drive.
VAR Econometrics, Inc., P.O. Box 1818, Evanston, IL 60204-1818, 312/864-8772, 800/822-8038
Wall Street "Watcher"™
"Watcher" is the state-of-the-art software for the Macintosh user. Features: cycle and trend-line analysis, four graph sizes display any of 15 indicators, stochastics, MACD, moving averages, oscillators, OBV, etc. User friendly. Automatic quote, $250. Demo disk $15.

303 1791-2077
203 1762-7820

The Macworld Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services available for the Apple Macintosh. It provides advertisers with a low-cost advertising alternative and our readers with an easy reference guide.

FORMAT: The standard format includes a product ID, a 300-character descriptive ad, and a company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already in use, or they may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the Macworld Directory for increased exposure.

RATES: Listings are accepted for a three-time consecutive insertion at a rate of $965. We offer a six-time insertion at $1550 that reflects a 15% frequency discount. Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, Visa, and MasterCard are accepted.


Custom Memory Systems, Inc.
826 No. Hillview Drive • Milpitas, CA 95035
408-263-8011

Circle 784 on reader service card

Custom Memory Systems, Inc.
826 No. Hillview Drive • Milpitas, CA 95035
408-263-8011

Macworld 337
## Macworld Best-Sellers

### Business Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Microsoft Works</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Microsoft Excel</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PageMaker</td>
<td>Aldus</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>MacWrite</td>
<td>Apple Computer</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>SuperPaint</td>
<td>Silicon Beach Software</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>MacMoney</td>
<td>Survivor Software</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Cricket Graph</td>
<td>Cricket Software</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>WriteNow</td>
<td>Macintosh TiMaker</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>FileMaker Plus</td>
<td>Nasoba Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Education Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Math Blaster</td>
<td>Davidson &amp; Associates</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Typing Tutor III</td>
<td>Simon &amp; Schuster Computer Software</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>KidsTime</td>
<td>Great Wave Software</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Early Games</td>
<td>Springboard Software</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Speed Reader</td>
<td>Davidson &amp; Associates</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Entertainment Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dark Castle</td>
<td>Silicon Beach Software</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MacGolf</td>
<td>Practical Computer Applications</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Flight Simulator</td>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>HardBall</td>
<td>Accolade</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Ferrari Grand Prix</td>
<td>Bullseye Software</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Networking/Data Communications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hard Disks*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Add-in Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Product Watch

Editors' choice: Other recent products of particular interest.

- **Digital Darkroom** Silicon Beach bit-mapped to object-oriented graphics conversion program
- **VideoWorks Interactive** *Macromind* interactive color animation program

### Source

Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than one hundred twenty-five Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during October 1987.

*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.*
The Word is Out...

"Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!
Robert Forras,
MacTimes"

"WriteNow feels perfect.... It's hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac."
John Dvorak,
San Francisco Examiner

"Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing"
Michael Miller,
InfoWorld

"This is the word processor that we designed and built for Macintosh."
Steve Jobs,
NeXT Inc.

"T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker."
Dan Farber,
MacWorld Magazine

"...WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. ...its ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs."
Vicky Jo Varner,
The MACazine

Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is $175. Runs on any Macintosh.

T/Maker is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co. Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 332 on reader service card
When you got your Mac II, it was love at first sight. How did it ever come to this? It's taken over your entire desktop. Its noisy fan is driving you crazy. You don't want to give it up, but you just can't go on like this...

Don't do anything rash. Kensington has the solution. We can give you back your desk and your peace of mind, in three quick steps.

1. Our Macintosh™ II Stand lets you stand your Mac II beside your desk so only your monitor and keyboard remain on the desktop. It's made of sturdy aluminum for worry-free stability. And it leaves 2 inches of airspace under your Mac for proper ventilation. $29.95

2. Our Macintosh II Monitor Cable Extension Kit contains a 6-foot power extension cord and a 6-foot video signal extension cable. Just add them to your existing Mac II monitor cables and you'll be able to position your monitor up to 8 feet from your Mac II. $49.95

3. Our Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable is over 7 feet long, 4 feet longer than the Mac II keyboard cable. Just replace your existing cable with one of ours for complete flexibility. $39.95

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. Outside the US, or in New York, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.

KENSINGTON CONVENIENCE

See us at MacWorld Expo Booth # 827